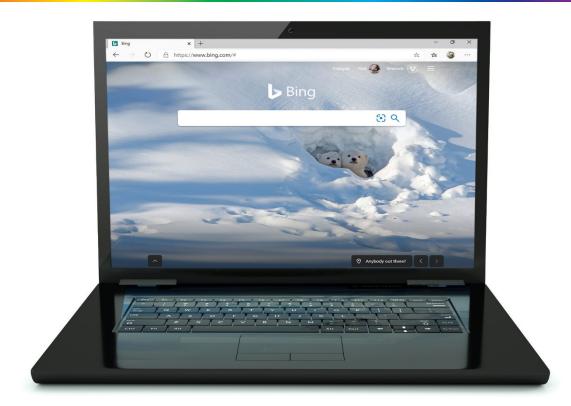


Windows 10

The Fast and Easy Way to Learn

Third Edition





Paul McFedries



Windows[®]10, 3rd Edition

Paul McFedries



Teach Yourself VISUALLY[™] Windows[®] 10

3rd Edition

Published simultaneously in Canada

Copyright[©] 2020 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Indianapolis, Indiana

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400, fax 978-646-8600. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Permissions Department, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, 201-748-6011, fax 201-748-6008, or online at www.wiley.com/go/permissions.

Wiley publishes in a variety of print and electronic formats and by print-on-demand. Some material included with standard print versions of this book may not be included in e-books or in print-on-demand. If this book refers to media such as a CD or DVD that is not included in the version you purchased, you may download this material at hub.wiley.com/community.support. For more information about Wiley products, visit www.wiley.com.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2020935526

ISBN: 978-1-119-69859-3; ISBN: 978-1-119-69857-9 (ebk); ISBN: 978-1-119-69860-9 (ebk)

Manufactured in the United States of America

Trademark Acknowledgments

Wiley, Visual, the Visual logo, Teach Yourself VISUALLY, Read Less - Learn More, and related trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of John Wiley & Sons, Inc., and/or its affiliates. Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book. LIMIT OF LIABILITY/DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY: THE PUBLISHER AND THE AUTHOR MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE CONTENTS OF THIS WORK AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUD-ING WITHOUT LIMITATION WARRANTIES OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. NO WARRANTY MAY BE CREATED OR EXTENDED BY SALES OR PROMOTIONAL MATERIALS. THE ADVICE AND STRATEGIES CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE SUITABLE FOR EVERY SITUATION. THIS WORK IS SOLD WITH THE UNDERSTANDING THAT THE PUBLISHER IS NOT EN-GAGED IN RENDERING LEGAL, ACCOUNTING, OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES. IF PROFESSIONAL ASSISTANCE IS REQUIRED, THE SERVICES OF A COMPETENT PROFESSIONAL PERSON SHOULD BE SOUGHT. NEITHER THE PUBLISHER NOR THE AUTHOR SHALL BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES ARISING HEREFROM. THE FACT THAT AN ORGANIZATION OR WEBSITE IS REFERRED TO IN THIS WORK AS A CITATION AND/OR A POTENTIAL SOURCE OF FURTHER INFORMATION DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE AUTHOR OR THE PUBLISHER ENDORSES THE INFORMATION THE ORGANIZATION OR WEBSITE MAY PROVIDE OR RECOMMENDATIONS IT MAY MAKE. FUR-THER, READERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT INTERNET WEBSITES LISTED IN THIS WORK MAY HAVE CHANGED OR DISAPPEARED BETWEEN WHEN THIS WORK WAS WRITTEN AND WHEN IT IS READ.

FOR PURPOSES OF ILLUSTRATING THE CONCEPTS AND TECHNIQUES DE-SCRIBED IN THIS BOOK, THE AUTHOR HAS CREATED VARIOUS NAMES, COMPANY NAMES, MAILING, EMAIL AND INTERNET ADDRESSES, PHONE AND FAX NUMBERS AND SIMILAR INFORMATION, ALL OF WHICH ARE FICTITIOUS. ANY RESEMBLANCE OF THESE FICTITIOUS NAMES, AD-DRESSES, PHONE AND FAX NUMBERS, AND SIMILAR INFORMATION TO ANY ACTUAL PERSON, COMPANY, AND/OR ORGANIZATION IS UNINTEN-TIONAL AND PURELY COINCIDENTAL.

Contact Us

For general information on our other products and services, please contact our Customer Care Department within the U.S. at 877-762-2974, outside the U.S. at 317-572-3993 or fax 317-572-4002.

For technical support please visit hub.wiley.com/community.support.

Sales: Contact Wiley at 877-762-2974 or fax 317-572-4002.

About the Author

Paul McFedries is a full-time technical writer. Paul has been authoring computer books since 1991, and he has nearly 100 books to his credit. Paul's books have sold more than four million copies worldwide. These books include the Wiley titles *Teach Yourself VISUALLY macOS High Sierra*, *Teach Yourself VISUALLY Excel 2016*, *Excel Data Analysis For Dummies*, *Amazon Fire TV For Dummies*, *Alexa For Dummies*, and *Fitbit For Dummies*. Paul invites you to drop by his personal website at www.mcfedries.com or follow him on Twitter @paulmcf.

Author's Acknowledgments

It goes without saying that writers focus on text, and I certainly enjoyed focusing on the text that you'll read in this book. However, this book is more than just the usual collection of words and phrases. A quick thumb-through the pages will show you that this book is also chock full of images, from sharp screenshots to fun and informative illustrations. Those colorful images sure make for a beautiful book, and that beauty comes from a lot of hard work by Wiley's immensely talented group of designers and layout artists. I thank them for creating another gem. Of course, what you read in this book must also be accurate, logically presented, and free of errors. Ensuring all of this was an excellent group of editors that included project editor Sarah Hellert, technical editor Vince Averello, copy editor Kim Cofer, and production editor Barath Kumar Rajasekaran. Thanks to all of you for your exceptional competence and hard work. Thanks, as well, to acquisitions editor Devon Lewis and associate publisher Jim Minatel for asking me to write this book.

How to Use This Book

Who This Book Is For

This book is for the reader who has never used this particular technology or software application. It is also for readers who want to expand their knowledge.

The Conventions in This Book Steps

This book uses a step-by-step format to guide you easily through each task. **Numbered steps** are actions you must do; **bulleted steps** clarify a point, step, or optional feature; and **indented steps** give you the result.

2 Notes

Notes give additional information — special conditions that may occur during an operation, a situation that you want to avoid, or a cross reference to a related area of the book.

3 Icons and Buttons

Icons and buttons show you exactly what you need to click to perform a step.

4 Tips

Tips offer additional information, including warnings and shortcuts.

5 Bold

Bold type shows command names, options, and text or numbers you must type.

6 Italics

Italic type introduces and defines a new term.

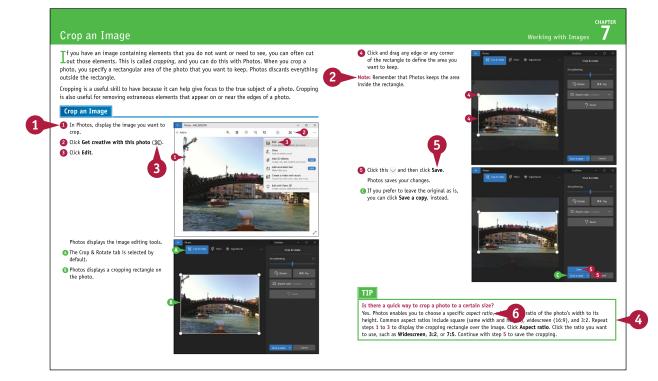


Table of Contents

Chapter 1

Getting Started with Windows

Explore the PC Screen	4
Explore the Tablet Screen	5
Start and Close an App	6
Connect to Your Wireless Network	8
Put Windows to Sleep 1	L0
Restart or Shut Down Windows 1	1
Switch to a Microsoft Account 1	12
Install an App 1	16
Switch Between Running Apps 1	18
Uninstall an App 2	20



Chapter 2 Customizing Windows

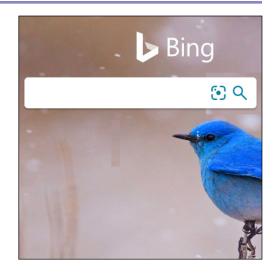
Pin an App to the Start Menu 24
Open the Settings App 26
Change the Lock Screen Background 28
Add an App to the Lock Screen 30
Synchronize Settings Between PCs 32
Access an App's Features 34
Pin an App to the Taskbar
Adjust the Volume 38
Set the Time Zone 39
Configure Windows to Work with Multiple Monitors 40
Customize the Taskbar's Notification Area 42
Set Up Multiple Desktops 44



Chapter 3

Surfing the Web

Open a Web Page	48
Open a Web Page in a Tab	50
Navigate Web Pages	52
Find Text on a Page	53
Navigate with the History List	54
Change Your Startup Page	56
Save Favorite Web Pages	58
Take Advantage of the Favorites Bar	60
Share a Web Page	62
Search for Sites	64
Download a File	66



Chapter 4

Sending and Receiving Email

Configure an Email Account70	
Send an Email Message 72	
Format the Message Text74	
Add a File Attachment 76	
Save a Draft of a Message 78	
Receive and Read Email Messages	
Reply to a Message 82	
Forward a Message 84	
Open and Save an Attachment 86	
Delete a Message 88	
Create a Folder for Saving Messages	
Configure Mail Options	

Inbo	× IIA
ТВ	The Browser Brains, Plato, Talent, Scrut 2:21 PM Brains, Plato, Talent, Scruto
P	Pocket Remembering Kobe Bryan 1:11 PM Pocket Hits America, Home
PS	Pete SellarsImage: Comparison of the sellarsBudget - first draft11:57 AMHi Paul, Thanks for this. I'm
BR	Bert Russell

Table of Contents

Chapter 5

Getting Social with Windows

Create a Contact	96
Add Your Google Account	98
Add Your iCloud Account	100
View a Contact	102
Edit a Contact	104
Assign a Photo to a Contact	106
Add Extra Fields to a Contact	108
Filter the Contacts List	110
Combine Multiple Profiles for a Contact	112
View Your Calendar	114
Add an Event to Your Calendar	116
Create a Recurring Event	118
Add an Event Reminder	119
Send or Respond to an Event Invitation	120
Customize Your Calendar	122

Windows wants to access your Google Account pmcfedries@gmail.com This will allow Windows to: Read, compose, send, and permanently delete all (i) your email from Gmail See, edit, download, and permanently delete your -(i) contacts See, edit, share, and permanently delete all the 31 (\mathbf{i}) calendars you can access using Google Calendar Allow Cancel

Chapter 6

Performing Day-to-Day Tasks with Apps

Search Your PC	126
Configure the Cortana Voice Assistant	128
Control Your PC with Cortana	130
Configure Skype	132
Call Someone Using Skype	134
Display a Location on a Map	136
Get Directions to a Location	138
Check Your Weather Forecast	140
Check Another City's Weather Forecast	142
Perform Calculations	144
Record a Voice Memo	146



Set an Alarm	148
Write a Note	150

Chapter 7

Working with Images

Import Images from a Digital Camera	154
Scan an Image	156
Navigate the Pictures Folder	158
View Your Images	160
Start a Slide Show	162
Repair an Image	164
Add a Photo Effect	166
Crop an Image	168
Rotate an Image	170
Delete an Image	171
Print an Image	172
Take a Picture with Your PC Camera	174

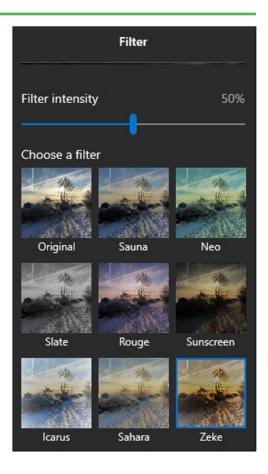
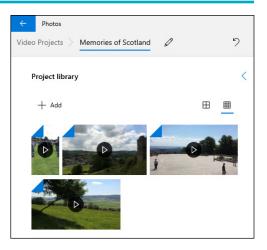


Table of Contents

Chapter 8

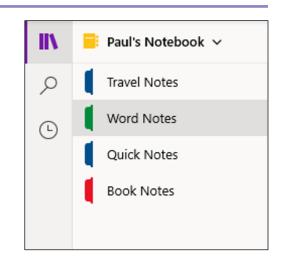
Working with Multimedia

Import Videos from a Digital Camera	178
Navigate the Videos Folder	180
Watch a Video	182
Edit a Video	184
Make a Movie	188
Play a Music CD	192
Copy Tracks from a Music CD	196
Navigate the Music Folder	198
Play Music	200
Create a Playlist	202
Switch Between Audio Devices	204



Chapter 9 Editing Documents

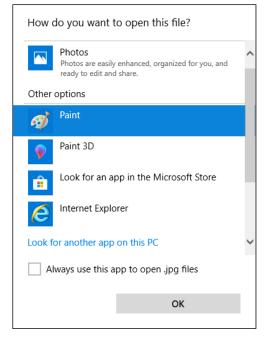
Create and Save a Document	208
Open a Document	210
Change the Text Font	212
Find Text	214
Replace Text	216
Insert Special Symbols	218
Make a Copy of a Document	220
Create a OneNote Notebook	222
Add Pages and Sections to a Notebook	224
Add Text Notes	226
Add an Image to a Notebook Page	228
Work with Notebook Lists	230
Print a Document	232



Chapter 10

Working with Files

Select a File	.236
Change the File View	.238
Preview a File	.239
Copy a File	.240
Move a File	.241
Rename a File	.242
Create a New File	.243
Delete a File	.244
Restore a Deleted File	.245
Add a File to Your OneDrive	.246
Extract Files from a Compressed Folder	.248
Specify a Different Program When Opening a File	.250



Chapter 11

Sharing Your Computer

Display User Accounts	254
Create a User Account	256
Switch Between Accounts	258
Change Your User Account Picture	260
Change a User's Password	262
Delete an Account	264
Add a Child to Your PC	266
Set Restrictions on a Child Account	268
Share a Document or Folder	270
View Network Resources	272

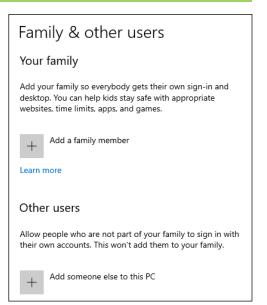
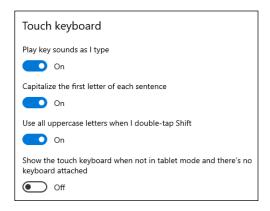


Table of Contents

Chapter 12

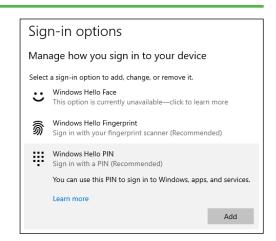
Getting More from a Tablet PC

Understanding Gestures	276
Using Gestures to Control Windows	278
Input Text with the Touch Keyboard	280
Configure the Touch Keyboard	282
Configure Your Tablet to Work with a Second Monitor	284
Adjust Screen Brightness	286
Monitor Battery Life	287



Chapter 13 Implementing Security

Understanding Windows Security	290
Check for Security Problems	292
Create a Picture Password	294
Sign In with a PIN	298
Set Up a Fingerprint Sign-In	300
Lock Your Computer	302
Configure Your PC to Lock Automatically	304
Browse the Web Privately	306
Control Your Private Information	308
Clear Your Activity History	310



Chapter 14

Maintaining Windows

Check Hard Drive Free Space	314
Delete Unnecessary Files	316
Refresh Your Computer	318
Create a Recovery Drive	320
Keep a History of Your Files	322
Restore a File from Your History	324
Check Your Hard Drive for Errors	326
Check Your Devices for Errors	328

	Back up using File History
320	Back up your files to another drive and restore them if the originals are lost, damaged, or deleted.
	Automatically back up my files
	On More options

Backup

Index	30
-------	----

Getting Started with Windows

To do something useful with your computer and with Windows 10, you need to explore the screen, connect to your network, and learn how to work with apps.



Explore the PC Screen	• •		•••		4
Explore the Tablet Screen	• •		• •		5
Start and Close an App	• •		• •		6
Connect to Your Wireless Network .	• •		• •		8
Put Windows to Sleep	• •		•••		. 10
Restart or Shut Down Windows	• •		•••		. 11
Switch to a Microsoft Account	• •		• •		. 12
Install an App	• •		•••		. 16
Switch Between Running Apps	• •		• •		. 18
Uninstall an App	• •		• •		. 20

Explore the PC Screen

Before getting to the specifics of working with Windows 10, take a few seconds to familiarize yourself with the basic elements of the screen. These include the desktop, the Start button, and the taskbar. In most cases, the Start button and the taskbar are always visible. If you do not see them, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen.

This section covers the screen you see on a PC. If you are using a Touch PC or a tablet, see the next section, "Explore the Tablet Screen."

A Desktop Icon

An icon on the desktop represents a program or Windows feature. A program you install often adds its own icon on the desktop.

B Mouse Pointer

When you move your mouse, this pointer moves along with it.

G Desktop

This is the Windows "work area," meaning that it is where you work with your programs and documents.

D Start Button

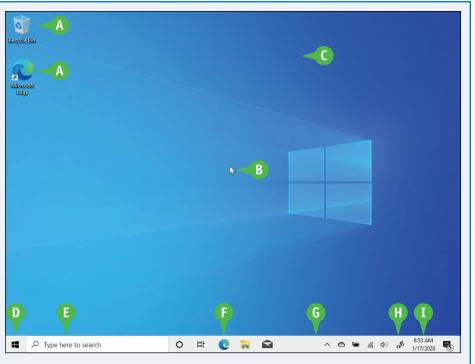
You use this button to start programs and launch many of Windows' features.

Search Box

You use this box to search for items on your PC or on the Internet.

Taskbar Icons

You use these icons to launch some Windows features with just a mouse click.



G Taskbar

The programs you have open appear in the taskbar. You use this area to switch between programs if you have more than one running at a time.

Ontification Area

This area displays small icons that notify you about things that are happening on your computer. For example, you see notifications if your printer runs out of paper or if an update to Windows is available over the Internet.

① Time and Date

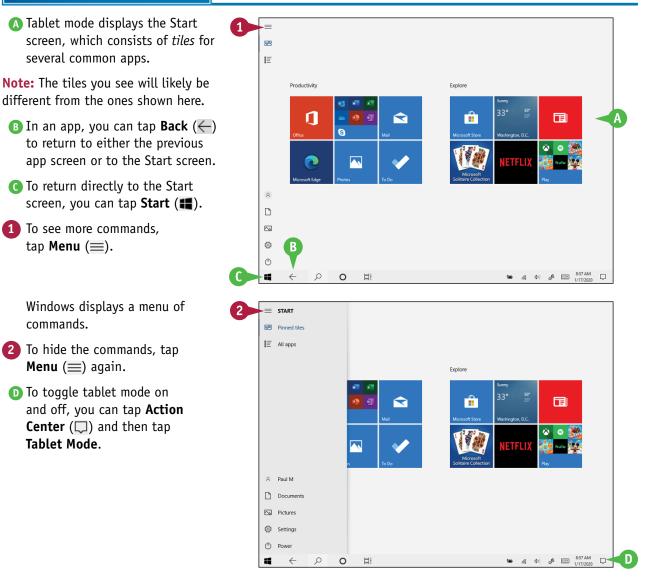
This is the current time and date on your computer. To see the full date, position the mouse pointer (\triangleright) over the time. To change the date or time, click the time.



Explore the Tablet Screen

If you are using a touch-based PC or a tablet device, Windows 10 will automatically reconfigure the screen into *tablet mode*, which is designed to make it easier for you to navigate and launch items using touches and other gestures. However, you might find that using this new interface is not easier at first. To get more out of this interface and to learn how to operate your Touch PC or tablet, you need to familiarize yourself with Windows 10's tablet mode.

Explore the Tablet Screen



Start and Close an App

To perform tasks of any kind in Windows, you can use one of the apps installed on your computer. The application you use depends on the task you want to perform. For example, to surf the World Wide Web, you use a web browser application, such as the Microsoft Edge app that comes with Windows. To use an app, you select the one you want to run from the Start menu.

When you are done with an app, you should close it to reduce resources and keep the desktop uncluttered.

Start and Close an App

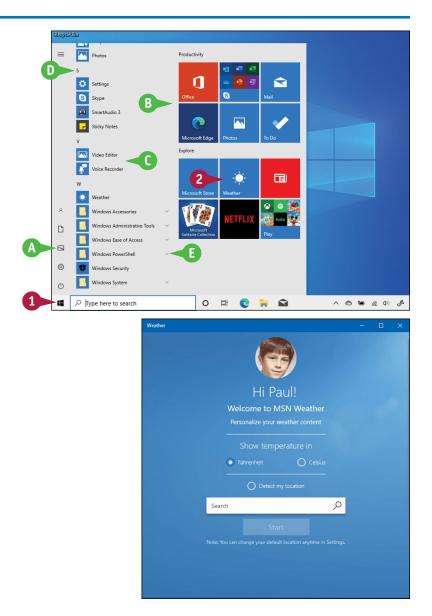
Start an App

1 Click Start (重).

The Start menu appears.

- Common Windows features appear here.
- B The right side of the Start menu displays tiles for commonly used apps.
- C The rest of your installed apps appear here.
- Click the app you want.
- To quickly navigate apps alphabetically, you can click any letter and then click the letter that contains the app you want.
- If the app is in a submenu, you can click the submenu and then click the app icon.

The app runs.



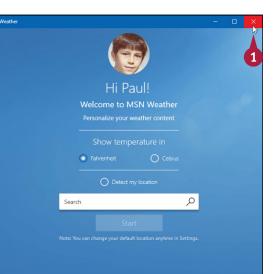
Getting Started with Windows

Close an App in Desktop Mode

1 Click Close (\times) or press Alt + E4.

Note: If the app asks if you want to save changes, click Yes to ensure you do not lose any work.

Windows closes the app.



Close an App in Tablet Mode

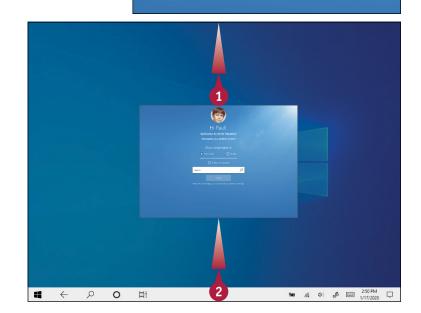
 Swipe down from the top edge of the screen.

> The app switches from full-screen to a small window.

Drag the app window all the way to the bottom of the screen.

Note: If the app asks if you want to save changes, click Yes to ensure you do not lose any work.

Windows closes the app.



TIPS

Is there an easier way to locate an app?

Yes, you can perform a search to locate it. Click inside the taskbar's Search box and then begin typing the name of the app. As you type, Windows displays a list of apps and other items that match the characters. When you see the app you want, click it to run the program.

What are tiles?

A tile is a method for displaying a shortcut that launches an app. Many tiles are *live*, which means that a tile's text changes to display the app's most recent information, such as the latest news or your most recently received email messages. See the section "Pin an App to the Start Menu" in Chapter 2 to learn how to add your own Start menu tiles.

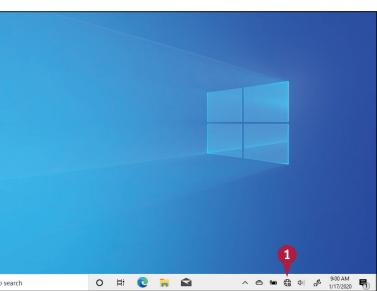
Connect to Your Wireless Network

If you have a wireless access point and your computer supports wireless networking, you can connect to the device to access your network. If the access point is also a router that is connected to the Internet, then connecting to the wireless network gives your computer Internet access, as well.

Most wireless networks are protected with a security key, which is a kind of password. To connect, you need to provide Windows with the key. However, after you connect to the network once, Windows remembers the key and connects again automatically whenever your computer is within range of the network.

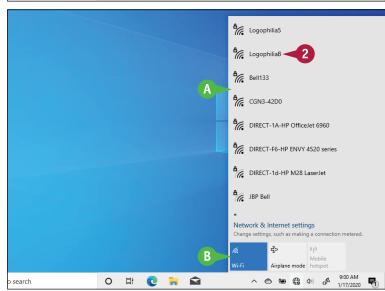
Connect to Your Wireless Network

1 Click Network (().



- Windows displays a list of wireless networks in your area.
- Click your network.
- If you do not see the list of wireless networks, you can click Wi-Fi to turn on your computer's wireless capability.

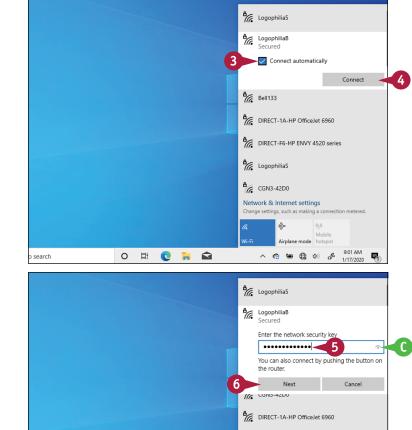
Note: For home use, the terms *wireless* and *Wi-Fi* are synonymous.



Getting Started with Windows

- To
- 3 To have Windows connect to your network automatically in the future, click Connect automatically (☐ changes to ☑).

4 Click Connect.



0 퍼 💽 🥫 🖬

search

If the network is protected by a security key, Windows prompts you to enter it.

- 5 Type the security key.
- If you want to be certain that you typed the security key correctly, you can temporarily click and hold Display Password Characters (
- 6 Click Next.

Windows connects to the network.

The network icon changes from Disconnected (①) to Connected (⑦) to indicate that you now have a wireless network connection.



DIRECT-F6-HP ENVY 4520 series

Network & Internet settings

Change settings, such as making a co

⇔ D

^ 🍖 🖮 🧖 🗇 🧬

Airplane tode hotspot



How do I disconnect from my wireless network?

To disconnect from the network, follow these steps:

- 1 Click Network (🦟).
- Click your network.
- 3 Click Disconnect. Windows disconnects from the wireless network.

Scr

The On

昆

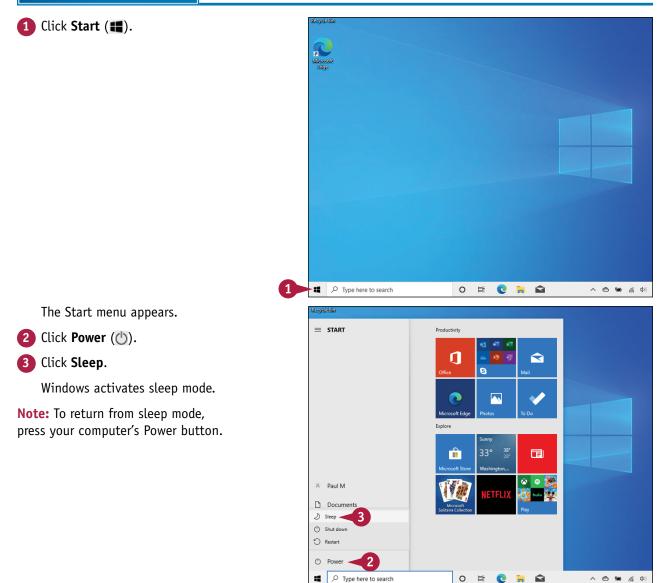
9:01 AM

Put Windows to Sleep

You can make your computer more energy efficient by putting Windows into sleep mode when you are not using the computer. *Sleep mode* means that your computer is in a temporary low-power mode. This saves electricity when your computer is plugged in, and it saves battery power when your computer is unplugged.

In sleep mode, Windows keeps your apps open. This is handy because it means that when you return from sleep mode, after you sign in to Windows again, you can immediately get back to what you were doing.

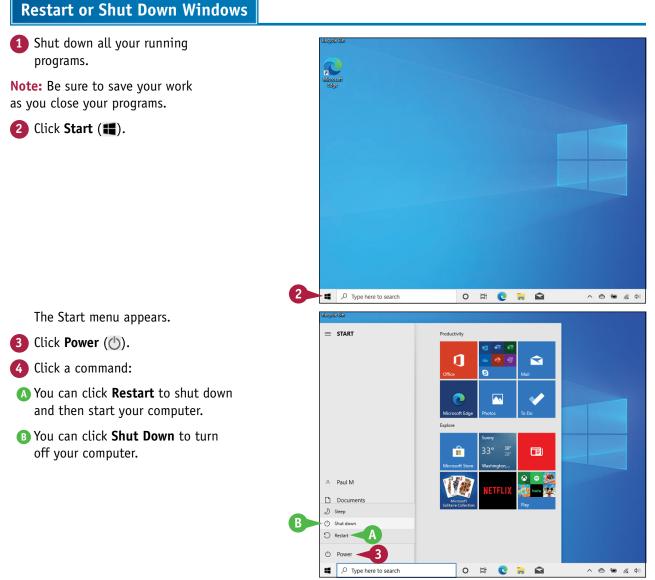
Put Windows to Sleep



Restart or Shut Down Windows

You can restart Windows, which means that it shuts down and starts up again immediately. This is useful if your computer is running slowly or acting funny. Sometimes a restart solves the problem.

Alternatively, when you complete your work, you could shut down Windows. However, do not just shut off your computer's power because doing so can cause problems: If you have documents with unsaved changes, you may lose those changes; you also could damage one or more Windows system files, which could make your system unstable. Therefore, you should always follow the proper steps when shutting down your PC.

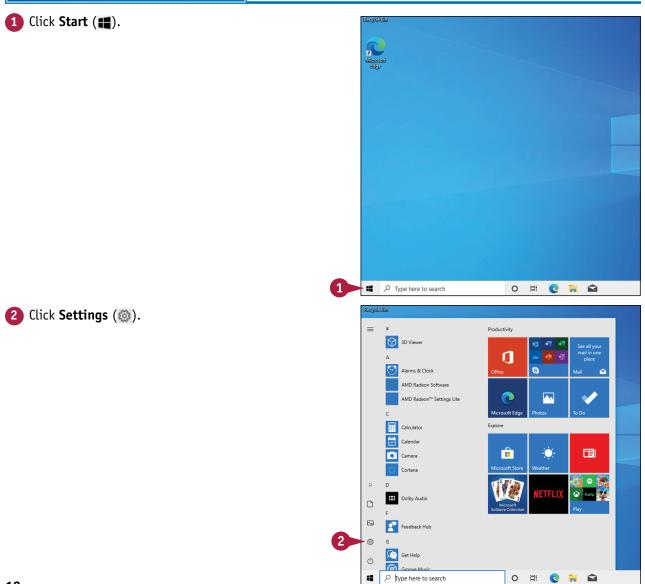


CHAPTER

Switch to a Microsoft Account

You can get much more out of Windows by using a Microsoft account. When you connect a Microsoft account to your Windows user account, many previously inaccessible Windows features become immediately available. For example, you can use the Mail app to access your email and the OneDrive app to store documents online. You can also download apps from the Microsoft Store, access your photos and documents anywhere online, and even sync your settings with other PCs for which you use the same account.

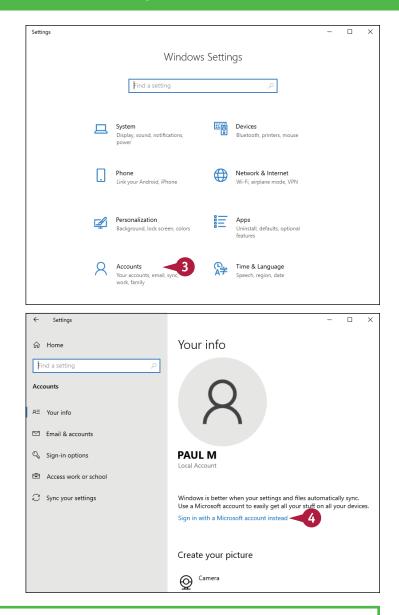
Switch to a Microsoft Account



Getting Started with Windows

Windows opens the Settings app.

Click Accounts.



The Accounts window appears.

4 Click Sign in with a Microsoft account instead.

TIPS

Can I create a Microsoft account if I do not already have one?

Yes. When you get to the Sign In screen (shown later in this section), click **Create one** to open the Create Account window, type your email address, click **Next**, type a password, click **Next**, follow the prompts to complete the account, and then continue with step **9** on the next page.

Can I use a new email address for my new Microsoft account?

Yes, you can. In the Create Account window, click **Get a new email address** and then type the username you want to use with Outlook.com. Your new address will be *username@*outlook.com.

Switch to a Microsoft Account (continued)

You do not need to use a Microsoft account to use Windows. Instead, you can use a *local account*, which allows you to log in to your PC, personalize settings, and use most Windows features. With a local account, you cannot install programs from the Microsoft Store if you are using Windows 10 Home. If you are using Windows 10 Pro, you can install only free programs from the Microsoft Store. To install any program from the Microsoft Store, and to synchronize your settings across other Windows devices, you need to switch to a Microsoft account.

Switch to a Microsoft Account (continued)

The Sign In window appears. Microsoft account \times A To create a new Microsoft account, you can click Create one and then follow the instructions in the first tip Microsoft earlier in this section. Sign in Type your email address. myaccount@outlook.com No account? Create one Click Next. Forgot username Privacy & cor The Enter Password window Microsoft account × appears. Type your password. Click Sign in. Microsoft ← myaccount@outlook.com Enter password Forgot password?

Terms of use

Getting Started with Windows

Windows asks you to verify your current account password.

9 Type your password.

0	Click	Next
U	CUCK	ILCVE

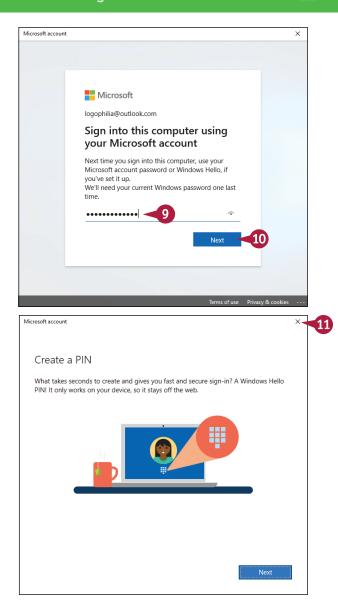
Windows asks if you want to use a PIN with your account.

11 Click **Close** (\times) .

Note: See the section "Sign In with a PIN" in Chapter 13 to learn how to add a PIN to your account.

Windows connects the Microsoft account to your user account.

The next time you start Windows, you can use your Microsoft account email address and password to sign in.



TIP

If I no longer want to use a Microsoft account with Windows, can I remove it?

Yes, but you will no longer see any personal data on the Start screen, you will not be able to access your files online, and your settings will no longer sync between PCs. To remove the Microsoft account, click **Start** (**III**), click your user name in the upper-left corner, and then click **Change account settings.** In the Accounts window, click **Sign in with a local account instead**.

Manage my Microsoft account

Sign in with a local account instead

Install an App

If Windows does not come with an app that you need, you can obtain the app and then install it on your computer. How you start the installation process depends on whether you obtained the app from the Microsoft Store that comes with Windows or you downloaded the app from the Internet. If you purchased the app from a retail store and received a physical copy of the software, you install the app using the CD or DVD disc that comes in the package.

Install an App

Install from the Microsoft Store

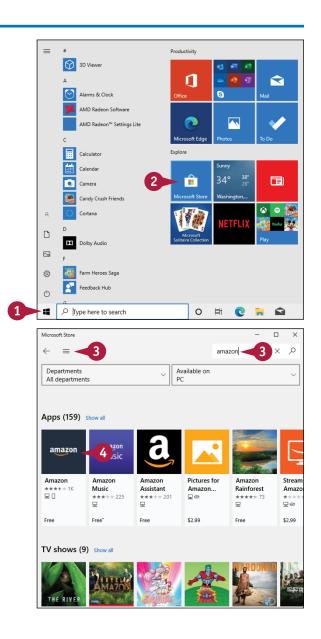
1 Click Start (📢).

2 Click Microsoft Store.

Note: You need a Microsoft account to install from the Microsoft Store, as described in the previous section, "Switch to a Microsoft Account."

The Windows Store appears.

- 3 Click Navigation (≡) to browse apps by category, or use the Search box to locate the app you want to install.
- Click the app from the results that appear.



Getting Started with Windows



6 Click Get.

Alternatively, for a free app, you instead have to click the **Try for Free** button. If the app is not free, click the **Buy** button, type your Microsoft account password, click Sign in, and then follow the prompts to complete the purchase.

Windows installs the app.

Install a File Downloaded from the Internet

1 Click File Explorer (🚃).

2 Open your Downloads folder.

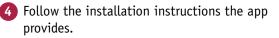
Note: If you saved the downloaded file in a folder other than Downloads, use File Explorer to find the downloaded file. To view a file with File Explorer, see Chapter 10.

The Downloads folder appears.

Bouble-click the file.

The software's installation app begins.

Note: For compressed files, extract the files and then double-click the setup file. See Chapter 10 for more information.



Microsoft Store × Q ≡ HOME \leftarrow amazon Amazon Amazon.com • Shopping ★★★★★ 1.496 Share The Amazon App for Windows 10 PC/Tablet allows you to shop just as you do on the web. Search for products using the Amazon App, and easily add them to your shopping More Free 5 Get Add to cart 🕹 I 🛃 Downloads × . . Manage Application Tool _ ▲ > This PC > Downloads -2 5 Search Download A long time ago (8) Quick access Desktop Downlo B Documents iontoo Pictures ♪ Music Videos OneDrive This PC - FLASH DRIVE (D:) Antwork

0 ⊟i 2

TIPS

How do I install software from a CD or DVD? Insert the disc and, when the AutoPlay dialog box appears, click **Run** *file*, where *file* is the name of the installation app (usually SETUP. EXE). Then follow the installation instructions the app provides (these installation steps vary from app to app).

How do I find my software's product key or serial number?

1 item selected 1.05 MB

1

Look for a sticker attached to the back or inside of the CD case. Also look on the registration card, on the CD, or on the back of the box. If you downloaded the app, the number should appear on the download screen and on the email receipt you receive.

B== 📼

Switch Between Running Apps

If you plan on running multiple apps at the same time, you need to know how to easily switch from one application to another. In Windows, after you start one application, you do not need to close that application before you open another one. Windows supports a feature called *multitasking*, which means running two or more applications simultaneously. You can switch from one program to another using the taskbar, the keyboard, or the Task View feature. You can also use Task View's timeline feature to launch a recent activity, such as a file or song.

Switch Between Running Apps

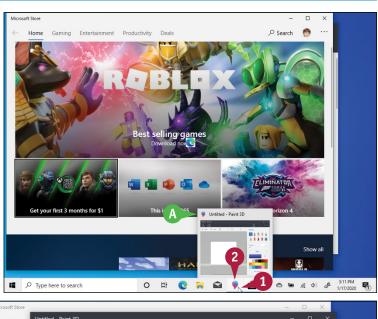
Switch Apps Using the Taskbar

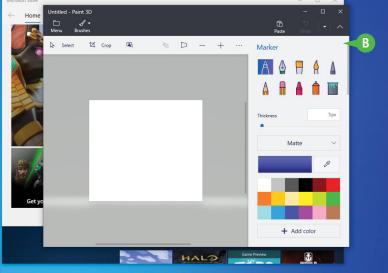
- Position the mouse pointer (>) over the taskbar button of the program you want to switch to.
- A Windows displays a thumbnail version of the app window.
- 2 Click the app's taskbar button.

Note: A program does not have to be minimized to the taskbar for you to use the program's taskbar button.

B Windows brings the program's window to the foreground.

Note: You can also switch to another window by clicking the window, even if it is in the background.





Getting Started with Windows



Switch Apps Using Task View

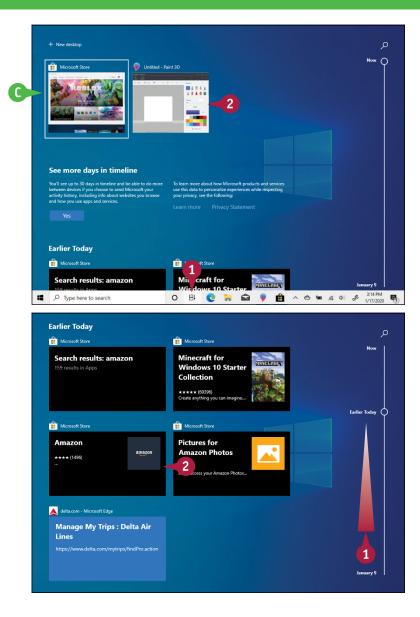
- In the taskbar, click Task View (🔄) or press 🖉 + Tab.
- C Windows displays thumbnails for each running program.
- 2 Click the thumbnail of the program you want to switch to.

Windows switches to the program.

Switch Apps Using Your **Activity Timeline**

- In the Task View, scroll the timeline down until you see the activity you want to switch to.
- Click the activity.

Windows launches the activity's app, if it is not open already, and then switches to the activity.



TIPS

any corner.

Is there an easy way to arrange windows so they do not overlap? Yes, you can *snap* windows into place. To snap a window to the left half of the screen, drag the top of the window until the mouse pointer (\searrow) hits the left edge of the screen, and then release. Similarly, drag a window to the right edge to snap it to the right.

To snap a window to a guarter of the screen, drag the window to

How can I switch between apps using the keyboard?

Press and hold Alt and then press **Tab** to see thumbnail versions of the open windows. Press Tab until the window you want to work in is selected and then release Alt.

Uninstall an App

If you have an app that you no longer use, you can free up some hard drive space and reduce clutter on the Start screen by uninstalling that app. When you install an app, the program stores its files on your computer's hard drive, and although most programs are quite small, many require hundreds of megabytes of hard drive space. Uninstalling an app you do not need frees up the hard drive space it uses and removes its tile (or tiles) from the Start screen (if it has any there) and the Apps screen.

Uninstall an App

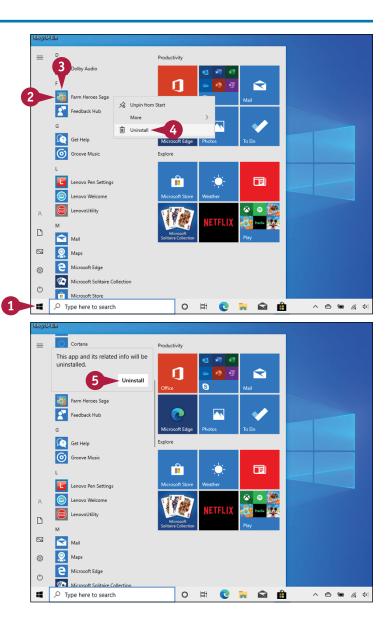
Uninstall via the Start Menu

- 🚺 Click Start (重).
- 2 Use the Start menu or the All Apps list to locate the app you want to uninstall.
- **3** Right-click the app.
- 4 Click Uninstall.

Windows asks you to confirm.

5 Click Uninstall.

Windows removes the app.



Getting Started with Windows

Uninstall via Settings

2

1 Type **uninstall** in the taskbar's Search box.

- Click Add or remove programs.
 - P uninstall See web results Apps (3)

 P uninstall - See web results

 Apps (3)

 P uninstall

 P uninstall

 Settings

 ŵ Home

 Find a setting

 Apps

 IE Apps & features

The Apps & Features window appears.

3 Click the app you want to uninstall.

4 Click Uninstall.

Windows removes the app.

All Apps Documents Email N Best match							
Add or remove programs System settings	2		for the second	3			
Settings		Add or	r remove	program	s		
IΞ Apps & features	>		System setti				
A Font settings	>						
Remove speech voices	>	⊐' Open					
Make text size bigger	>						
Make text size bigger	>	Set quick help from we	eb				
Search the web		Jpdating apps					
✓ uninstall - See web results	>	Froubleshooting Microso	soft Store app	ps			
Apps (3)		Changing startup apps					
_							
𝒫 uninstal ↓	0	H 💽 🖡				~ e	> 9 ≡
𝒫 uninstal↓ Settings	0	H C F	Î		-	^ e	
		🗏 💽 🖡 pps & featu			-	_	×
Settings	A				-	_	
Settings	ے م	pps & featu			-	_	
Settings With Home Find a setting	م م م	pps & featu				_	
Settings With Home Find a setting	م م م	pps & featu pps & features otional features	ures	y would like	-		×
Settings Mome Find a setting Apps	ے م م م	pps & features otional features op execution aliases arch. sort. and filter by ove an app. select it for	Ures		-		×
Settings	ے م م م	pps & features otional features up execution aliases arch, sort, and filter by	Ures		-		×
Settings	A A Q A Ss m	pps & features pps & features utional features of execution aliases arch. sort. and filter by yove an app. select it for search this list	Ures	Q	-		×
Settings	۲ ۵ ۹ ۵ ۵ ۹	pps & features pps & features utional features of execution aliases arch. sort. and filter by yove an app. select it for search this list	UTES	Q	-		×
Settings Settings Chintstail Settings Chintstail Find a setting Apps E Apps & features S Default apps C Apps for websites	۲ ۵ ۹ ۵ ۵ ۹	pps & features pps & features utional features p execution aliases arch. sort. and filter by select it for Search this list search this list	UTES	Q	-		×
Settings Given Home Find a setting Apps IE Apps & features IE Default apps III Offline maps III Apps for websites III Video playback	۲ ۵ ۹ ۵ ۵ ۹	pps & features pps & features potional features up execution aliases arch, sort, and filter by search this list ort by: Name \checkmark 1 apps found 3D Viewer Microsoft Corpo	or drive. If ye rom the list. Filter by: All	Q	e to un	ninstal	X
Settings Settings Chintstail Settings Chintstail Find a setting Apps E Apps & features S Default apps C Apps for websites	۲ ۵ ۹ ۵ ۵ ۹	pps & features pps & features pexecution aliases arch, sort, and filter by ove an app, select it for Search this list ort by: Name \checkmark I apps found 3D Viewer \checkmark	or drive. If ye rom the list. Filter by: All	Q	e to un	ninstall	X
Settings Given Home Find a setting Apps IE Apps & features III Offline maps III Apps for websites III Video playback	۲ ۵ ۹ ۵ ۵ ۹	pps & features pps & features potional features up execution aliases arch, sort, and filter by search this list ort by: Name \checkmark 1 apps found 3D Viewer Microsoft Corpo	ures by drive. If yc rom the list. Filter by: All	Q	- e to ur	ninstall	× l or KB 20
Settings Given Home Find a setting Apps IE Apps & features III Offline maps III Apps for websites III Video playback	۲ ۵ ۹ ۵ ۵ ۹	pps & features pps & features potional features up execution aliases arch, sort, and filter by search this list ort by: Name \checkmark 1 apps found 3D Viewer Microsoft Corpo	ures by drive. If yc rom the list. Filter by: All	P I drives ∨	te to un	16.0	KB KB
Settings Given Home Find a setting Apps IE Apps & features III Offline maps III Apps for websites III Video playback	۲ ۵ ۹ ۵ ۵ ۹	pps & features pps & features p execution aliases arch, sort, and filter by vea napp, select if for search this list ort by: Name \checkmark 1 apps found 3D Viewer Advanced option Alarms & Clock	ures by drive. If yc rom the list. Filter by: All oration	P I drives ∨	te to un	16.0 //16/20 install	КВ 20 КВ

TIP

How can I uninstall the app that is taking up the most space?

- 1 Click Start (📢).
- 2 Click Settings (
) to open the Settings app.
- 3 Click Apps.
- Click Apps & features.
- 5 In the **Sort by** list, click **Size**.

- Windows sorts the apps from largest to smallest.
- 6 Click the app you want to remove.
- 7 Click Uninstall.
- 8 Click Uninstall when Windows asks you to confirm.

Customizing Windows

Windows comes with a number of features that enable you to personalize your computer. Not only can you change the appearance of Windows to suit your taste, but you can also change the way Windows works to make it easier to use and more efficient.

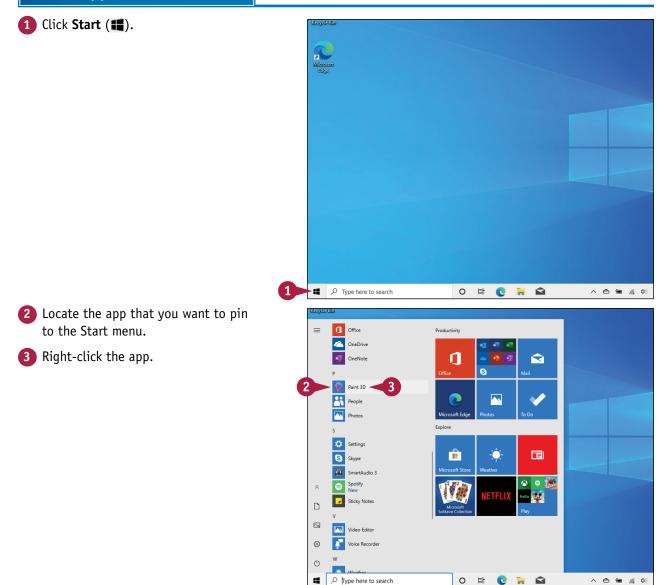
Settings						-	٥	×
		W	/indows Settings					
	[Find a setting		Q				
Ē	System Display, sound, notifications, power		Devices Bluetooth, printers, mouse		Phone Link your Android, iPhone			
	Network & Internet Wi-Fi, airplane mode, VPN	Ę	Personalization Background, lock screen, colors		Apps Uninstall, defaults, optional features			
R	Accounts Your accounts, email, sync, work, family	色 A字	Time & Language Speech, region, date	8	Gaming Xbox Game Bar, captures, Game Mode			
୯	 Ease of Access Narrator, magnifier, high contrast 	Q	Search Find my files, permissions	A	Privacy Location, camera, microphone			
e	Update & Security Windows Update, recovery, backup							

Pin an App to the Start Menu
Open the Settings App
Change the Lock Screen Background
Add an App to the Lock Screen
Synchronize Settings Between PCs
Access an App's Features
Pin an App to the Taskbar
Adjust the Volume
Set the Time Zone
Configure Windows to Work with Multiple Monitors 40
Customize the Taskbar's Notification Area
Set Up Multiple Desktops

Pin an App to the Start Menu

You can customize the Start menu for quick access to the apps you use most often. If you have an app that does not appear as a tile on the Start menu, you usually open the app by first navigating the Start menu's apps list to locate the app, possibly negotiating one or more submenus along the way. For apps you use often, you can avoid this extra work by *pinning* their icons permanently to the right side of the Start menu. After you have pinned an app, you launch it by displaying the Start menu and clicking the app.

Pin an App to the Start Menu





The app shortcut menu appears.

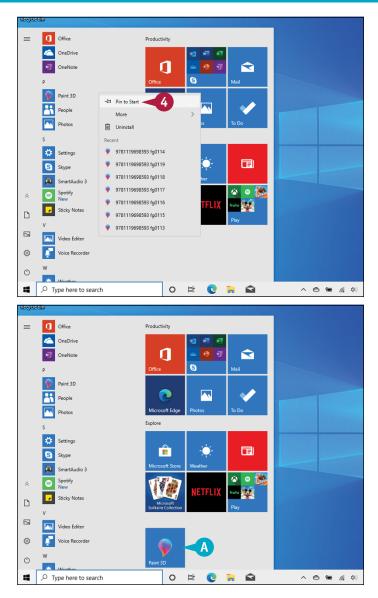
4 Click Pin to Start.

A tile for the pinned app appears on the right side of the Start menu.

Note: To remove an app tile from the Start menu, click **Start** (**II**), right-click the tile, and then click **Unpin from Start**.

Note: If you have a large screen, you can show more tiles on the Start menu. Click Start (■), click Settings (), click Personalization, click Start, and then click the Show more tiles on Start switch to On.

Note: You can also widen the Start menu by clicking and dragging the right edge of the menu.



TIPS

Can I move an app tile within the Start menu? Yes, you can move any app tile to a different position within the Start menu. To move a tile, click **Start (III)**, press and hold the mouse button as you drag the tile to its new position, and then release the mouse button.

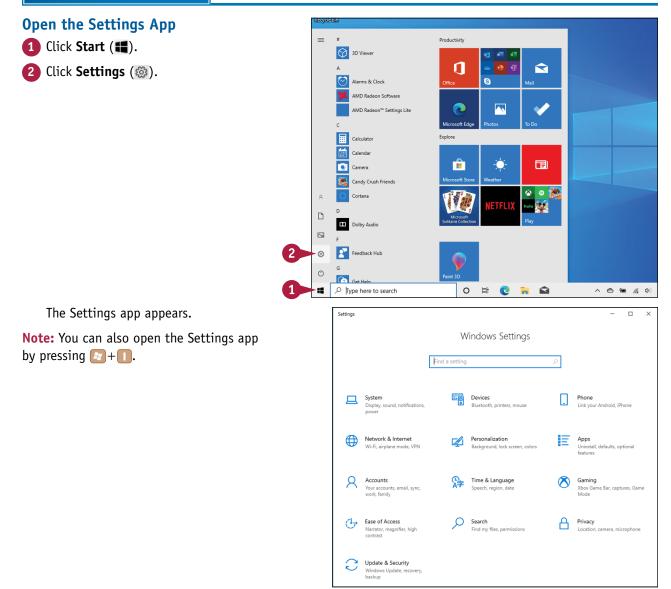
Can I change the size of a Start menu tile?

Yes. In all cases, you can select either a Small or Medium square. With some apps, you can also choose either a Wide rectangle or a Large square. To change the size, click **Start** (**II**), right-click the app's tile, click **Resize**, and then click the size you want.

Open the Settings App

You can configure and customize many aspects of your Windows system using the Settings app. Settings is the Windows app that you use for customizing and tweaking your PC. Many of the sections that follow in this chapter, including changing the Lock screen background and adding an app to the Lock screen, are performed using the Settings app. Settings also offers a wealth of other options that you can use to customize your PC.

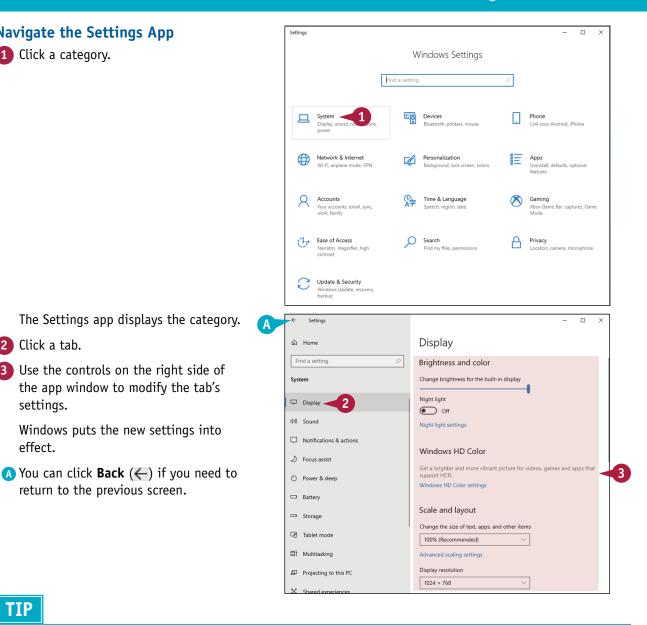
Open the Settings App





Navigate the Settings App

Click a category.



TIP

Click a tab.

settings.

effect.

3 Use the controls on the right side of

the app window to modify the tab's

Windows puts the new settings into

return to the previous screen.

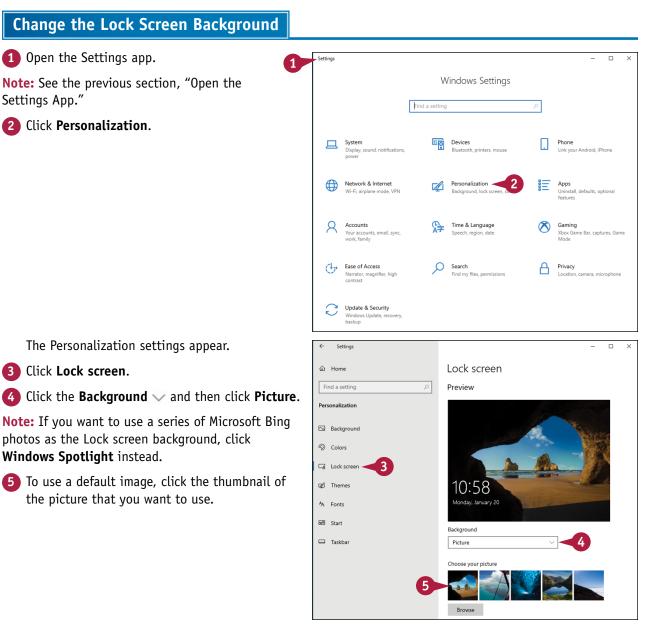
If I know which setting I want to work with, is there a quick way to display it?

Yes, you can use the taskbar's Search box, which enables you to quickly search for the setting that you want to work with. Click inside the taskbar's Search box and then begin typing the name of the setting you want.

For example, if you want to change the brightness level of your display, type **brightness** in the taskbar's Search box and then click **Change brightness level** from the search results that appear. Note that related Settings items might also appear in the search results under the Settings heading.

Change the Lock Screen Background

You can make your Lock screen more interesting by changing the image that appears as its background. Locking your computer is a useful safety feature because it prevents unauthorized users from accessing your files and your network. If you find yourself looking at the Lock screen frequently, you might prefer to see something other than the default image. Windows comes with several system pictures that you can use, or you can use one of your own pictures.





CHAPTER

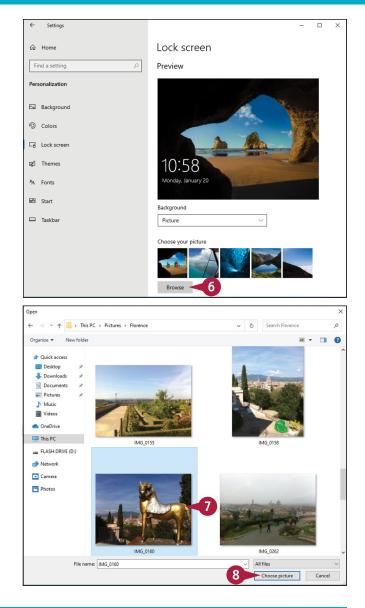
6 To use one of your own pictures, click Browse.

Click the picture that you want to use.

The image appears the next time that you

8 Click Choose picture.

lock your computer.



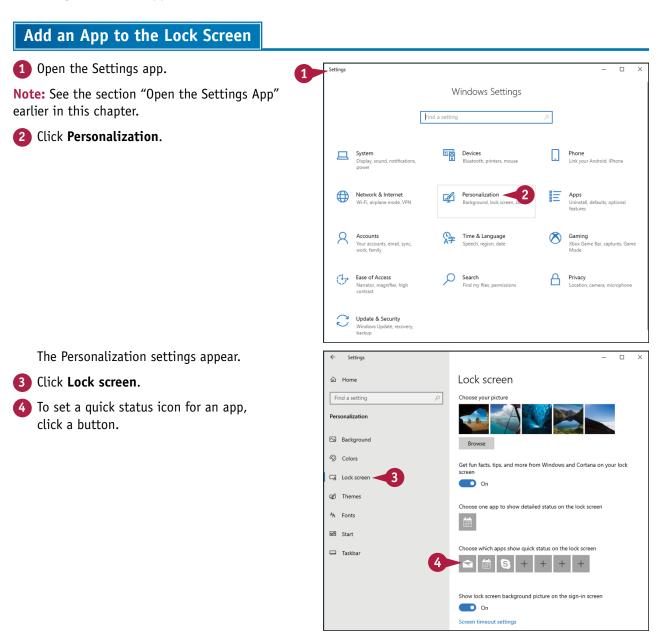
TIP

How do I lock my computer?

Click **Start** (■), click your user icon on the left side of the menu, and then click **Lock**. You can also press 2 + 1. You can configure Windows to automatically lock the computer after it has been idle for a specified amount of time. Follow steps 1 to 3 to open the Lock screen settings, scroll down and click the **Screen timeout settings** link, click the **Sleep** → and then click the number of minutes of idle time after which Windows locks your PC. If you have a tablet or notebook PC, be sure to set the sleep timeout both for when your PC is plugged in and when it is on battery power.

Add an App to the Lock Screen

When you lock your PC, Windows displays status icons for some apps. For example, the status icon for the Mail app shows the number of unread messages. The Lock screen also shows any new notifications that appear for the Calendar app, such as an upcoming appointment. If you lock your computer frequently, you can make the Lock screen even more useful by adding icons for other apps, including ones that support notifications.





The Choose an App window appears.

- 5 Click the app for which you want to add a quick status icon to the Lock screen.
- 6 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to set the other quick status icons.
- If you do not want an app associated with the icon, you can click None.

7 To choose which app displays its detailed status, click here and then click the app from the menu that appears.

Note: If you do not want a detailed status, click **None**.

Windows puts the new settings into effect, and the apps appear on the Lock screen the next time that you use it.

← Settings	- 🗆 ×
යි Home	Lock screen
Find a setting \wp	Choose your picture
Personalization	
Ea Background	None
Colors Col	ows and Cortana on your lock
G Lock screen	Microsoft Content
🗳 Themes	3D Viewer
A Fonts	Weather 5
🖴 Start	Lenovo Pen Settings
🖵 Taskbar	S skype + +
	Microsoft To Do
	Alarms & Clock
	Screen ameour serangs
← Settings	- 🗆 X
← Settings ŵ Home	– – × Lock screen
ம் Home	Lock screen
A Home	Lock screen
€ Home Find a setting Personalization	Lock screen Choose your picture
Home Find a setting Personalization Background	Lock screen Choose your picture The service of the
 M Home Find a setting Personalization Sackground Special Colors 	Lock screen Chose your picture We want to be a constrained on the series Set fun facts, tips, and more from Windows and Cortana on your lock screen Meries National Screen Screen Screen Screen
A Home Find a setting Personalization Background Colors Ca Lock screen	Lock screen Chose your picture
 ŵ Home Find a setting Personalization ☺ Background ☺ Colors ⊇ Lock screen ☑ Themes 	Locs sour picture Image: A state of the stat
	Locs sour picture Image: A state of the stat
 ŵ Home Find a setting	Lock screen House your picture Window Contrast on the contrast on your lock creene More than the
 ŵ Home Find a setting	

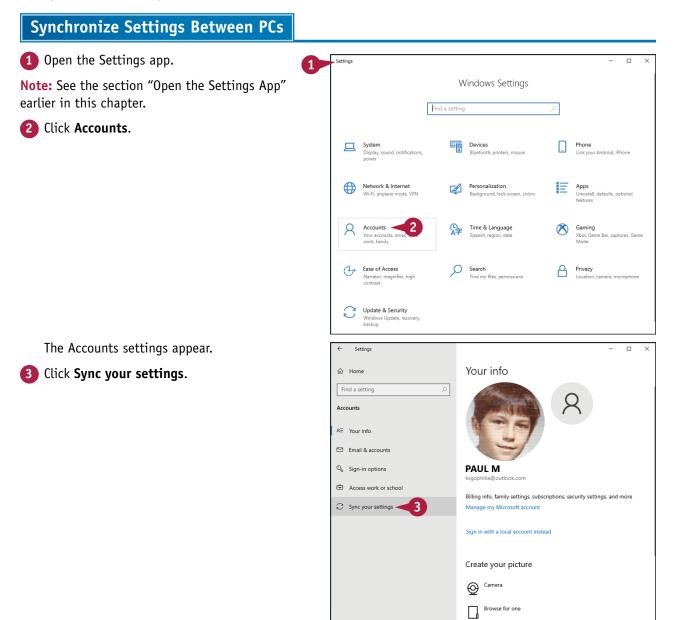
TIP

What is the difference between a quick status and detailed status?

A *quick status* means that the Lock screen shows only a small icon for an app, and that icon displays the number of recent or unread items, such as the number of unread email messages in the Mail app. A *detailed status* means that the Lock screen shows more information from the app. For example, if you have an upcoming event in the Calendar app, the Lock screen shows the details of that event, including the event title, location, and time.

Synchronize Settings Between PCs

If, besides your Windows desktop computer, you also have a Windows notebook and a Windows tablet, using the same Microsoft account on each platform means that you can synchronize data among them. You can sync customizations, such as backgrounds and themes; system settings, such as languages and regional settings; Microsoft Edge data, such as favorites and history; and app settings and more. This gives you a consistent interface across your devices and consistent data so that you can be more productive.





The Sync settings appear.

Click the Sync settings switch to On.

5 Under Individual Sync Settings, click the

switch to **Off** beside each type of setting

The next time Windows syncs, it does not

include the settings that you turned off.

that you do not want to include in the sync.

Setting × Sync your settings Find a setting Sync your settings to other devices using logophilia@outlook.com. How does syncing work? Accounts Sync settings RE Your info • Off -Email & accounts Individual sync settings Sign-in options Theme 💿 On Access work or school C Sync your settings **O**n Language preferences On Other Windows settings On Help from the web Fixing OneDrive sync problems ← × Settings ☆ Home Sync your settings Find a setting Sync your settings to other devices using logophilia@outlook.com. How does syncing work? Accounts Sync settings R∃ Your info On On Email & accounts Individual sync settings Sign-in options Theme On On Access work or school Passwords \mathcal{C} Sync your settings 💽 On Language preferences On On Other Windows settings On On Help from the web Fixing OneDrive sync problems

TIP

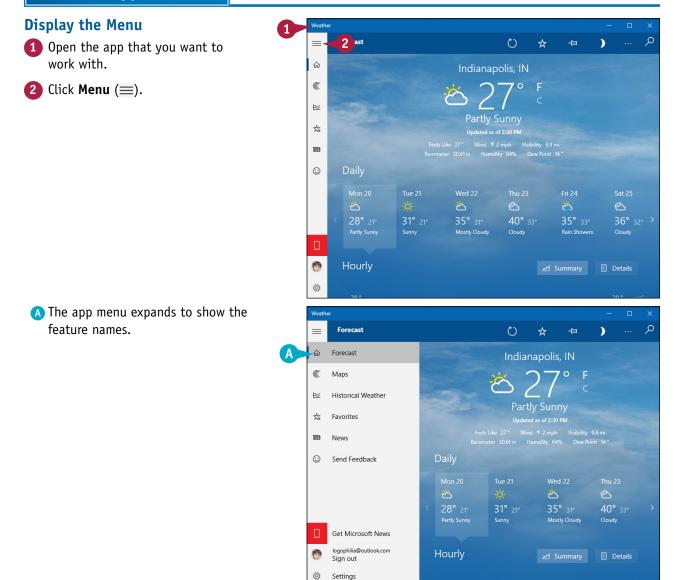
Why is the Passwords switch disabled in my version of Sync Your Settings?

This occurs when you have yet to verify your identity on your PC. Verifying your identity means having a confirmation code sent to the mobile phone number associated with your Microsoft account. To verify your identity, use the taskbar's Search box to type **actions** and then click **View recommended actions to keep Windows running smoothly**. In the Security and Maintenance window that appears, you should see the message "Verify your identity on this PC." Click **Verify** to the right of that message, and then follow the instructions that appear for having the confirmation code sent to your mobile phone.

Access an App's Features

Depending on the app, you might see a few tabs across the top of the window, as well as a Search box in the upper-right corner of the window. However, almost all the apps that come with Windows include a strip running down the left side of the window. This is the app menu, and it gives you access to a number of features, including commands, settings, and views. This menu shows only icons at first, but you can open the menu to display the names of each feature. You can then click the feature that you want to use.

Access an App's Features



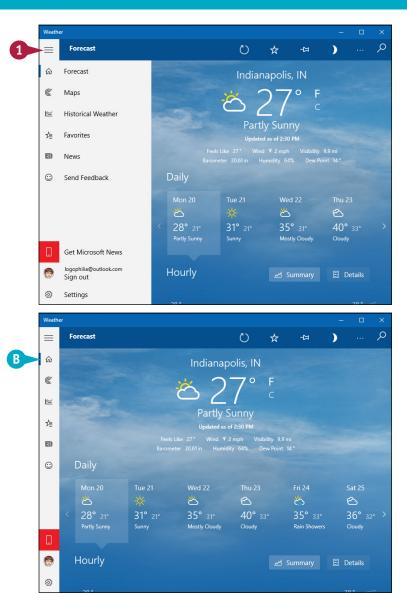


Hide the Menu

Note: If you click a menu feature, the app automatically hides the menu. You need to manually hide the menu if you decide not to select a feature.

Click Menu (≡).

B The app hides the menu.



TIPS

Do all apps use the Menu icon?

No. The so-called *Modern* apps that ship with Windows — including Mail, Calendar, People, Maps, News, and Weather — use the Menu icon (\equiv), as do some third-party apps. However, the so-called *Desktop* apps — including File Explorer, Paint, and WordPad — do not use this feature.

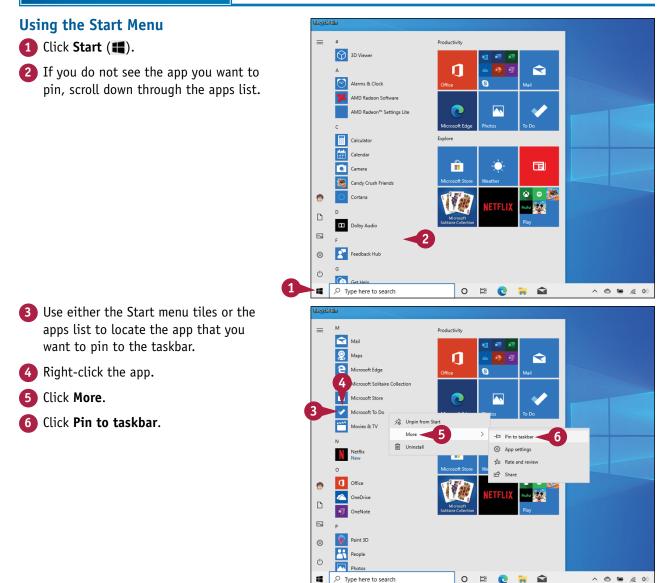
Are there more app features that I can access?

Yes, you can also display the Settings pane, which displays app-specific settings. The layout of the Settings pane varies between apps, but it usually includes commands for setting app preferences and options. To display an app's Settings pane, click **Menu** (\equiv) and then click **Settings** (\bigotimes).

Pin an App to the Taskbar

Pinning an app to the Start menu, as described earlier in this chapter, is helpful because it puts the app just two clicks away. If you have an app that you use frequently, you might prefer to have that app just a single click away. You can achieve this by pinning the app to the taskbar. You can pin an app to the taskbar either from the Start menu or from the taskbar itself.

Pin an App to the Taskbar



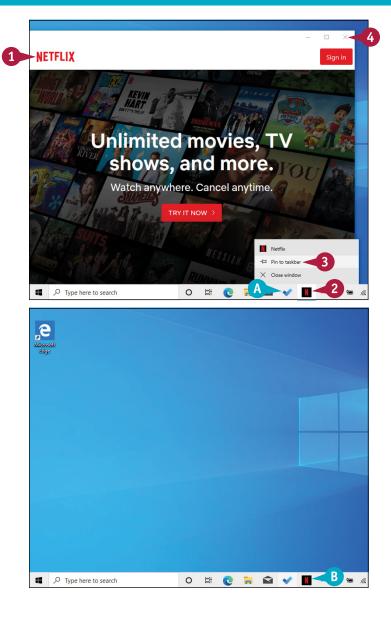


An icon for the app now appears in the taskbar.

Using the Taskbar

- Launch the app that you want to pin to the taskbar.
- 2 Right-click the running app's taskbar icon.
- 3 Click Pin to taskbar.
- 4 Click Close (X).

B An icon for the app remains on the taskbar.



TIPS

Can I change the order of the taskbar icons?

Yes. Click and drag a taskbar icon to the left or right and then drop it in the new position. Note that this technique applies not only to the icons pinned to the taskbar, but also to the icons for any running programs.

How do I remove an app icon from the taskbar?

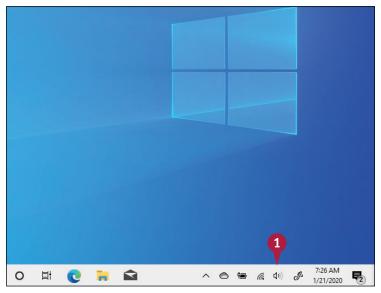
If you decide that you no longer require an app to be pinned to the taskbar, you should remove it to reduce taskbar clutter and provide more room for other app icons. To remove a pinned app icon, right-click the icon and then click **Unpin from taskbar**.

Adjust the Volume

While an audio or video file is playing, you can adjust the volume up or down to get its audio just right. If you are listening to media by yourself, you can adjust the volume to suit the music and your mood. However, if there are other people nearby, you will probably want to use the volume control to keep the playback volume low to avoid disturbing them. If you need to silence the media temporarily, you can mute the playback.

Adjust the Volume

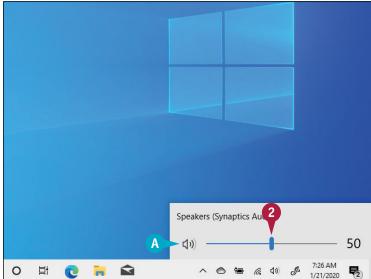
1 In the taskbar, click **Volume** (🗤).



The Volume window appears.

- Click and drag the slider to set the volume level that you want.
- A You can also click Toggle mute (⊲∞) to mute the volume (⊲∞) changes to ⊲×).

Windows sets the system volume to the new level.



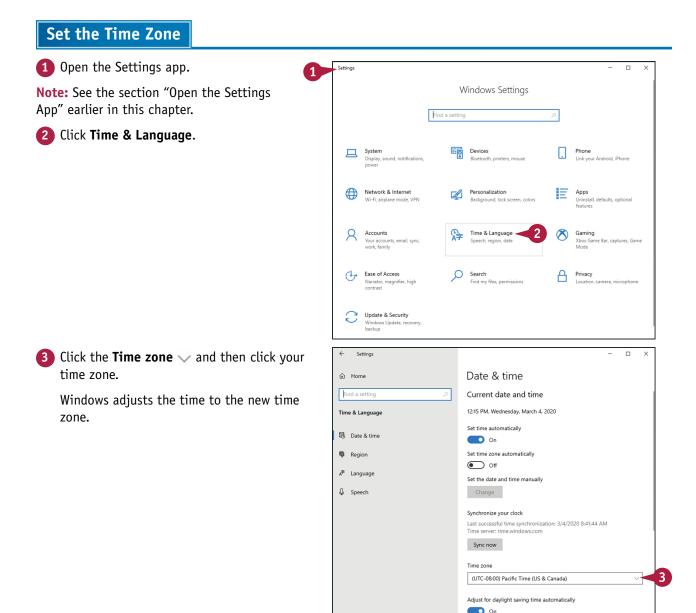
39

additional calendars in the t

CHAPTER

Set the Time Zone

To ensure that your system clock is accurate, you should set the time zone to correspond to your location. When Windows configures your computer, it performs a number of chores, including setting the current system time and time zone. However, for the time zone, Windows defaults to Pacific Time in North America. If this is not the time zone used where you live, you must select the correct one to ensure that you have the accurate system time.

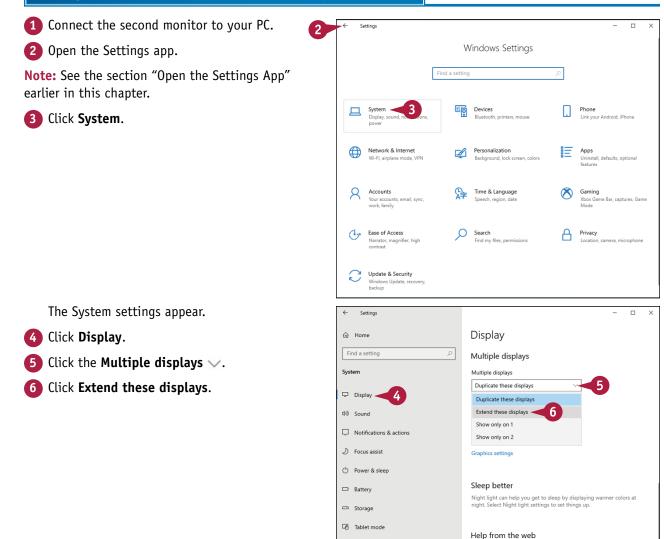


Configure Windows to Work with Multiple Monitors

You can improve your productivity and efficiency by using a second monitor. To work with an extra monitor, your PC must have a second video output port that is compatible with the video input port on the monitor, as well as a cable to connect the ports. Modern PCs and monitors use HDMI ports connected with an HDMI cable.

After you have connected your PC and the external monitor, you then need to configure Windows to extend the Start screen to both the main screen and the second monitor.

Configure Windows to Work with Multiple Monitors



Hultitasking

Projecting to this PC

Adjusting font size Changing screen brightness

Setting up multiple monitors Fixing screen flickering

40



Windows asks you to confirm the display changes.

Click Keep changes.

set as the main display.

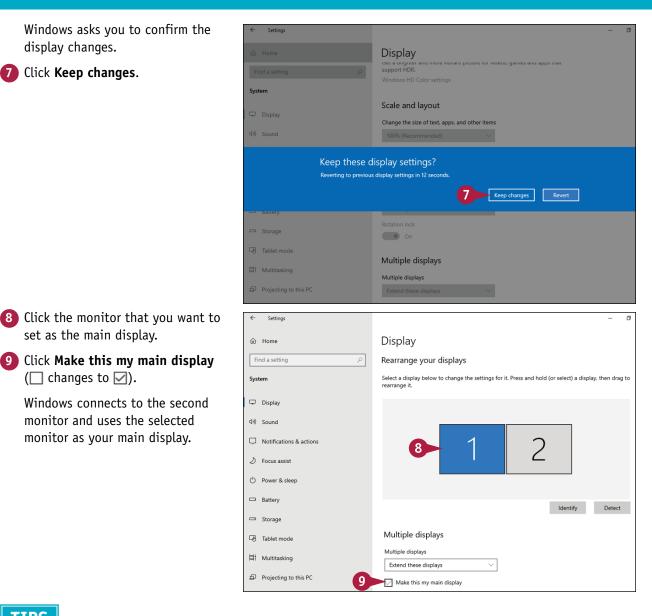
(\square changes to \square).

Olick Make this my main display

Windows connects to the second

monitor and uses the selected

monitor as your main display.



TIPS

Why does my mouse pointer stop at the right edge of the left screen?

This means that you need to exchange the icons of the left and right monitors. To do that, click and drag the left monitor icon to the right of the other monitor icon (or vice versa).

How do I configure Windows to stop using the external monitor?

Follow steps 2 to 4 in this section to open the Multiple Displays list and then click **Show only on 1**. You can also usually revert to using just the original PC screen by disconnecting the monitor from your computer.

Customize the Taskbar's Notification Area

You can customize how Windows displays the taskbar's notification area icons to ensure a particular icon is always visible or to turn off an icon's notifications.

The notification area shows only a few icons by default: Microsoft OneDrive, Network, Volume, and Notifications, and notebook PCs also show the Power icon. You might want to customize the default arrangement. For example, many notification icons offer quick access to their programs' features when you right-click them. If there is an icon that you right-click frequently, you might want to configure the notification area to show the icon on the taskbar.

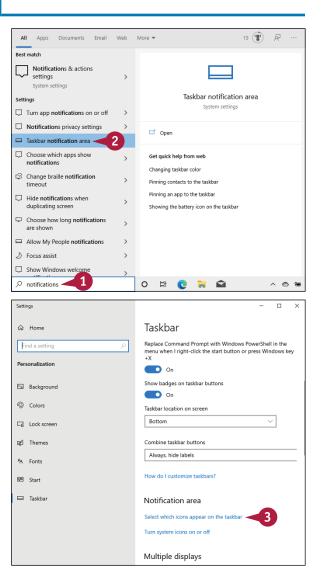
Customize the Taskbar's Notification Area

1 In the taskbar's Search box, type **notifications**.

2 Click Taskbar notification area.

The Settings app displays the Notifications & Actions window.

Click Select which icons appear on the taskbar.



Settinas

5

CHAPTER

The Select Which Icons Appear on the Taskbar window appears.

Click the switch to **On** for each icon you want to display in the notification area.

5 Click **Back** (←) to return to the Notifications & Actions window.

- 6 Click Turn system icons on or off (not shown).
- 7 Click the switch to **Off** for each system icon you want to prevent from appearing in the notification area.

Windows puts the new settings into effect.

▲ You can click Show hidden icons (▲) to see your hidden icons.

Select which icons appear on the taskbar Always show all icons in the notification area Off Microsoft OneDrive On On On On Fully charged (100%) On On Network ogophilia5 Internet access On Volume Speakers: Muted Windows Explorer Off Windows Security notification icon Off Windows Security - Actions re SkypeBridge Off Skyne - Signed In Nindows Explorer Off Safely Remove Hardware and Fiect. SmartAudio 3 Off nevant audic Settinas X Turn system icons on or off Clock 🔼 On Volume On On Network On On Power On On Input Indicator On On Location On On Action Center 0n Touch keyboard Off Windows Ink Workspace On On 2 🔒 🖬 ▲ ▲ 📾 🧖 🖞× 🖨 1/21/2020 🕏 0 Ξi

TIPS

Is there a faster way to show every icon on the taskbar?

Yes. Follow steps **1** to **3** to open the Select Which Icons Appear on the Taskbar window. Click the **Always show all icons in the notification area** switch to **On**.

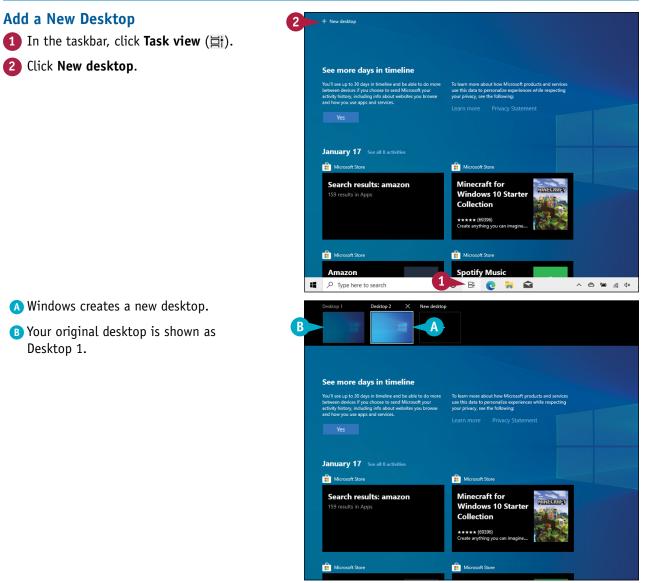
Can I configure the taskbar to always appear on the screen? Yes. The default taskbar state is hidden, and you display it by

moving the mouse pointer (\triangleright) to the bottom of the screen. This gives you more desktop room, but if you would prefer not to perform this extra step to display the taskbar, right-click the taskbar, click **Taskbar settings**, and then click **Automatically** hide the taskbar in desktop mode (\bigtriangledown changes to \square). Click **OK**.

Set Up Multiple Desktops

You can make your PC screen easier to manage and less cluttered by organizing your running programs into two or more desktops. Each desktop includes only the windows of the programs that you have assigned to that desktop. For example, you might have a work desktop that includes only a word processor, a spreadsheet, and Microsoft Edge for research; a social desktop that includes only Mail, People, and Calendar; and a media desktop that includes only Music, Photos, and Videos. You can quickly switch from one desktop to another.

Set Up Multiple Desktops





Switch to Another Desktop

- In the taskbar, click Task view (賞) (not shown).
- C You can position the mouse pointer (▷) over the other desktop to see the programs running within that desktop.

2 Click the desktop you want to use.

Windows switches to that desktop and displays its running programs.

Note: Any new programs you launch will now appear only in the selected desktop.

Move a Program to a Different Desktop

- In the taskbar, click Task view (賞) (not shown).
- 2 Right-click the program you want to move.
- 3 Click Move to.
- 4 Click the desktop to which you want the program moved.
- You can also click New desktop to move the program to a new desktop.

Windows moves the program to the selected desktop.

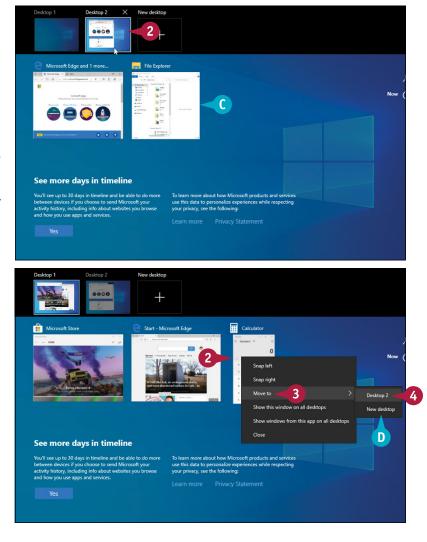
TIPS

What shortcut methods can I use?

Press 🖅 + Tab to open Task view. To switch between desktops, press and hold 😰 + Ctrl and then press 🗢 or 🕤 until you see the desktop you want, and then release all keys. You can also press 😰 + Ctrl + D to create a new desktop.

How do I close a desktop?

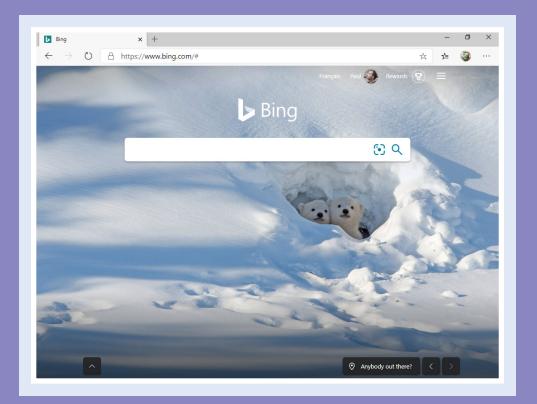
Click **Task view** (\exists) to display the desktop thumbnails. Position the mouse pointer (\triangleright) over the desktop you want to close and then click **Close** (\blacksquare). If the desktop contained running programs, they are assigned to your original desktop.



CHAPTER 3

Surfing the Web

This chapter shows you how to use the Microsoft Edge web browser to navigate from site to site. You learn how to enter web page addresses, work with tabs, save your favorite sites, search for information, and more.



Open a Web Page
Open a Web Page in a Tab
Navigate Web Pages
Find Text on a Page
Navigate with the History List
Change Your Startup Page
Save Favorite Web Pages
Take Advantage of the Favorites Bar 60
Share a Web Page
Search for Sites
Download a File

Open a Web Page

A lthough you usually navigate web pages by clicking links, if you know the address of a specific page, you can type it into the web browser to display it. Every web page is uniquely identified by an address composed of four basic parts: the transfer method (usually http, which stands for *Hypertext Transfer Protocol*), the website domain name, the directory where the web page is located on the server, and the web page filename. The website domain name suffix most often used is .com (commercial), but other common suffixes include .gov (government), .org (nonprofit organization), .edu (education), and country domains such as .ca (Canada).

Open a Web Page

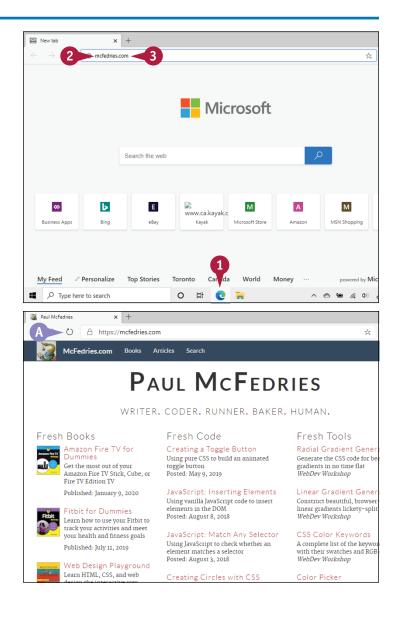
Enter a Web Page Address

- 1 Click Microsoft Edge (💽).
- Click in the address bar.
- 3 Type the address of the web page.
- 4 Press Enter.

Note: As this book was going to press, Microsoft was rolling out the new version of Edge that you see in this chapter. There is a chance that you might still see the old version, but most of the procedures will be the same.

The web page appears.

▲ If you find that Microsoft Edge cannot display the page, this is usually a temporary glitch, so click **Refresh** (○) to try loading the page again.



Surfing the Web

Select a Link

Position the mouse pointer (\triangleright) over a link (\triangleright changes to).

Note: A link can be text or an image.

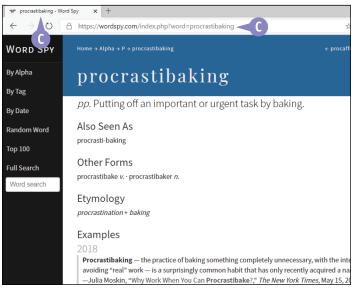
- B The Status area shows the link address.
- Click the link.

Note: The address shown in the status bar when you point at a link may be different than the one shown when the page is downloading. This happens when the website "redirects" the link, which happens often.

The linked web page appears.

C The web page title and address change after the linked page is loaded.





TIP

Are there any shortcuts that I can use to enter web page addresses?

Yes. Here are some useful keyboard techniques:

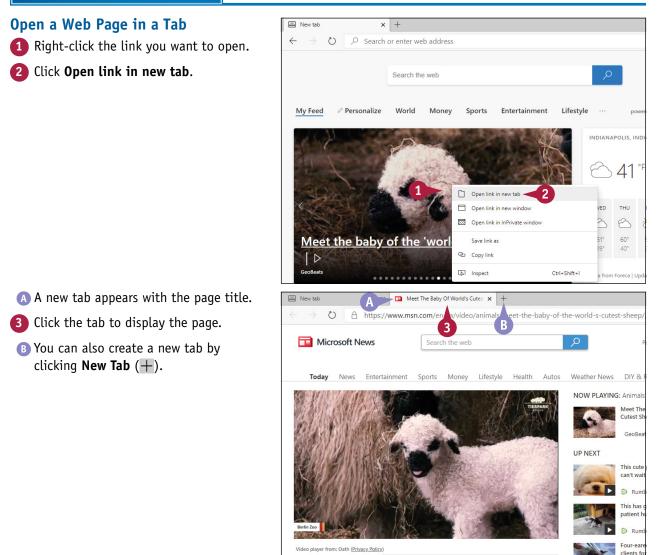
- As you type the address, Microsoft Edge shows a list of matching sites. If you see the site you want, click the site to load it without having to complete the address.
- Most web addresses begin with http://. You can leave off these characters when you type your address.
- If the address uses the form http://www.*something*.com, type just the *something* part and then press Ctrl + Enter. Microsoft Edge automatically adds *http://www*. at the beginning and .*com* at the end.

Open a Web Page in a Tab

A syou surf the web, you may come upon a page that you want to keep available while you visit other sites. That page may contain important information that you need to reference, or it might be a page that you want to read later on.

Instead of leaving the page and trying to find it again later, Microsoft Edge lets you keep the page open in a special section of the browser screen called a *tab*. You can use a second tab to visit your other sites and then resume viewing the first site by clicking its tab.

Open a Web Page in a Tab



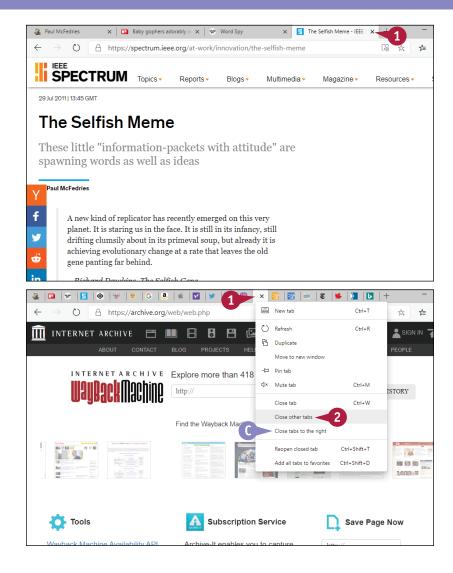
Surfing the Web

CHAPTER

Close a Tab

1 On the tab you want to close, click **Close Tab** (\times) .

Microsoft Edge closes the tab.



to keep open. Click Close other tabs.

Close Multiple Tabs

Microsoft Edge closes all other tabs.

Right-click the tab you want

C Alternatively, you can click Close tabs to the right to close only those tabs that appear to the right of the tab you right-clicked.

TIP

Are there any shortcuts I can use to open web pages in tabs?

Here are some useful keyboard techniques:

- Press and hold Ctrl and click a link to open the page in a tab.
- Press and hold Ctrl+Shift and click a link to open the page in a tab and display the tab.
- Type an address and then press Alt + Enter to open the page in a new tab.
- Press Ctrl + Tab or Ctrl + Shift + Tab to cycle through the tabs.
- Press Ctrl+W to close the current tab.
- Press Ctrl+Alt+F4 to close every tab but the current one.

Navigate Web Pages

A fter you have visited several pages, you can return to a page that you visited earlier. Instead of Aretyping the address or looking for the link, Microsoft Edge gives you some easier methods.

When you navigate from page to page, you create a kind of "path" through the web. Microsoft Edge keeps track of this path by maintaining a list of the pages that you have visited. You can use that list to go back to a page. After you have gone back, you can also use that same list to go forward through the pages again.

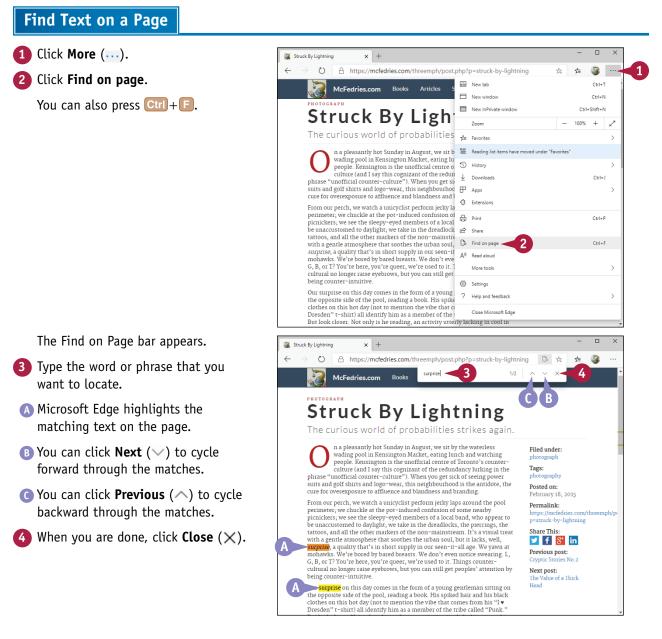
Navigate Web Pages Go Back Paul McFedries 🗙 🛛 🖬 Baby gophers adorably s 🗙 🗍 🐲 Word Spy 3 Internet Archive: Waybaci 🗙 ()) A https://archive.org/web/web.php To go back one page, click Back (\leftarrow). INTERNET ARCHIVE 1 🔽 F The page appears. INTERNET ARCHIVE Explore more than 418 billion web pages saved over time http:// BROWSE Find the Wayback Machine useful? DONAT SS 🗧 😒 👔 100 10 - 20 3.00000 芮 Tools Subscription Service Save Page Go Forward 🗙 🛛 🖬 Baby gophers adorably sc 🗙 🛛 🐲 Word Spy 🍇 Paul McFedries 🗙 🔢 The Selfish Meme - IEEE 🛚 🗙 To go forward one page, click \rightarrow https://spectrum.ieee.org/at-work/innovation/the-selfish-meme Forward (\rightarrow) . IFFF SPECTRUM Topics Reports -Blogs -Multimedia -Magazine -Re **Note:** If you are at the last page CrossTalk | At Work | Innovation viewed up to that point, Forward (\rightarrow) 29 Jul 2011 | 13:45 GMT is not active. The Selfish Meme The page appears. These little "information-packets with attitude" are spawning words as well as ideas Paul McFedries f A new kind of replicator has recently emerged on this very

planet. It is staring us in the face. It is still in its infancy, still drifting clumsily about in its primeval soup, but already it is

Find Text on a Page



When you are reading a page on the web, it is not unusual to be looking for specific information. In those situations, rather than read through the entire page to find the information you are looking for, you can search the web page text for the data. The Find on Page feature in Microsoft Edge lets you to do that by enabling you to search through the current page text for a specific word or phrase.



Navigate with the History List

Back and Forward (\leftarrow and \rightarrow) enable you to navigate pages only in the current browser session. To redisplay sites that you have visited in the past few days or weeks, you need to use the History list, which is a collection of the websites and pages you have visited over the past month.

If you visit sensitive places such as an Internet banking site or your corporate site, you can increase security by clearing the History list so that other people cannot see where you have been.

Click More ().	ScolePen: Build, Test, and Discov: x +				- 0	×
Click History.	\leftarrow \rightarrow O \triangle https://codepen.io			\$¢ \$	- 3	
A Tabs that you have recently closed appear here.		∎ © DEPEI	New tab New window New InPrivate Zoom		Ctrl+ Ctrl+ Ctrl+Shift+ 00% +	N N
Click Manage history.	EXPLORE Picks Manage history		∯ Favorites ① History →	2		>
	Popular	Ctri+Shift+Delete	↓ Downloads		Ctrl	-J
	CROWY CALIFORM Challenge COMPANIES Recently closed The New York Times - Breaking News, World News Multimedia Instagram WebDev Workshop	र Ctrl+Shift+T दि	Apps Apps Extensions Print Share		Ctri	
	Hire Talent W Homepage Wiley Create a Tea Paul McFedries (@paulncf) / Twitter Advertise G Google Newsletter S History Blog U Downloads	4	 Find on page A¹ Read aloud More tools Settings Help and feet 		Ctrl	>
The History tab appears.	CodePen: Build, Test, and Discov X ① History X -	÷			- 0	×
ote: You can also open the istory tab by pressing Ctrl+H.	← → ○		,O Sear	☆ 5 ch history	- 3	
						Í
Click Menu (=).						
Click Menu (\equiv). Click the day or week that	Today					
Click Menu (=).	© Today © Yesterday 5 © Last week Id News & Multimedia www.ny	rtimes.com		7:35 AM	×	
Click Menu (=).	© Today © Yesterday 5 Im Last week © Older	rtimes.com stagram.com		7:35 AM 7:35 AM	×	
Click Menu (=).	© Today B Yesterday 5 Im Last week ⊡ Older www.in		*			
Click Menu (\equiv). Click the day or week that	© Today © Yesterday 5 □ Last week □ Older www.in webder	stagram.com	*	7:35 AM	×	
Click Menu (=).	© Today © Yesterday 5 □ Last week □ Older www.in webder	stagram.com umcfedries.com ley.com	*	7:35 AM 7:35 AM	××	
Click Menu (=).	© Today © Yesterday 5 I Last week ☐ Older www.in webder www.in webder www.in webder www.in	stagram.com umcfedries.com ley.com	* *	7:35 AM 7:35 AM 7:34 AM	××××	

Surfing the Web

CHAPTER

X

A list of pages you visited during that day or week appears.

6 Click the page you want to display.

 \leftarrow \bigcirc C Edge | edge://history/yesterday -7 3 O Search history \equiv History Yesterday - 3/11 Yesterday - Wednesday, March 11, 2020 Excel Data Analysis for Dummies mcfedries.com 1:26 PM X Books by Paul McFedries mcfedries.com 1:26 PM × Paul McFedries mcfedries.com 1:25 PM × 😤 WebDev Workshop webdev.mcfedries.cor 1:25 PM \times 😽 Web Design Playground webdesignplayground.io 1:21 PM web design playground - Bing www.bing.com 1:20 PM × 6 1:18 PM W Wikipedia www.wikipedia.org × × + OcdePen: Build, Test, and Discover X W Wikipedia \bigcirc A https://www.wikipedia.org 3 \leftarrow ₹≣ WikipediA The Free Encyclopedia English Español 1 581 000+ artículos 6 029 000+ articles 日本語 Deutsch 1 193 000+ 記事 2 406 000+ Artike Русский Français 1 602 000+ статей 2 187 000+ articles

× +

♦ CodePen: Build, Test, and Discover × ③ History

Italiano

1 588 000+ voci

Português

1 023 000+ artigo

The page appears.

TIPS

How do I clear my History list?

Follow steps 1 to 3 to open the History menu and then click **Clear browsing data** (or press **Ctrl**+ **Shift**+**Delete**) to open the Clear Browsing Data dialog box. Click **Browsing history** (☐ changes to ☑). Click the other check boxes (☑ changes to ☐). Click **Clear now** to clear the History list.

How do I clear individual pages from my History list?

Follow steps 1 to 5 to open the History tab and display the day or week you want to work with. Click the **Delete** icon (\times) that appears to the right of the page you want to clear. Microsoft Edge removes the page from your browsing history.

中文 1 101 000+ 條目

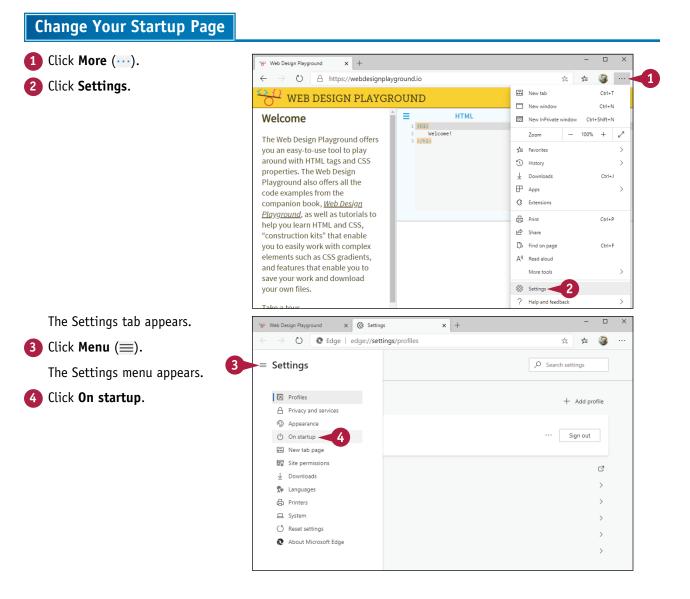
Q

Polski

1 388 000+ hase

Change Your Startup Page

Your startup page is the screen, web page, or collection of tabs that appears when you first start Microsoft Edge. The default startup page is a new tab, which displays a Bing Search box, a few recent links, and some suggested content. However, you can configure Microsoft Edge to open a specific web page as the startup page.



CHAPTER Surfing the Web

The On Startup settings appear. Web Design Playground × 🖏 Settings × + \odot € Edge | edge://settings/onStartup 32 5 Click Open a specific page or pages (O changes to O). Settings Search settings 6 Click Add a new page. On startup Open a new tab Continue where you left off Open a specific page or pages Add a new page-Pages Use all open tabs Set to all currently open tabs This clears your current list of pages and replaces them with all your currently open Edge tabs The Add a New Page dialog box appears. \times Add a new page 7 Type the address of the web page you want to use as your startup Enter a URL 8 Click Add. https://webdesignplayground.io -7 If you want to open multiple pages at startup, repeat steps 6 to 8 as needed. See also the first Cancel 8 Add Microsoft Edge displays the page

TIPS

the app.

tip.

page.

Can I get Microsoft Edge to load a specific group of tabs at startup?

(or pages) the next time you start

Yes. First, open just the tabs that you want to always load when you start Microsoft Edge. Follow steps 1 to 5 and then click Use all open tabs. The next time you start Microsoft Edge, it will display the specified tabs.

How can I get Microsoft Edge to open with the pages I was using when I last closed it?

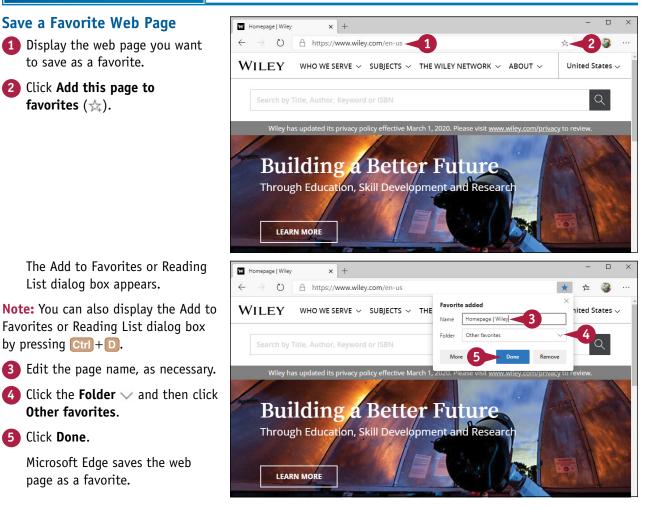
Follow steps 1 to 4 to open the On Startup settings, and then click **Continue where you left** off (\bigcirc changes to \bigcirc). The next time you start Microsoft Edge, it will redisplay the pages you had open in tabs the last time.

Save Favorite Web Pages

 \mathbf{I} f you have web pages that you visit frequently, you can save yourself time by saving those pages as favorites within Microsoft Edge. This enables you to display the pages with just a couple of clicks.

You save favorite pages in Microsoft Edge by adding them to a special section of the app called the Favorites list. Instead of typing an address or searching for one of these pages, you can display the web page by clicking it in the Favorites list.

Save Favorite Web Pages



Surfing the Web

CHAPTER

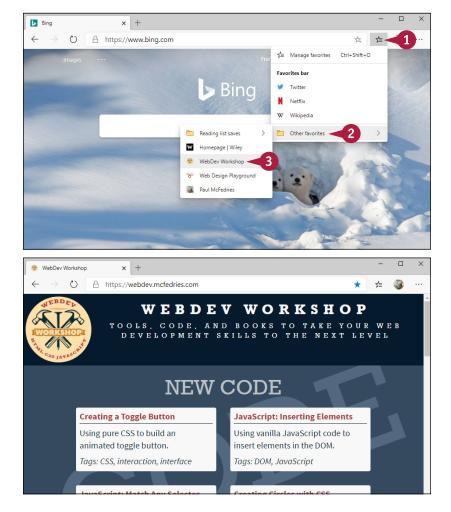
Display a Favorite Web Page

1 Click Favorites (술).

2 Click Other favorites.

Click the web page you want to display.

The web page appears.



TIPS

Is there an easy way to organize my favorites?

Yes, you can create folders for storing related favorites. For example, you could create a folder for work, another for each of your hobbies, and so on. Follow steps 1 to 3 in the subsection "Save a Favorite Web Page," click **More**, and then click **New folder**. Type a name for the folder, press **Enter**, and then click **Save** to save the favorite in that folder.

How do I delete a favorite?

Click Favorites (\neq) and then click Manage favorites (or press Ctrl+Shift+O). Click Menu (\equiv) and then click the folder in which the favorite is stored. Click **Delete** (\times) that appears to the right of the favorite you want to remove.

Take Advantage of the Favorites Bar

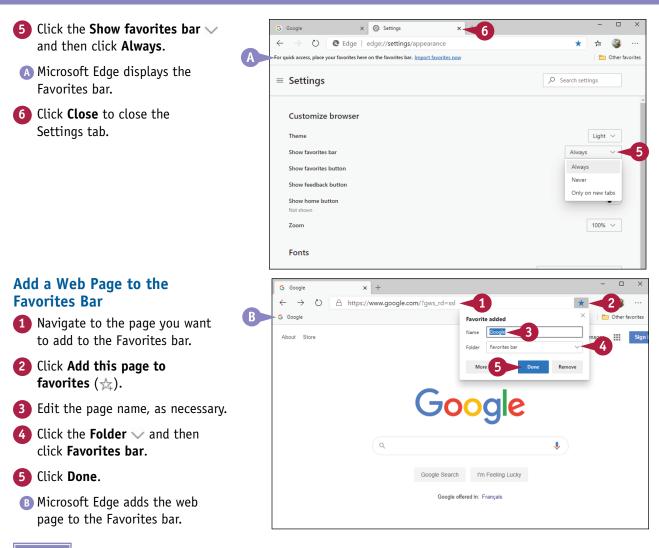
You can use Microsoft Edge's Favorites bar to provide easy one-click access to those websites that you visit most often.

One of Microsoft Edge's most useful features is the Favorites bar, which appears below the address box. The Favorites bar is fully customizable, which means you can populate the Favorites bar with new buttons associated with the sites you visit most often. This section shows you how to display and populate the Favorites bar and takes you through a few Favorites bar customizations.

Take Advantage of the Favorites Bar **Display the Favorites Bar** × × + G Google \rightarrow Ö 3 Click More (...). \leftarrow A https://www.google.com/?gws_rd=ssl ⊴≞ 1 1 New tab Ctrl+T About Store Click Settings. New window Ctrl+N New InPrivate Ctrl+Shift+N 100% +⊀∃ Favorite: Goo History 5 ₹ Downloads Ctrl+J ₽ Apps > C Extensions Q Print Ctrl+P 🖻 Share Google Search I'm Feeling Lucky D Find on page Ctrl+F Aⁱ⁾ Read aloud Google offered in: Francais More tools > 🖏 Settings -? Help and feedbac > The Settings tab appears. X × + G Google × 🐼 Settings Ö C Edge | edge://settings/profiles 3 ☆ ≴ 3) Click Menu (=). 3 Settings ✓ Search settings The Settings menu appears. Click Appearance. A Profiles + Add profile Privacy and services Appearance -4 Sign out (¹) On startup 🙃 New tab page Site permissions đ Downloads \downarrow > ♣ Languages 品 Printers 口 System () Reset settings > About Microsoft Edge >

Surfing the Web

CHAPTER



TIPS

Can I move or delete Favorites bar buttons?

Yes. To move a button, click and drag the button left or right and then drop it in the new position. To delete a button, right-click it and then click **Delete**.

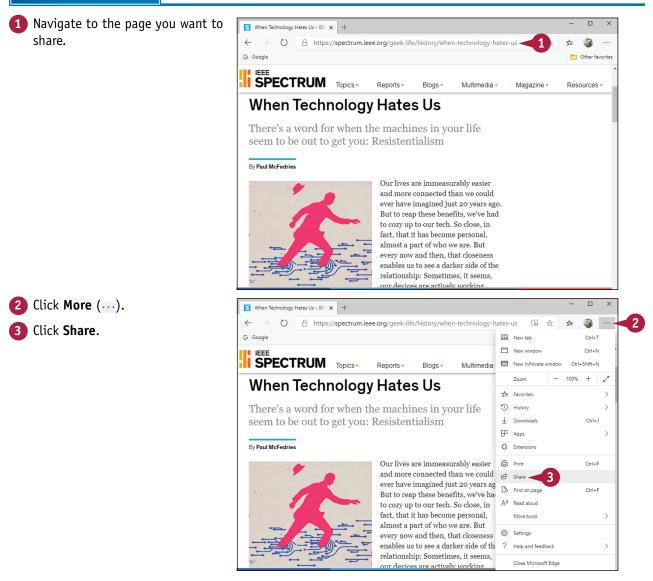
How do I change the name of a button?

By default, Microsoft Edge uses the page title as the name of the Favorites bar button. If you do not like the default name, or if you would prefer something shorter or more descriptive, right-click the button you want to edit, click **Edit**, type the new name, and then click **Save**.

Share a Web Page

If you come across a web page that you think one or more people would like to view, you can use the Microsoft Edge Share feature to let those people know about the page. You can share a web page with the contacts you have in the People app, or via several other Windows apps, including Mail, OneNote, Skype, and Twitter. You can also copy a link to the web page and paste that link into any app that accepts text.

Share a Web Page

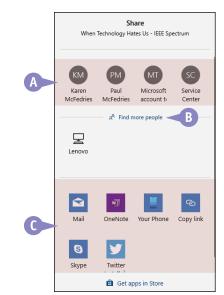


Surfing the Web

CHAPTER Neb

Microsoft Edge displays the Share pane.

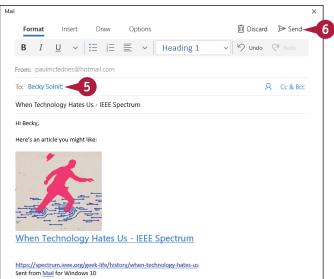
- 4 Select how you want to share the web page:
- Nou can click a contact from the People app to email the web page to that person.
- B You can click Find more people to select from your complete contacts list.
- C You can click an app.



Windows opens the sharing app, which is Mail in this example.

- 5 Fill in the sharing information required by the app (such as the recipient's email address).
- 6 Share the web page (for example, by clicking **Send**).

Windows shares the web page.



TIP

Can I share a link to the web page directly to another device?

Yes, as long as both your PC and the receiving PC have Nearby Sharing turned on. To activate this feature, click **Notifications** (\Box), click **Expand**, and then click to activate the **Nearby sharing tile**.

Return to Microsoft Edge and follow steps 1 and 2 to open the Share pane. You should now see an icon for the other device. Click that icon and then, on the other device, click **Open** to load the web page into Microsoft Edge.

Search for Sites

If you need information on a specific topic, Microsoft Edge has a built-in feature that enables you to quickly search the web for sites that have the information you require. The web has a number of sites called *search engines* that enable you to find what you are looking for. By default, Microsoft Edge uses the Bing search site. You use the Microsoft Edge address bar to enter a word or phrase that is representative of the information you seek. Microsoft Edge passes the word or phrase to Bing, which then looks for pages that match your text.

Search for Sites

 Click inside the address bar. × + W Wikipedia \leftarrow \odot Α https://www.wikipedia.c + ~_ 3 Microsoft Edge selects the current address. WikipediA The Free Encyclopedia English Español 6 029 000+ article 1 581 000+ artículos 日本語 Deutsch 1 193 000+ 記事 2 406 000+ Artikel Русский Francais 1 602 000+ статей 2 187 000+ articles Italiano 中文 1 588 000+ voci 1 101 000+ 條目 Português Polski 1 388 000+ hasel 1 023 000+ artigos FN Y 0 2 Type a word, phrase, or question × × + W Wikipedia that represents the information \leftarrow \odot 3 £≣ you want to find. web design playground - Bing Search Web Design Playground - webdesignplayground.io A Bing displays a few search ☆ The Web Design Playground - webdesignplayground.io/examples/project-portf... phrases and websites related web design playground download - Bing Search to what you have typed. Web Design Playground - mcfedries.com/books/book.php?title=web-design-p. Press Enter. 1 193 000+ 記事 2 406 000+ Artikel Русский Français 1 602 000+ статей 2 187 000+ articles Italiano 中文 1 101 000+ 條目 1 588 000+ voci Polski Português 1 023 000+ artigos 1 388 000+ hase EN Y Q

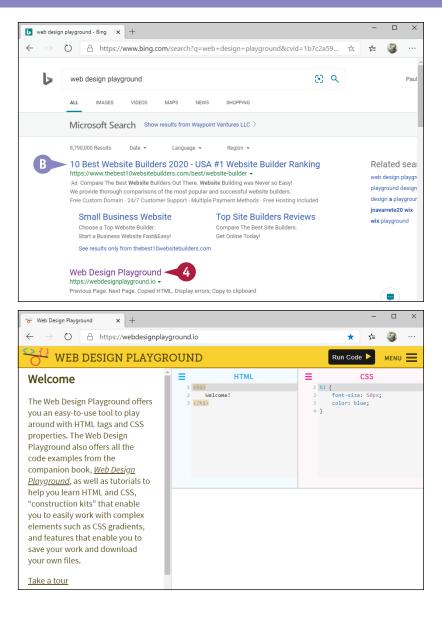
Surfing the Web



B A list of pages that match your search text appears.

Click a web page.

The page appears.



TIP

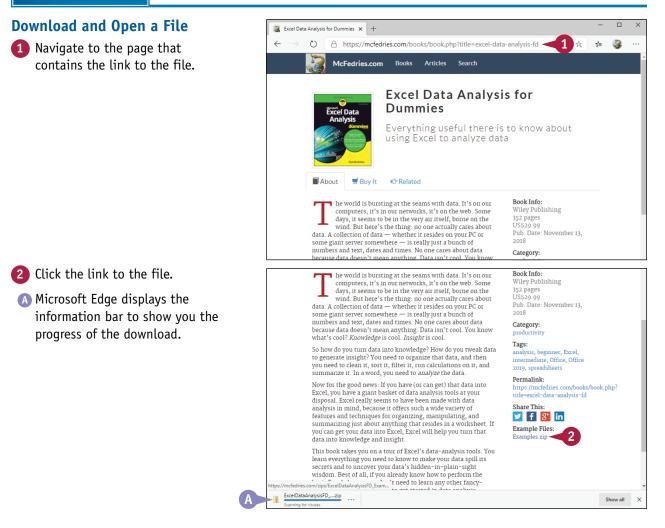
How can I get better search results?

Simple, one-word searches often return tens of thousands of *hits*, or matching sites. To improve your searching, type multiple search terms that define what you are looking for. To search for an exact phrase, enclose the words in quotation marks. If you want to find a page that includes one term or another, separate the two terms with the word OR (in capitals). If you want the results to exclude pages that contain a particular term, precede that term with a minus sign (–).

Download a File

Many websites make files available for you to use on your computer, so you need to know how to save them to your PC, a process known as *downloading*. After you have downloaded a file, you can open it on your computer as long as you have an app that can work with the type of file you downloaded. For example, if the file is an Excel workbook, you need either Excel or a compatible program. You can either open the downloaded file right away, or open it later by displaying your downloaded files.

Download a File



Surfing the Web

CHAPTER

Microsoft Edge downloads the file to your PC.

3 Click Open file.

- If you want to see the file in its saved location, you can click Options (...) and then click Show in folder, instead.
- C If you do not want to work with the file right away, you can click Close (╳), instead.

View Your Downloaded Files

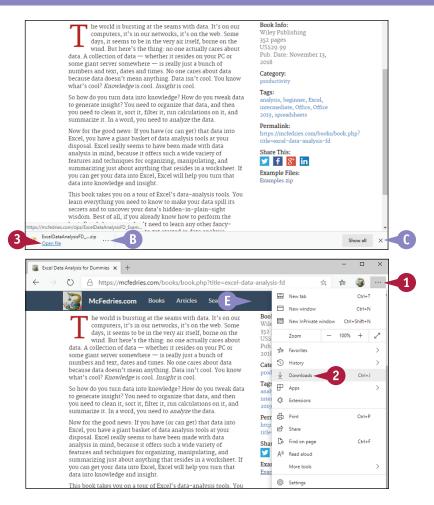
1 Click More (····).

2 Click Downloads.

Note: You can also press Ctrl+U.

Note: If you have just downloaded a file, you can also click **Show all** in the Information bar.

Microsoft Edge displays the Downloads list.



TIP

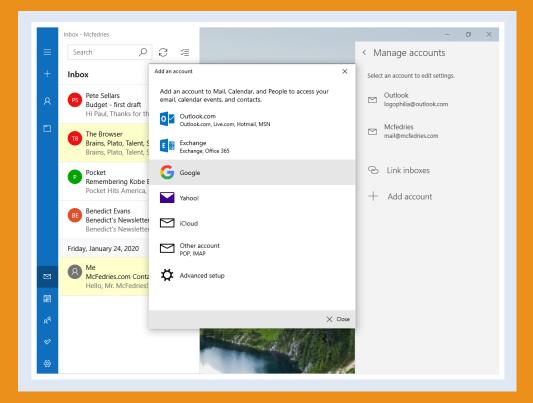
Is it safe to download files from the web?

Yes, as long as you only download files from sites you trust. If you ever notice that Microsoft Edge is attempting to download a file without your permission, cancel the download immediately because it is likely that the file contains a virus or other malware.

Even if you do not completely trust the source of a file that you want to download, Windows Defender will automatically scan the file for malware before downloading it. If you want to check an already downloaded file, locate the file using File Explorer, right-click the file, and then click **Scan with Microsoft Defender**.

Sending and Receiving Email

You can use the Mail app to work with your email account. You can use Mail to send email messages and file attachments. You can also use Mail to receive and read incoming messages.



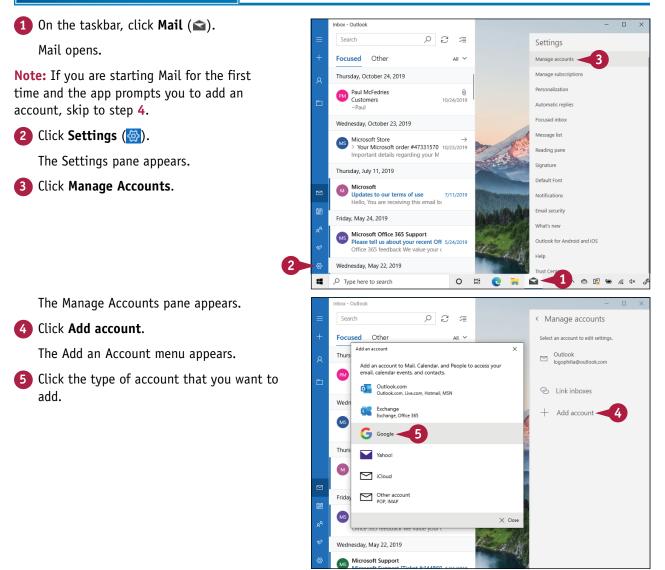
Configure an Email Account
Send an Email Message
Format the Message Text
Add a File Attachment
Save a Draft of a Message
Receive and Read Email Messages
Reply to a Message
Forward a Message
Open and Save an Attachment
Delete a Message
Create a Folder for Saving Messages
Configure Mail Options

Configure an Email Account

Before you can send an email message, you must add your email account to the Mail application. This also enables you to use Mail to retrieve the messages that others have sent to your account.

You use Mail to set up web-based email accounts with services such as Gmail. Note, however, that if you are already signing in to Windows using a Microsoft account, then Windows automatically adds that account to the Mail app — so you need to follow the steps in this section only if you want to add another account to Mail.

Configure an Email Account



Sending and Receiving Email

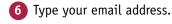
G Sian in with Gooale

Connecting to a service

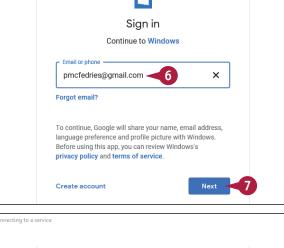
CHAPTER

Note: How you proceed from here depends on the type of account you selected in step 5. The steps that follow apply to most account types.

Mail asks for your account email address.



Click Next.



Mail asks for your account password.

- 8 Type your email password.
- 9 Click Next.

Mail asks for permission to access your account.

- 10 Click Allow (not shown).
- 11 Click Done (not shown).

Mail adds your email account to the Accounts pane.

onnecting to a service			×
G	Sign in with Google		
	Paul McFedries		
	🌍 pmcfedries@gmail.com		
	Enter your password		
	To continue, Google will share your name, en language preference and profile picture with Before using this app, you can review Window privacy policy and terms of service.	Windows.	
	Forgot password?	Next 9	

TIPS

How do I change the account name?

If you have another name you prefer to use (for example, many people use the account's email address as the name), follow steps 1 to 3 to open the Manage Accounts pane. Click the account you want to change, edit the Account name text, and then click Save.

How do I delete an account that I no longer use?

To reduce clutter in the Mail app, you should remove any account that you no longer use or that is no longer active. Follow steps 1 to 3 to open the Manage Accounts pane, click the account you want to remove, and then click **Delete account from this** device. When Mail asks you to confirm, click Delete.

Send an Email Message

If you know the email address of a person or organization, you can send an email message to that address. Each address uniquely identifies the location of an Internet mailbox. An address takes the form *username@domain*, where *username* is the name of the person's account, and *domain* is the Internet name of the company that provides the person's email account.

When you send an email message, it travels through your email provider's outgoing mail server. This server routes the message to the recipient's incoming mail server, which then stores the message in the recipient's mailbox.

Send an Email Message In Mail, click New mail (+). Inbox - Mcfedries PB ίΞ Search Inbox Google > Security alert for your linked (2) 1:12 PM Your account mail@mcfedries.com is I Ē Me McFedries.com Contact Message 12:28 PM Hello, Mr. McFedries! Thank you for t Pocket A Secret History of the 9/11 Investig: 12:26 PM Pocket Hits How to Take Notes While Amazon.ca Your Amazon.ca order of "William J: 11:07 AM Amazon.ca order of William James: Ir mail@mcfedries.com Thought of the Day 12:00 AM A message window appears. Inbox - Mcfedries П × Insert Draw Options 🛍 Discard 🛛 🏷 Send 2 Type the email address of the Format recipient. В 2 From: mail@mcfedries.com A To send a copy of the message to another person, you can click A Cc & Bcc 🚽 To: bert.russell@empirerarebooks.com **Cc & Bcc**, and then type that Subject person's email address in the Cc field Sent from Mail for Windows 10

Sending and Receiving Email

3 Type a subject for the message.	←	Inbox - Mcfedries	- 🗆 ×
	≡	Format Insert Draw Options	🛍 Discard 🛛 🏱 Send
	+		V Undo 🤇 Redo
	8	From: mail@mcfedries.com	Ē
		To: bert.russell@empirerarebooks.com;	А Сс & Всс
		Principles of Psychology, First Edition	
		Sent from <u>Mail</u> for Windows 10	
	Ē		
	RR		
4 Type the message.	~	Inbox - Mcfedries	– 🗆 X
4 Type the message.Note: See the next section, "Format	← ≡	Inbox - Mcfedries Format Insert Draw Options	– □ × أأ Discard ▷ Send
Note: See the next section, "Format the Message Text," to learn how to			
Note: See the next section, "Format	≡ +	Format Insert Draw Options	🛍 Discard 🏼 Þ Send 🧲
Note: See the next section, "Format the Message Text," to learn how to	≡	Format Insert Draw Options B I U ∨ Image: Image	🛍 Discard 🏼 Þ Send 🧲
Note: See the next section, "Format the Message Text," to learn how to apply formatting to your message.	≡ +	Format Insert Draw Options B I U ∨ I ≡ E ∨ Heading 1 From: mail@mcfedries.com	Discard ▷ Send ○ ♡ Undo ♡ Redo 2
 Note: See the next section, "Format the Message Text," to learn how to apply formatting to your message. Click Send. 	= + &	Format Insert Draw Options B I U V IE IE V Heading 1 From: mail@mcfedries.com To: bert.russell@empirerarebooks.com;	Discard ▷ Send ○ ♡ Undo ♡ Redo 2
 Note: See the next section, "Format the Message Text," to learn how to apply formatting to your message. Click Send. 	= + &	Format Insert Draw Options B I U Image: Ima	Discard ▷ Send ♡ Undo ♥ Redo ? ? ? ? ? ? Cc & Bcc The quality need not be pristine (I
 Note: See the next section, "Format the Message Text," to learn how to apply formatting to your message. Click Send. 	= + &	Format Insert Draw Options B I U ✓ I = I = I ✓ Heading 1 From: mail@mcfedries.com To: bert.russell@empirerarebooks.com; Principles of Psychology, First Edition Hi Bert, I am looking for a first edition of William James' book Principles of Psychology.	Discard ▷ Send ♡ Undo ♥ Redo ♥ Cc & Bcc The quality need not be pristine (I
 Note: See the next section, "Format the Message Text," to learn how to apply formatting to your message. Click Send. 	= + &	Format Insert Draw Options B I U Image: Ima	Discard ▷ Send ♡ Undo ♥ Redo ♥ Cc & Bcc The quality need not be pristine (I
 Note: See the next section, "Format the Message Text," to learn how to apply formatting to your message. Click Send. 	= + & ⊡	Format Insert Draw Options B I U Image: Ima	Discard ▷ Send ♡ Undo ♥ Redo ♥ Cc & Bcc The quality need not be pristine (I

TIPS

Can I send my message to several people? Yes. Besides adding a single address to each of the To and Cc lines, you can also add multiple email addresses to both To and Cc. After each address is complete, press Enter to begin a new line and then type the next address.

Can I send a copy to someone but not let the other recipients see that person's address?

Yes, this is known as a *blind carbon copy* (Bcc, sometimes also called a *blind courtesy copy*). To include a blind carbon copy with your message, click Cc & Bcc to add the Bcc field and then use that field to type the person's address.

Format the Message Text

You can add visual interest and make your message easier to read by formatting your message text. A plain email message is quick to compose, but it is often worth the extra time to add formatting to your text. For example, you can add bold or italic formatting to highlight a word or phrase. Mail supports a wide range of formatting options, including font colors, highlights, emoticons, bulleted lists, and numbered lists. All these formatting options have their place, but be careful not to overdo it, or you may make your message *harder* to read.

Format the Message Text

Format the Message Font

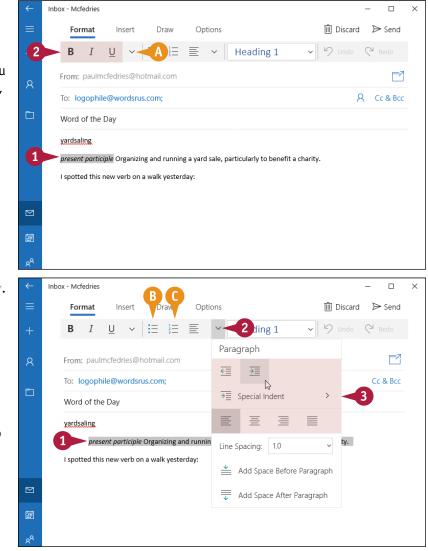
- Select the text that you want to format.
- Click the font formatting that you want to apply, such as **Bold** (**B**), **Italic** (*I*), or **Underline** (<u>U</u>).
- ▲ For more font options, you can click .

Mail applies the font formatting to the text.

Format a Message Paragraph

- 1 Select the paragraph that you want to format.
- 2 Click the Paragraph Formatting V.
- 3 Click the paragraph formatting that you want to apply, such as indents or alignment.
- 3 You can click Bullets (=) to convert the paragraphs to bullet points.
- Output State (Section 2) (

Mail applies the paragraph formatting to the text.



Sending and Receiving Email



Select the text that you want to format.

- 2 Click the Styles 🗸.
- 3 Click a style.

Mail applies the style to the text.

Insert a Picture

- Position the cursor where you want the picture to appear.
- 2 Click the Insert tab.
- 3 Click Pictures.

The Open dialog box appears.

- 4 Select the location of the picture.
- 5 Click the picture.
- 6 Click Insert.

Mail adds the picture to the email message.

- 1	nbox - Mcfedries	- 0	\times
=	Format Insert Draw O	ptions 🛍 Discard >> Send	
-	$\mathbf{B} I \underline{\mathbf{U}} \mathbf{\vee} \mathbf{\underline{i}} \equiv \mathbf{\underline{i}} \equiv \mathbf{\underline{i}} \equiv$	✓ Heading 1 ✓ 2 ♀ Redo	
	From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com	Styles	
२	To: logophile@wordsrus.com;	Normal R Cc & Bcc	
ב	Word of the Day	No Spacing	
1	► yardsaling	Heading 1	
	present participle Organizing and run	Heading 2	
	I spotted this new verb on a walk yesterday:		
3		Title	
		Subtitle	
		Subtle Emphasis	
		Emphasis	
		Intense Emphasis	
		Firong V	
Ir	nbox - Mcfedries	- 0	×
Ir		- □ ptions 🗎 Discard >> Send 3 ⊕ Emoji	
Ir	Format Insert 2	ptions III Discard ▷ Send	5 - F
Ir	Format Insert 2 O Files Table Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: Iogophile@wordsrus.com;	rptions	2
Ir	Format Insert 2 O	ptions III Discard ▷ Send	2
Ir	Format Insert 2 0 Priles III Table III Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: logophile@wordsrus.com; Word of the Day Vardsaling ← → ~ ↑ □	ptions Discard ▷ Send 3 ⊕ Emoji C c & Bcc C c & Bcc C c & Bcc	ζ ×
Ir	Format Insert 2 O Files Table Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: logophile@wordsrus.com; Word of the Day Vardsaling present participia Open ← → → ↑ ↑ Organize Ne	ptions Discard ▷ Send 3 ⊕ Emoji C c & Bcc C c & Bcc C c & Bcc] c ×
Ir	Format Insert 2 00 in Files in Table in Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: logophile@wordsrus.com; Word of the Day yardsaling, in the pictures in the picture in the	ptions Discard ▷ Send 3 ⊕ Emoji C c & Bcc C c & Bcc C c & Bcc	ζ ×
	Format Insert 2 O Files ■ Table Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: logophile@wordsrus.com; Word of the Day yardsaling present participh I spotted this new verb o	ptions Discard ▷ Send 3 ⊕ Emoji C c & Bcc C c & Bcc C c & Bcc	ζ ×
	Format Insert 2 O Files Table Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: logophile@wordSrus.com; Word of the Day yardsaling present participle Ispotted this new verb c Spotted this new verb c Pictures Pictures Open ← → ~ ↑ Open ← → ~ ↑ Organize New Organize New OneDrive This PC @ Network	ptions Discard Send Discard Send Discard Send C & Bac C & C & C & C & C & C & C & C & C & C	ζ ×
	Format Insert 2 O Files Table Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: logophile@wordsrus.com; Word of the Day Vardsaling present participle Ispotted this new verb a Pictures Pictures Open ← → ~ ↑ • Quick access ● OneDrive ■ This PC	ptions Discard Send Discard Send Discard Send C & Bac C & C & C & C & C & C & C & C & C & C	ζ ×
	Format Insert 2 0 Files Table Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: logophile@wordSrus.com; Word of the Day yardsaling present participle I spotted this new verb c South Companie → Network → OneDrive This PC Network → Homegroup	ptions Discard ▷ Send 3 ⓒ Emoji	ζ ×
	Format Insert 2 0 Files Table Pictures From: paulmcfedries@hotmail.com To: logophile@wordSrus.com; Word of the Day yardsaling present participle I spotted this new verb c South Companie → Network → OneDrive This PC Network → Homegroup	ptions Discard ▷ Send 3 ⓒ Emoji	2 c 2 2

TIPS

Can I make adjustments to a picture that I have inserted in my email message?

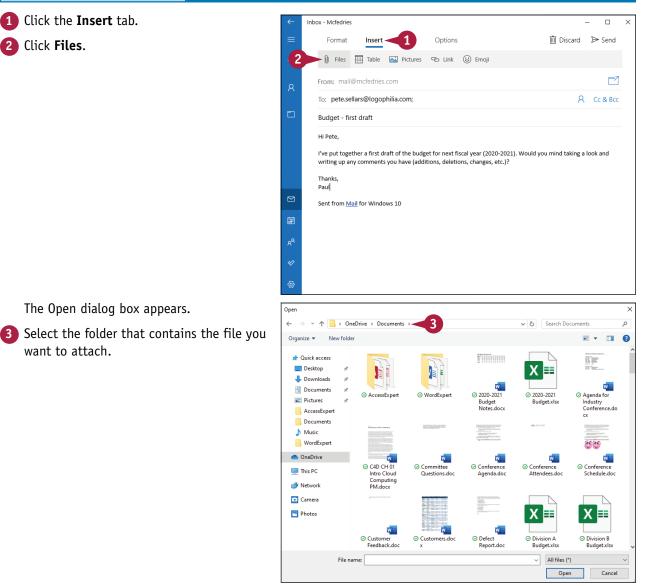
Yes. Click the picture and then click the **Picture** tab. Click **Rotate** to rotate the image, or **Crop** to crop unwanted portions of the image. You can use the sizing handles that appear around the image to adjust its size. If you are not happy with the new image dimensions, click the image, click the **Picture** tab, and then click **Reset Size**.

How do I set the message priority? Setting the priority level of your message helps the recipient know how to handle your message. Click the **Options** tab and then click **High importance** (\downarrow) or **Low importance** (\downarrow) .

Add a File Attachment

If you have a document that you want to send to another person, you can attach the document to an email message. A typical email message is fine for short notes, but you may have something more complex to communicate, such as budget numbers or a slide show, or some form of media that you want to share, such as an image or a song. Because these more complex types of data usually come in a separate file — such as a spreadsheet, presentation file, or video file — it makes sense to send that file to your recipient as an attachment.

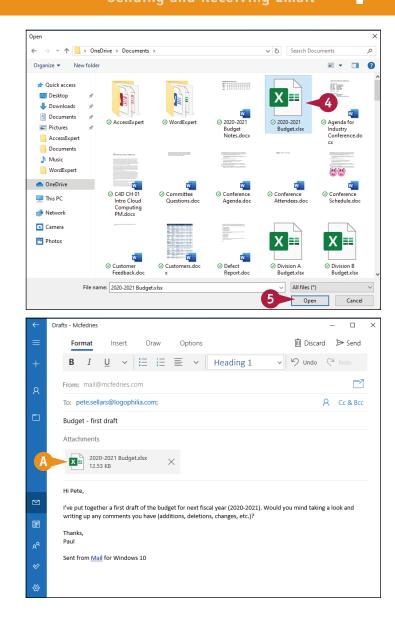
Add a File Attachment



Sending and Receiving Email

4 Click the file that you want to attach.5 Click **Open**.

Mail attaches the file to the message.



TIP

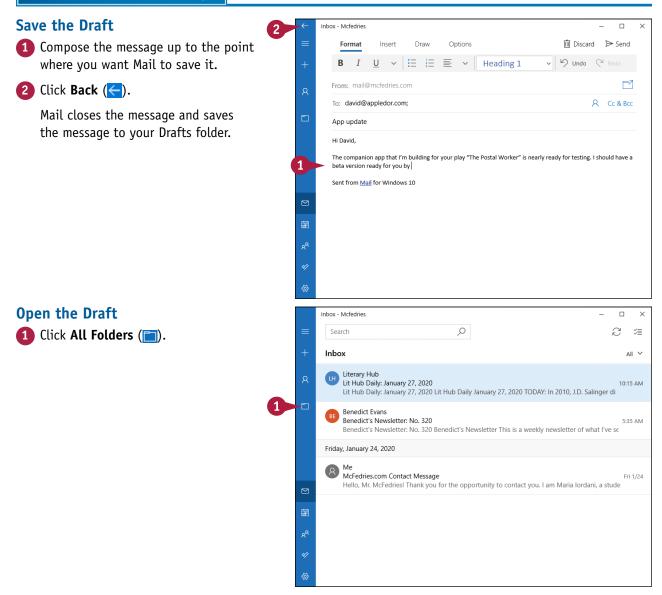
Is there a limit to the number of files that I can attach to a message?

There is no practical limit to the number of files that you can attach to a message. However, you should be careful with the total *size* of the files that you send. If you or the recipient has a slow Internet connection, sending or receiving the message can take an extremely long time. Also, many Internet service providers (ISPs) place a limit on the size of a message's attachments, which is usually between 2MB and 20MB. In general, use email to send only a few small files at a time.

Save a Draft of a Message

If you cannot complete or send your message right away, you can save it as a draft and open it again later. As you work on an email message, you might find that you need to give it more thought or that you have to do more research. Rather than discard your work, you can close the message and Mail will save it for you automatically. Mail stores the saved message in your account's Drafts folder. When you are ready to resume editing the message, you can open it from the Drafts folder.

Save a Draft of a Message

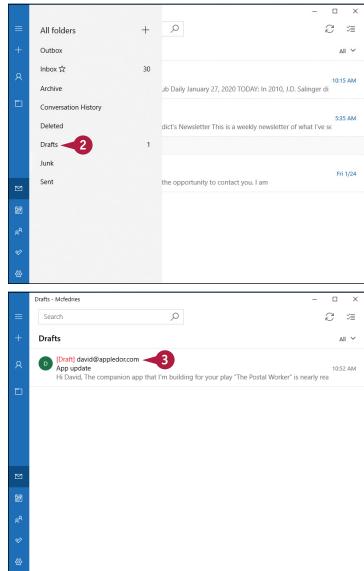


Sending and Receiving Email

Note: The folders you see — as well as the names of the folders — vary depending on the type of email account you are using.



Click the draft that you want to open.Mail opens the message for editing.



TIP					
What are the other account folders used for?					
Sent	Holds copies of outgoing messages that you have sent	Junk	Holds incoming messages that Mail has deemed to be unsolicited commercial emails, also known as <i>junk mail</i> or <i>spam</i>		
Outbox	Holds outgoing messages that are in the process of being sent	Deleted	Holds messages that you have deleted from other folders		

Receive and Read Email Messages

When another person sends you an email message, that message ends up in your email account's mailbox on the incoming mail server maintained by your ISP or email provider. However, that company does not automatically pass along that message to you. Instead, you must use Mail to connect to your mailbox on the incoming mail server and then retrieve any messages waiting for you. By default, Mail automatically retrieves new messages as they arrive, but you can also check for new messages at any time.

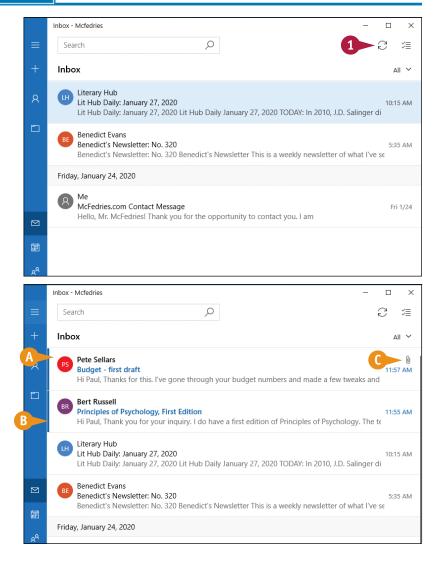
Receive and Read Email Messages

Receive Email Messages

1 Click **Refresh** (2).

Mail checks for new messages.

- A If you have new messages, they appear in your Inbox folder.
- B This bar appears beside messages that you have not yet read.
- The log symbol means that the message has an attachment.



Sending and Receiving Email



Read a Message Inbox - Mcfedries × Click the message. Search ρ 0 ίΞ Inbox All \checkmark Pete Sellars N Budget - first draft 11:57 AM Hi Paul, Thanks for this. I've gone through your budget numbers and made a few tweaks and 日前P Bert Russell 1 Principles of Psychology, First Edition 11:55 AM Hi Paul, Thank you for your inquiry. I do have a first edition of Principles of Psychology. The te Literary Hub Lit Hub Daily: January 27, 2020 10:15 AM Lit Hub Daily: January 27, 2020 Lit Hub Daily January 27, 2020 TODAY: In 2010, J.D. Salinger di Benedict Evans \square Benedict's Newsletter: No. 320 5:35 AM Benedict's Newsletter: No. 320 Benedict's Newsletter This is a weekly newsletter of what I've se Ē Friday, January 24, 2020 Mail opens the message. Inbox - Mcfedries \times ← Reply \bigcirc Reply all \rightarrow Forward \Box Archive \prod Delete D Set flag ... Read the message text. Re: Principles of Psychology, First Edition Bert Russell F7 11.55 AM To: mail@mcfedries.com Hi Paul, Thank you for your inquiry. I do have a first edition of Principles of Psychology. The text is very clean 2 (no interior marks of any kind), but I'm afraid the boards are not original. Let me know if you'd still like to proceed. Yours, Bert Russell On 2020-01-24 17:16, Paul McFedries wrote:

TIP

Why do new messages sometimes appear in my Inbox when I have not clicked Sync?

Hi Bert.

For certain types of accounts, Mail supports a feature called *push* that can send new messages to your Inbox automatically. In this case, when the mail server receives a new message, it immediately sends the message to your Inbox without your having to run the Sync command. Note that this feature works if you are using an Outlook.com email account, a Gmail account, or a Hotmail or Live email address.

Reply to a Message

When a message you receive requires some kind of response — whether it is answering a question, supplying information, or providing comments — you can reply to that message. Most replies go only to the person who sent the original message. However, you can also send the reply to all the people who were included in the original message's To and Cc lines. Mail includes the text of the original message in the reply, but you might want to edit the original message text to include only enough of the original message to put your reply into context.

୧ଟ 🏻

Brains, Plato, Talent, Scrut 2:21 PM

Remembering Kobe Bryan 1:11 PM

Principles of Psychology, 11:55 AM

Brains, Plato, Talent, Scruto

Pocket Hits America, Home

Hi Paul, Thanks for this, I'v

Hi Paul, Thank you for you

N

11:57 AM

日前印

2

BR

Hi Paul,

Yours.

Bert Russell

🖔 Reply all 🚽

Bert Russell <contact@logophiliapress.com>

Re: Principles of Psychology, First Edition

On 2020-01-24 17:16, Paul McFedries wrote:

← Reply

11:55 AM

To: mail@mcfedries.com

A

Thank you for your inquiry. I do have a first edition of Principles of Psychology. text is very clean (no interior marks of any kind), but I'm afraid the boards are original. Let me know if you'd still like to proceed.

ard

🗄 Archive 🛍 Delete

Inbox - Mcfedries

The Browser

Pocket

Pete Sellars

Bert Russell

BR

1

Budget - first draft

Search

Inhox

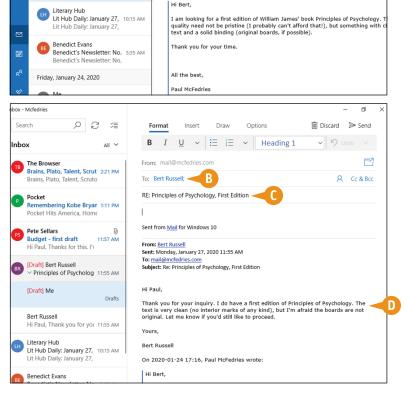
Reply to a Message

- 1 Click the message to which you want to reply.
- Click Reply.
- If you prefer to respond to all the message recipients, you can click Reply all instead.

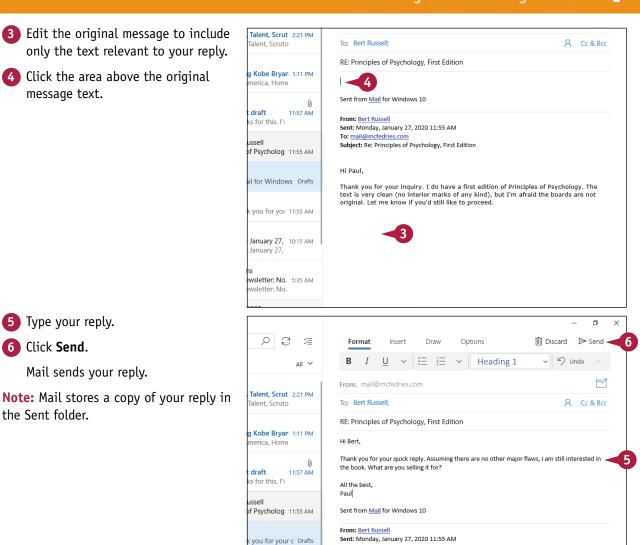
Note: See the first tip for more information.

A message window appears.

- B Mail automatically inserts the sender of the original message as the recipient.
- Mail also inserts the subject line, preceded by "RE:".
- Mail includes the original message's addresses (To and From), date, subject, and text at the bottom of the reply.



Sending and Receiving Email



To: mail@mcfedries.com

Hi Paul,

you for you 11:55 AM

Subject: Re: Principles of Psychology, First Edition

TIPS

message text.

5 Type your reply.

Mail sends your reply.

6 Click Send.

the Sent folder.

What is the difference between Reply and **Reply All?**

You can click **Reply** to respond only to the person who sent the message, or click **Reply all** to respond to the sender as well as any other addresses that the sender included in the original message's To and Cc fields.

Should I edit the original message text in my reply?

If the original message is short, you usually do not need to edit the text. However, if the original message is long, and your response deals only with part of that message, you will save the recipient time by deleting everything except the relevant portion of the text.

Forward a Message

If a message has information that is relevant to or concerns another person, you can forward a copy of the message to that person. You can also include your own comments in the forward.

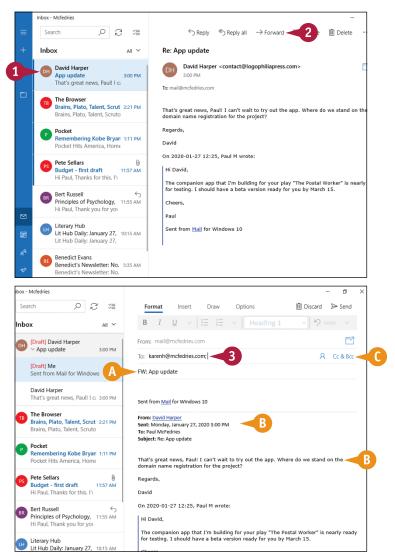
In the body of the forward, Mail includes the original message's addresses, date, and subject line. Below this information, Mail also includes the text of the original message. In most cases, you will leave the entire message intact so that your recipient can see it. However, if only part of the message is relevant to the recipient, you should edit the original message accordingly.

Forward a Message

- Click the message that you want to forward.
- Click Forward.

A message window appears.

- Mail inserts the subject line, preceded by "FW:".
- The original message's addresses (To and From), date, subject, attachments, and text are included.
- 3 Select or type the email address of the person to whom you are forwarding the message.
- To send a copy of the message to another person, you can click Cc & Bcc, and then enter that person's email address in the Cc field.





4 If necessary, edit the original message	Iries	- 0 ×
to include only the text relevant to	୍	Format Insert Draw Options 🔟 Discard ≫ Send
your forward.	All 🗸	B $I \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
5 Click the area above the original	ft] David Harper pp update 3:00 PM	From: mail@mcfedries.com
message text.	ft] Me	To: karenh@mcfedries.com; A Cc & Bcc
2	McFedries Sent from Mi Drafts	FW: App update
	d Harper 's great news, Paul! I cr 3:00 PM	Sent from Mail for Windows 10
	Browser ns, Plato, Talent, Scrut 2:21 PM 15, Plato, Talent, Scruto	From: <u>David Harper</u> Sent: Monday, January 27, 2020 3:00 PM To: Paul McFedries
	tet embering Kobe Bryan 1:11 PM et Hits America, Home	Subject: Re: App update That's great news, Paul! I can't wait to try out the app. Where do we stand on the domain name registration for the project?
	Sellars () get - first draft 11:57 AM aul, Thanks for this. I'v	-4
	Russell Siples of Psychology, 11:55 AM aul, Thank you for you	
-		
Ivpe your comments.	iries	- 0 ×
6 Type your comments.		– O ¹ × Format Insert Draw Options III Discard ≽ Send
7 Click Send .		
	오 중 책 All ~	Format Insert Draw Options 🔟 Discard ≽ Send -
7 Click Send.	P C 次≣ All ∨	Format Insert Draw Options Image: Discard ▷ Send B I U ~ Image:
7 Click Send.	오 중 책 All ~	Format Insert Draw Options Image: Discard ➢ Send B I U ∨ Image: Ima
7 Click Send.	P C 次≣ All ✓ 1] David Harper pp update 3:00 PM 1] Me	Format Insert Draw Options Image: Discard > Send B I U ∨ Image: Heading 1 ∨ Undo From: mail@mcfedries.com Image: Heading 1 ∨ Undo Image: Heading 1 ∨ Undo To: karenh@mcfedries.com; R Cc & Bcc Ecc FW: App update Image: Hi Karen, Image: Heading 1
7 Click Send.	P C 次≣ All ∨ 1) David Harper pp update 3:00 PM 1) Me aren, Can you let me kmc Drafts d Harper	Format Insert Draw Options Image: Discard > Send B I U ∨ Image: Heading 1 ∨ Undo ∨ From: mail@mcfedries.com Image: Heading 1 ∨ Undo ∨ To: karenh@mcfedries.com; R Cc & Bcc FW: App update Hi Karen,
7 Click Send.	C S≣ All ✓ 1) David Harper pp update 3:00 PM 1) Me aren, Can you let me knc. Drafts d Harper s great news, Paull I G 3:00 PM Browser 15, Plato, Talent, Scrut 2:21 PM	Format Insert Draw Options Discard Send B I U Image: Im
7 Click Send.	P 2 3E All All Il David Harper pupdate 3:00 PM t] Me aren, Can you let me knc. Drafts d Harper 's great news, Pault I ci. 3:00 PM Browser ns, Plato, Talent, Scrut 2:21 PM sc, Plato, Talent, Scruto et embering Kobe Bryan 1:11 PM	Format Insert Draw Options Discard Send B I U Image: Im

TIPS

How do I view the text of a forward or reply after I have sent it?

When you send a forward or a reply (or an original message), Mail stores a copy of the message in the Sent folder. To view the message, click **All Folders** (**[**) to display the All Folders list and then click Sent.

When I forward a message, is it possible to not include an attachment that came with the message?

Yes. After you click the message and then click **Forward**, the message attachment appears by default as part of the forwarded message. This is usually what you want, but you can remove the attachment by clicking **Remove** (\times) .

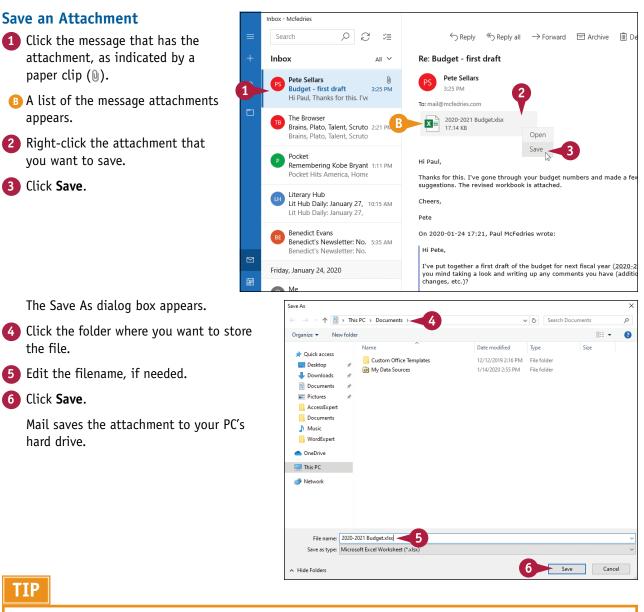
Open and Save an Attachment

When a message comes in and displays the attachment symbol (a paper clip), it means that the sender has included a file as an attachment to the message. If you just want to take a quick look at the file, you can open the attachment directly from Mail. Alternatively, if you want to keep a copy of the file on your computer, you can save the attachment to your hard drive.

Be careful when dealing with attached files. Computer viruses are often transmitted by email attachments.

Open and Save an Attachment Open an Attachment Inbox - Mcfedries PB Search XΞ \bigcirc Reply \bigcirc Reply all \rightarrow Forward \Box Archive $\hat{\blacksquare}$ De Click the message that has the attachment, as indicated by a paper Inbox Re: Budget - first draft clip (0). Pete Sellars Pete Sellars n 1 Budget - first draft 3:25 PM 3-25 DM Hi Paul, Thanks for this, I've A The message attachment appears. To: mail@mcfedries.com x 2020-2021 Budget.xlsx The Browser Brains, Plato, Talent, Scruto 2:21 PM 17.14 KB Brains, Plato, Talent, Scruto Pocket Hi Paul, Remembering Kobe Bryant 1:11 PM Pocket Hits America, Home Thanks for this. I've gone through your budget numbers and made a few suggestions. The revised workbook is attached. Literary Hub Cheers Lit Hub Daily: January 27, 10:15 AM Lit Hub Daily: January 27, Pete Benedict Evans On 2020-01-24 17:21, Paul McFedries wrote: Benedict's Newsletter: No. 5:35 AM Hi Pete. Benedict's Newsletter: No I've put together a first draft of the budget for next fiscal year (2020-2 Friday, January 24, 2020 you mind taking a look and writing up any comments you have (additi changes, etc.)? Me 2 Click the attachment that you want to Inbox - Mcfedrie open. PB \bigcirc Reply \bigcirc Reply all \rightarrow Forward \Box Archive $\widehat{\blacksquare}$ De Search ¥≡ Inbox Re: Budget - first draft The file opens in the appropriate Pete Sellars program. Pete Sellars n 3:25 PM Budget - first draft 3:25 PM Hi Paul, Thanks for this. I've To: mail@mcfedries.com Note: Instead of opening the file, you The Browser 2020-2021 Budget.xlsx 17.14 KB may see a message that says, "Windows Brains, Plato, Talent, Scruto 2:21 PM Brains, Plato, Talent, Scruto can't open this type of file." This means Pocket that you need to install the appropriate Hi Paul. Remembering Kobe Bryant 1:11 PM Pocket Hits America, Home Thanks for this. I've gone through your budget numbers and made a few program for the type of file. If you are not suggestions. The revised workbook is attached. Literary Hub sure, ask the person who sent you the file Lit Hub Daily: January 27, 10:15 AM Cheers, Lit Hub Daily: January 27, what program you need. Pete Benedict Evans On 2020-01-24 17:21, Paul McFedries wrote: Benedict's Newsletter: No. 5:35 AM Hi Pete Benedict's Newsletter: No. I've put together a first draft of the budget for next fiscal year (2020-2 Friday, January 24, 2020 you mind taking a look and writing up any comments you have (additic changes, etc.)?

Sending and Receiving Email



Why must I be careful when working with email attachments?

Email attachments are the most common way that nefarious users attempt to infect PCs with viruses and other malware. When you open such an attachment, the virus infects your computer and then, without your knowledge, uses your email program and your address book to send messages with more copies of itself attached. The nastier versions also mess with your computer by deleting data or corrupting files. Never open an attachment that comes from someone you do not know. If someone you know sends you an attachment unexpectedly, write that person back and confirm that he or she really did send the file.

Delete a Message

A fter you have used Mail for a while, you may find that you have a lot of messages in your Inbox folder. The more messages you have, the harder it becomes to find a message that you want and the more time-consuming it gets to navigate the messages. To keep the Inbox uncluttered and easier to navigate, you should delete any messages that you have already read and do not need to keep.

Note that when you delete a message, Mail actually sends it to the Trash folder. If you delete a message accidentally, you can retrieve it from the Trash folder.

Delete a Message

Delete a Message from the Inbox

- Click the message that you want to delete.
- 2 Click Delete.

Note: If you have a tablet PC, you can also delete a message by swiping to the left across the message.

Mail removes the message from the Inbox and moves it to the Trash folder.

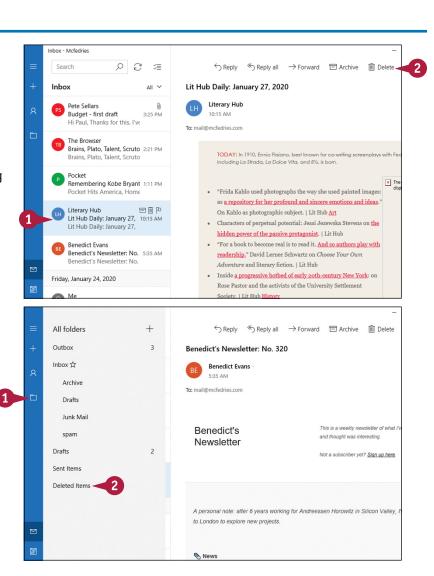
Restore a Deleted Message

1 Click All Folders (

Mail displays the folders list.

2 Click Deleted Items.

Note: Depending on your email account, this folder might be named Deleted, instead.



Sending and Receiving Email



Mail opens the Deleted Items (or Deleted) folder.

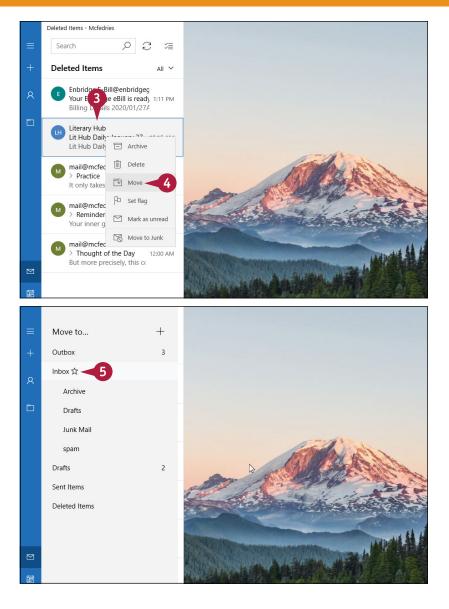
3 Right-click the message that you want to restore.

🗿 Click Move.

Mail displays a list of folders.

5 Click Inbox.

Mail restores the message to the Inbox folder.



TIP

Can I remove a message permanently?

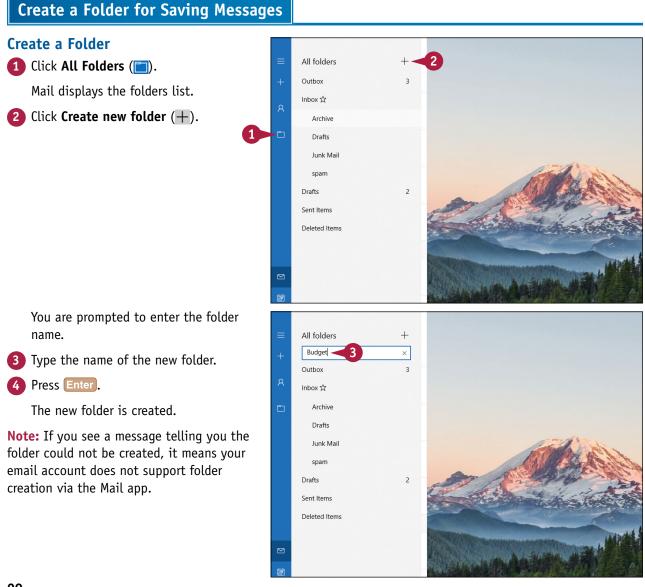
Yes, as long as you are sure you will never need to work with the message again, you can delete it permanently from your account. However, this operation is not reversible, so you really need to be certain that you no longer need the message.

Follow steps 1 and 2 in the subsection "Restore a Deleted Message" to open the Deleted Items (or Deleted) folder, right-click the message you want to remove, and then click **Delete**. Mail removes the message permanently from your account.

Create a Folder for Saving Messages

A fter you have used Mail for a while, you may find that you have a lot of messages in your Inbox folder. To keep the Inbox uncluttered, you can create new folders and then move messages from the Inbox to the new folders.

To help keep your messages organized, you should use each folder you create to save related messages. For example, you could create separate folders for people you correspond with regularly, projects you are working on, different work departments, and so on. By saving each message to the appropriate folder, you make it easier to find your messages in the future.



Sending and Receiving Email



Move a Message to Another Folder

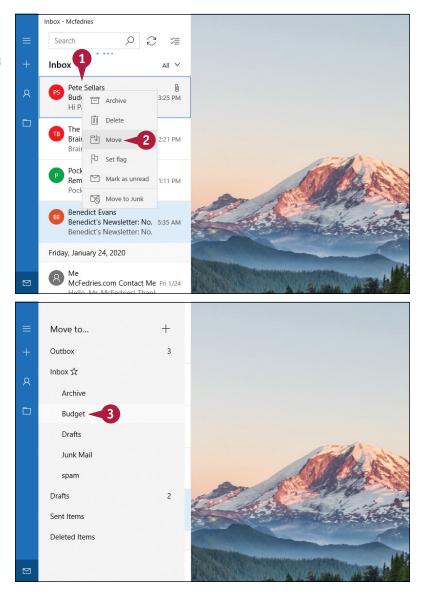
 In Mail, right-click the message you want to move.

2 Click Move.

Mail displays the list of folders.

3 Click the folder you want to use as the destination.

Mail moves the message.



TIPS

How do I rename a folder?

In the All Folders list, right-click the folder you want to rename and then click **Rename**. In the text box, type the new name and then press **Enter**. You can rename only folders that you have created.

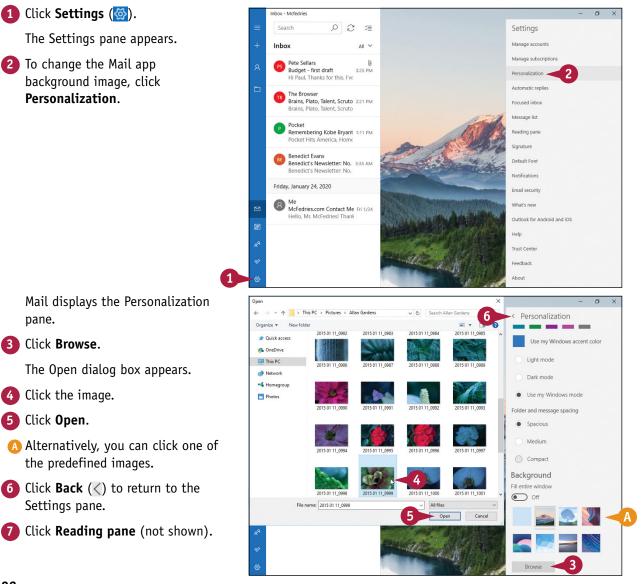
How do I delete a folder?

In the All Folders list, right-click the folder you want to remove and then click **Delete**. You can delete only folders that you have created. When you delete a folder, you also delete any messages stored in that folder.

Configure Mail Options

The Mail app comes with a few options that you can configure to make the program suit the way you prefer to work. Several of these options are related to how you use swipe gestures in the Mail app, if you are running Windows on a Touch PC or tablet. You can also configure the Mail app background image and whether the app displays notifications. Finally, you can also customize the signature text that appears in the body of the messages you create as well as in the replies and forwards you send.

Configure Mail Options



Sending and Receiving Email



The Reading Pane settings appear.

- 8 If you click the Auto-open next item switch to On, Mail automatically opens the next message after you use a swipe gesture to delete a message.
- Click Back (<) to return to the Settings pane.</p>
- 11 Click Message List (not shown).

The Message List pane appears.

- If you do not want to use gestures on a tablet, click the Enable swipe actions switch to Off.
- Click the Swipe right / hover and click the action that Mail performs when you swipe right on a message.
- Click the Swipe left / hover and click the action that Mail performs when you swipe left on a message.

Mail saves the mail options.

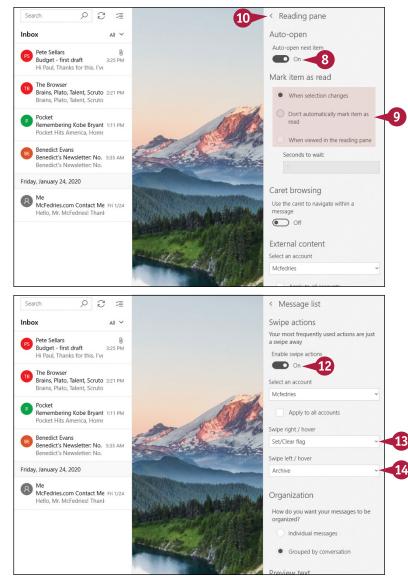
TIPS

What is a flag?

A *flag* is an indicator that you can add to a message by clicking the message and then clicking **Flag**. Mail adds a flag icon (P) to the message, which serves as a visual reminder. This is useful if you need a prompt to follow up with a message or to perform some other action based on that message.

How can I add a signature?

A *signature* is a snippet of text that appears at the bottom of any message that you send, including original messages, replies, and forwards. To add a signature, click **Settings** (優), click **Signature**, click the **Use an email signature** switch to **On**, and then edit the signature.



Getting Social with Windows

You can use Windows to manage your social schedule. You can use the People app to store contact information, connect to social networks, and keep track of friends. You can use the Calendar app to schedule meetings, appointments, and other events.

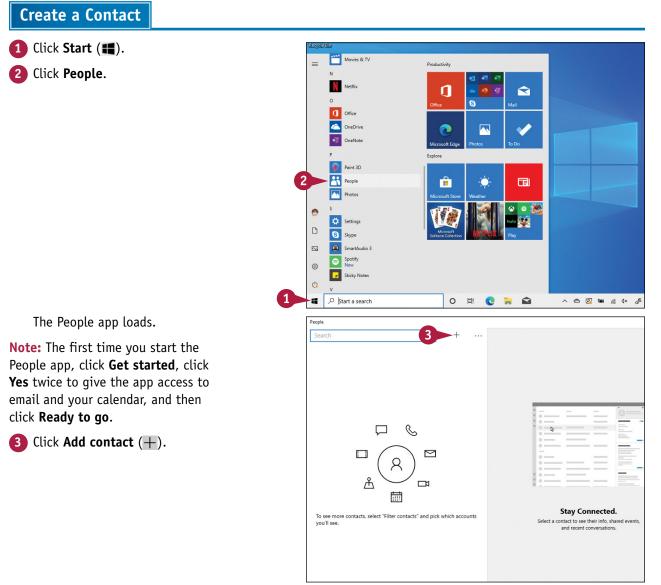
Calendar	- 0	×
≡	Search \wp \leftarrow \rightarrow October 2020 \blacksquare Today	
+ New event	Tuesday	Wed
	27	28
October 2020 ↑ ↓		
Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa	Calendar - Outlook Y X	
27 28 29 30 1 2 3	Ψ Ϥ ∼ Lunch with Karen All day	
4 5 6 7 8 9 10		
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	(c) 12:00 PM	
16 19 20 21 22 25 24	12p 🛛 Hello Toast Restaurant	
25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1p	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7		
∧ Outlook	2p More details Save	
🗹 Calendar	Зр	
US Holidays		
Birthday calendar	4p	
∧ Gmail	5p	
🛱 Add aslandara		
🛱 Add calendars	бр	
🖂 🖬 x² 🔗 🚳	70	

Create a Contact
Add Your Google Account
Add Your iCloud Account
View a Contact
Edit a Contact
Assign a Photo to a Contact
Add Extra Fields to a Contact
Filter the Contacts List
Combine Multiple Profiles for a Contact 112
View Your Calendar
Add an Event to Your Calendar
Create a Recurring Event
Add an Event Reminder
Send or Respond to an Event Invitation
Customize Your Calendar

Create a Contact

You can easily store information about your friends, family, and colleagues, as well as send messages to them, by using the People app to create a contact for each person. Each contact can store a wide variety of information, such as a person's first and last names, company name, email address, phone number, and street address.

If you already have contacts on a social network such as Facebook or LinkedIn, you do not need to enter those contacts manually. Instead, you can connect your social network account to your Microsoft account, as described in the next few sections.



Getting Social with Windows

5

The New Contact screen appears.

- 4 Type the contact's name.
- 5 Click the Phone and then click the type of phone number that you want to enter.
- 6 Type the contact's phone number.
- (A) You can click Add (+) to add another phone number.

7	Click the Email \checkmark and then click the type
	of email address that you want to enter.

- 8 Type the contact's email address.
- B You can click the Email + to add another email address.
- For information on how to enter an address, see the second tip in this section; for information on how to add other types of contact information, see the section "Add Extra Fields to a Contact."

9 Click Save.

The People app creates the new contact.

		_	5	×
<u>ب</u> +	New Outlook 2 contact			
	Add photo			
_	Name			
R 4	Alice Jame 5			Ø
	Mobile phone 🗸 📋 Mobile 🥌 5			×
イ) 6	317-555-4321 渝 Home		 	
	+ Phone Work			
1	Company			
<u></u>	Personal email 🗸 🔛 Pager			
contacts" and pick which accounts	Home fax		 	
	Work fax		 	
	+ Email 🕓 Other			
	+ Address			

	Add photo	
	Name	
S	Alice James	Ø
	Mobile phone V	
Γ	317-555-4321	
	+ Phone	
er contacts" and pick which acco	Work email V	×
er contacts" and pick which acco	alicej@putnam.com	
B	- + Email	
•	+ Address	
	+ Other	
9	Save	Cancel

TIPS

Is there an easy way to send an email to a contact? Yes. Normally, you would use the Mail app, as described in Chapter 4. If you are already working in the People app, however, it is easier to click the person's entry in the Contacts list to open the contact and then click the email address you want to use.

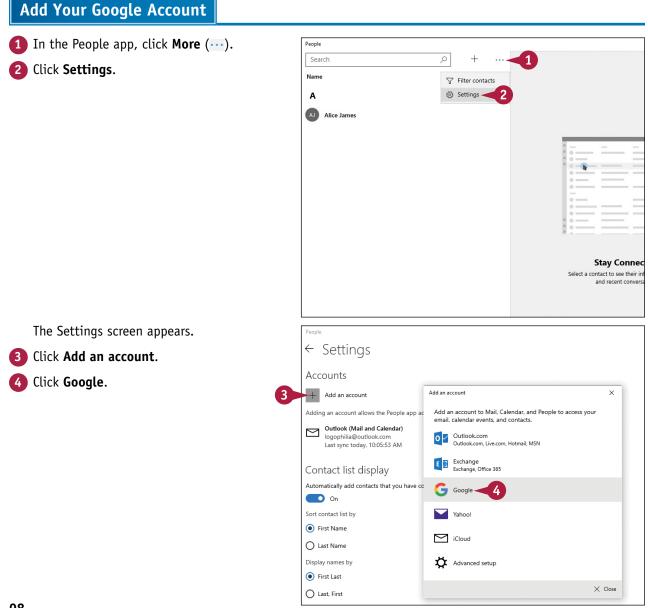
How do I record a contact's physical address?

With the new contact open for editing, click the **Address** + and then click the label you want for the address. In the text boxes that appear, type the contact's Street address, City, State/province, Zip/postal code, and Country/region.

Add Your Google Account

You can add your Google account to Windows to access your Google contacts (as well as your Google calendar and email) from your Windows computer. To do so, you must provide Windows with your Google account login data.

After you have added your Google account, you can use the People app to view your Google contacts. You can use the Calendar app to view your Google events and appointments, and you can use the Mail app to view your Gmail messages.



Getting Social with Windows

5

The People app prompts you for your Google login data.

5 Type your Google email address.

6 Click Next.

Type your Google password. Click **Next**.

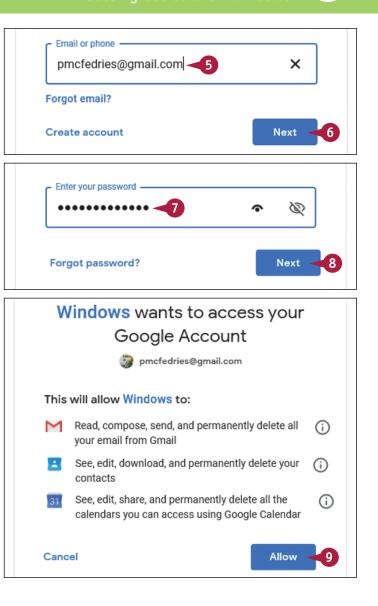
The People app shows you what it will do with your Google data.

9 Click Allow.

Windows connects your Google account to your Microsoft account.

10 Click Done (not shown).

Windows syncs your Gmail contacts with the People app.



TIP

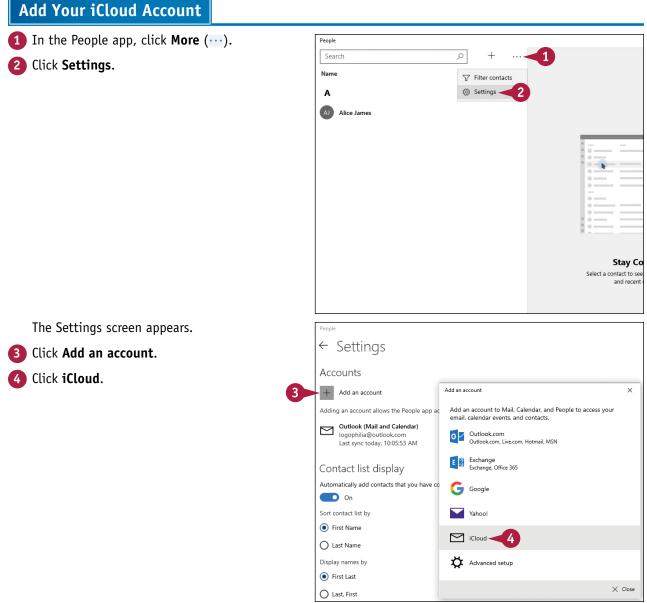
Can I control what type of Google content appears in Windows?

Yes, you can configure the type of content to sync between Google and Windows and how often that content syncs. In the People app, click **More** (\cdots), click **Settings**, click **Gmail**, and then click **Change mailbox sync settings**. People displays the Gmail Sync Settings dialog box. Click the **Sync contacts and calendars** \checkmark and then click how often you want Windows to sync your Google data. In the Sync Options group, use the **Email**, **Calendar**, and **Contacts** switches to toggle each type of content on or off.

Add Your iCloud Account

You can add your iCloud account to Windows to access your iCloud contacts (as well as your iCloud calendar and email) from your Windows computer. To do so, you must provide Windows with your iCloud account login data.

After you have added your iCloud account, you can use the People app to view your iCloud contacts. You can use the Calendar app to view your iCloud events and appointments, and you can use the Mail app to view your iCloud messages.



Getting Social with Windows



The People app prompts you for Add an account х your iCloud login data. iCloud 5 Type your iCloud email address. Email address 6 Type the name you want to use paulmcfedries@mac.com 5 with the iCloud account. Send your messages using this name Paul McFedries 6 7 Type your iCloud password. Password Click **Sign in**. We'll save this information, so you don't have to sign in every time. 8 🗸 Sign in × Cancel Windows connects your iCloud Add an account \times account to your Microsoft All done! account. Your account was set up successfully. Click Done. paulmcfedries@mac.com Windows syncs your iCloud contacts with the People app. Mail gets even better with Outlook on the phone Connect to any email account and access work and personal calendars A 96 on the go. It's free! 920 Get the app 🗸 Done-

TIP

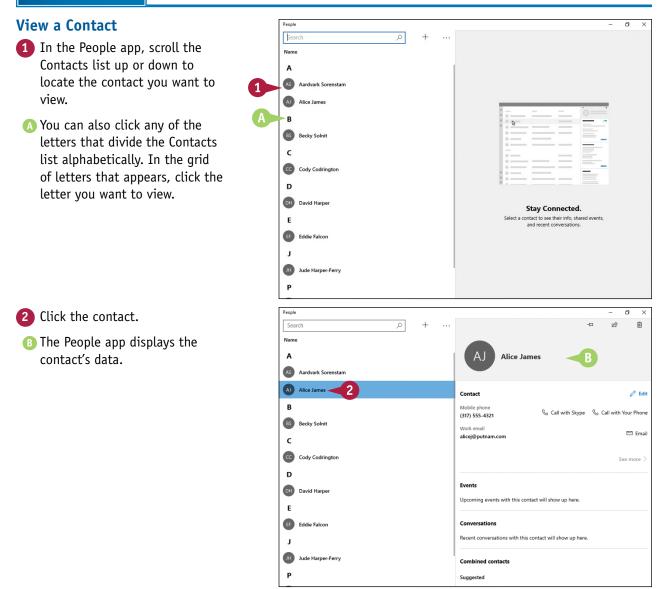
Can I control what type of iCloud content appears in Windows?

Yes, you can configure the type of content to sync between iCloud and Windows and how often that content syncs. In the People app, click **More** (...), click **Settings**, click **iCloud**, and then click **Change mailbox sync** settings. People displays the iCloud Sync Settings dialog box. Click the Sync contacts and calendars \sim and then click how often you want Windows to sync your iCloud data. In the Sync Options group, use the **Email**, **Calendar**, and **Contacts** switches to toggle each type of content on or off.

View a Contact

A fter you have added contacts and connected your other accounts to Windows, you can use A the People app to view your contacts. The information that you see when you view a contact depends on how the contact was added to Windows. If you added the contact yourself, you see the information that you entered. If the contact was added by connecting another account to Windows, you see the data provided by that account. If you have many contacts, you can also use the People app's Search feature to locate the contact you want to view.

View a Contact



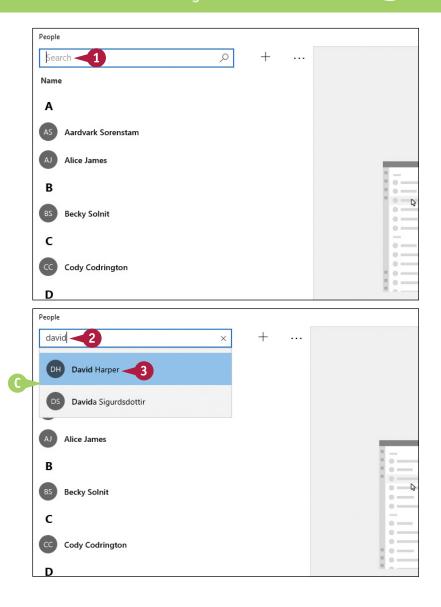


Search for a Contact

 Click in the People app's Search box.

- Begin typing the name of the contact you want to view.
- People displays a list of contacts with names that match your typing.
- 3 When you see the contact you want to view, click the name in the search results.

The People app displays the contact's data.



TIPS

Can I sort the Contacts list by last name instead of first name?

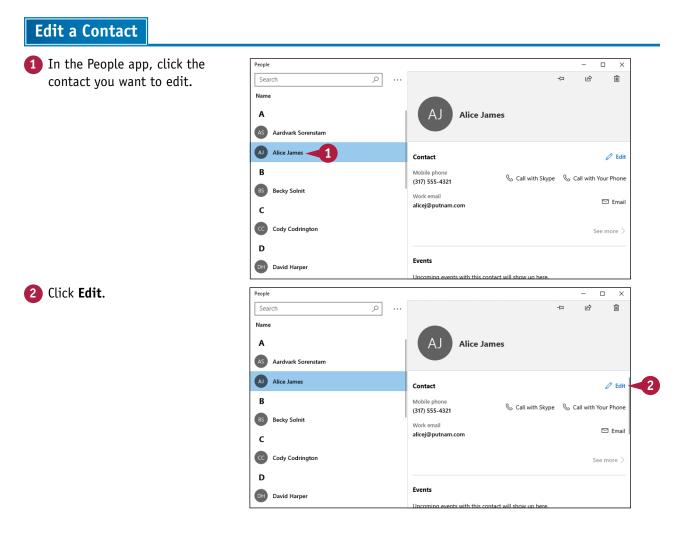
Yes. Click **More** (....) and then click **Settings** to open the People app's Settings pane. In the Sort Contact List By section, click Last Name $(\bigcirc$ changes to \bigcirc).

How do I delete a contact?

If you no longer need a contact, you should delete it from the People app to reduce clutter in the Contacts list. First, use either of the techniques outlined in this section to view the contact you want to remove. Either click **Delete** (m) or right-click the contact and then click **Delete**. When the People app asks you to confirm, click Delete.

Edit a Contact

If you need to make changes to the information already in a contact, or if you need to add new information to a contact, you can edit the contact from within the People app. While editing a contact, you can modify the existing information, add new information to the contact, or delete existing information.



Getting Social with Windows

5

People makes the contact's fields available for editing.

- 3 Edit the existing fields as required.
- Yo add a field, click the + beside the field type you want to use and then type the data.
- 5 To remove a field, position the mouse pointer (▷) over the field and then click Remove (×).

6 When you complete your edits, click **Save**.

People saves the edited contact.

People		– 🗆 ×
Search ,O	Edit Outlook 2 Contact	
Name		
Α		
AS Aardvark Sorenstam	Add photo	
AJ Alice James		
•	Name	
В	3 Alice James	0
BS Becky Solnit		V
с	Mobile phone \checkmark	
CC Cody Codrington	(317) 555-4321	
D	Work phone V	×<
	317-555-9876	
DH David Harper		
DS Davida Sigurdsdottir	4 + Phone	
E	Save	Cancel
People	1	- 🗆 X
Search $ ho$	Edit Outlook 2 Contact	- 🗆 X
Search ,O	Edit Outlook 2 Contact	- 🗆 X
Search $ ho$	Add	- 0 X
Search ,O	Edit Outlook 2 Contact	×
Search O Name	Add	×
Search $ ho$ Name A Aardvark Sorenstam	Add	
Search $ ho$ Name A (4) Aardvark Sorenstam (4) Alice James B	Add photo	×
Search ϕ Name A Aardvark Sorenstam A) Alice James B B Becky Solnit	Add photo Name Alice James	
Search ϕ Name A A Ardvark Sorenstam A) Alice James B 65 Becky Solnit C	Add photo	
Search ϕ Name A Aardvark Sorenstam A) Alice James B B Becky Solnit	Add photo Name Alice James	
Search ϕ Name A A Ardvark Sorenstam A) Alice James B 65 Becky Solnit C	Add photo	
Search $\particle >$ Name A A (a) Alice James B (b) Becky Solnit C (c) Cody Codrington	Edit Outlook 2 Contact Add photo Name Alice James Mobile phone >> (317) 555-4321	
Search Name A A Aardvark Sorenstam A Alice James B B B B B B B C C C	Edit Outlook 2 Contact Add photo Name Alice James Mobile phone ∨ (317) 555-4321 Work phone ∨	
Search $\particle >$ Name A (5) Aardvark Sorenstam (a) Alice James B (6) Becky Solnit C (c) Cody Codrington D	Edit Outlook 2 Contact Add photo Name Alice James Mobile phone ~ (317) 555-4321 Work phone ~ 317-555-9876	

TIP

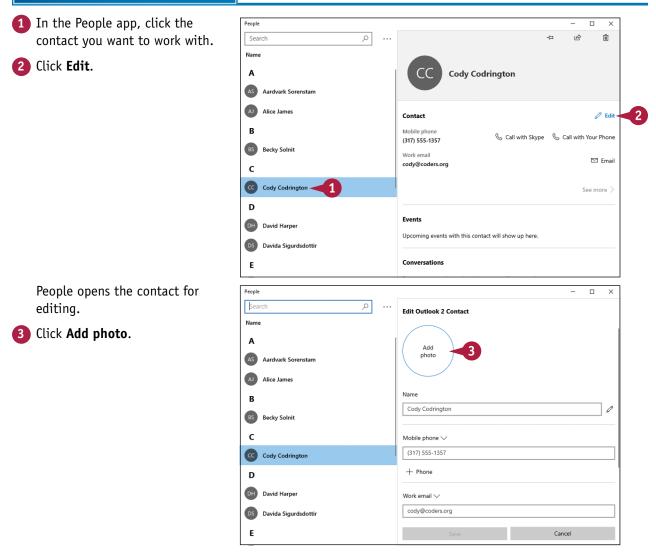
Can I add other more detailed name data for a contact?

Yes, the People app offers multiple name fields: First Name, Last Name, Middle Name, Nickname, Title, Suffix, Phonetic First Name, and Phonetic Last Name. To specify any of this data, follow steps 1 and 2 to open the contact for editing, and then click **Edit** (\mathscr{P}) beside the Name field. In the Edit Name dialog box that appears, fill in the name fields as needed and then click **Done**.

Assign a Photo to a Contact

You can add visual interest to the People app and make it more useful by assigning photos to your contacts. By default, the People app shows just the contact's initials as the image for each contact. If you have a photo of a contact, you can assign that photo as a replacement for the default image. Assigning photos not only improves the look of the People app, but it also helps you remember your contacts, particularly if they are business colleagues or similar acquaintances that you do not see very often.

Assign a Photo to a Contact

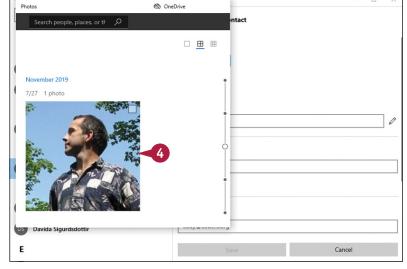


Getting Social with Windows



A version of the Photos app displays your photos.

Click the photo you want to add.



People prompts you to choose the area of the photo that you want to use for the contact.

5 Click and drag the photo to set the area you want to use within the circle.

6 Click and drag any of the four handles to set the size of the circle.

7 Click Done.

People adds the photo to the contact.

8 Click Save.

People saves the edited contact.



TIPS

How do I change a contact's photo?

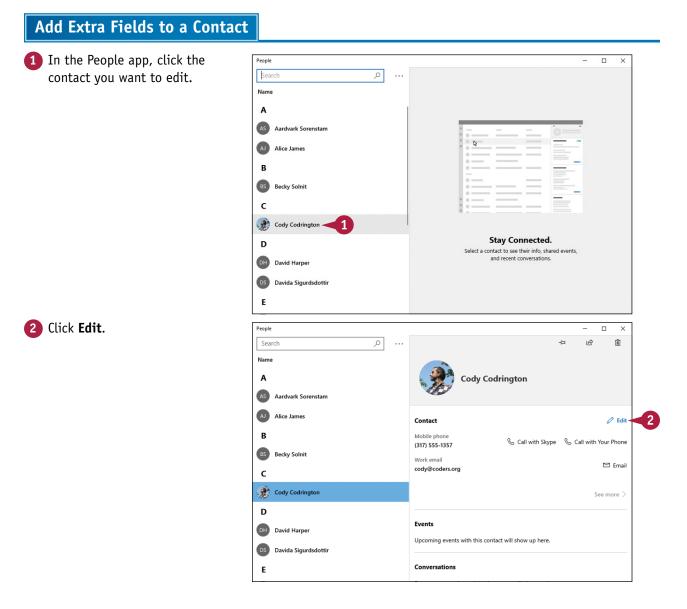
Follow steps **1** and **2** to open the contact for editing, and then click the existing photo to open the Photos app and see your photos. Click the new photo you want to use and then follow steps **5** to **8** to set the photo position and size and save your changes.

How do I remove a contact's photo?

If you no longer want to use a photo for a contact, you can delete it. Follow steps **1** and **2** to open the contact for editing. Right-click the existing photo and then click **Delete photo**. People removes the photo from the contact. Click **Save** to preserve your changes.

Add Extra Fields to a Contact

The People app offers several other fields that you can add to a contact to store more data about that person or company. The default editing screen shows only a few field types: Name, Phone, Email, and Address. However, People also supports many other field types that enable you to store data such as the contact's website address, company name, job title, and office location. You can also save personal data such as the name of the contact's significant other and the contact's birthday and anniversary. Finally, you can also add a Notes field to hold any other required data.



×

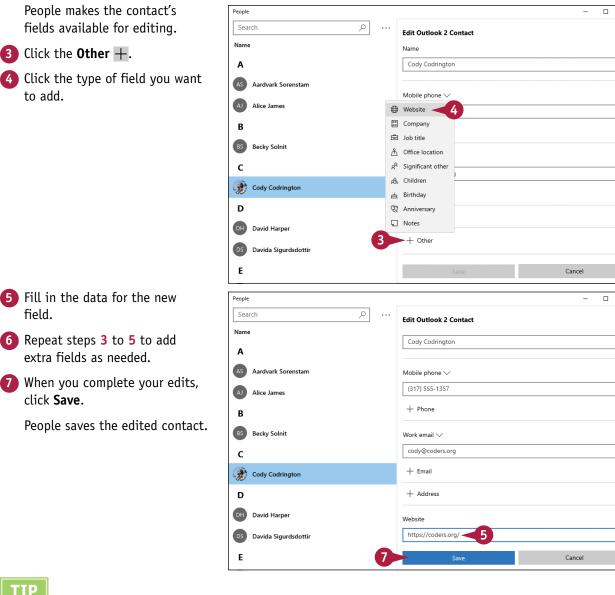
×

D

×

×

Getting Social with Windows



TIP

Is there a way to add a contact's website without having to memorize a long address?

Yes, you can copy the address from the Microsoft Edge web browser. In the taskbar, click Microsoft Edge (c) and then navigate to the contact's website. In the address bar, right-click the address, click **Select All**, and then either press Cirl + C or right-click the selected address and then click **Copy**. Switch to the People app, follow steps 1 to 4 to add the Website field, click inside the field, and then either press Cirl + V or rightclick the field and then click Paste.

Filter the Contacts List

Vou can make a long Contacts list easier to navigate and manage by filtering it to hide certain contacts. For example, if you mostly use People to locate contacts for phone calling or text messaging, you can filter the Contacts list to hide all those contacts who do not have a phone number. Similarly, if you have multiple accounts added to the People app, you might find that this creates many duplicate entries. You can fix this problem by filtering the Contacts list to hide all contacts from a particular account.

Filter the Contacts List

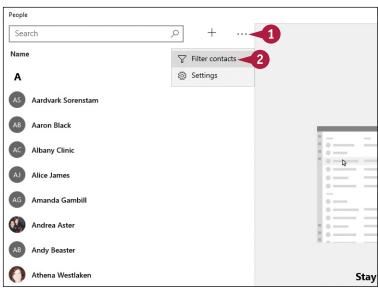
Hide Contacts Without Phone	People	
Numbers	Search , O	+ ┨
1 In the People app, click More (…).	Name	'Filter contacts
2 Click Filter contacts.	A	3 Settings
	AS Aardvark Sorenstam	
	AB Aaron Black	
	AC Albany Clinic	
	AJ Alice James	
	AG Amanda Gambill	
	Mndrea Aster	
	AB Andy Beaster	* ·
	Athena Westlaken	Stay
The Filter Contacts dialog box appears.	Filter contacts	
3 Click the Hide contacts without phone numbers switch to On.	Hide contacts withou	t phone numbers
4 Click Done.	3 On	
	Shows only the conta searching.	acts you can call or text. You can still find the rest by
People only shows those contacts who have at least one phone number.	Show contacts from	
		ail and Calendar)
		ts (Microsoft People)
	🧹 Gmail	
	Date:	Cancel
	4 Done	Cancel
110	L	



Hide Contacts by Account

1 In the People app, click More (....).

Click Filter contacts.



The Filter Contacts dialog box appears.

Click the account you want to hide (\square changes to \square).

4 Click Done.

People hides the contacts from the account you deselected in step 3.

Filter contacts	
Hide contacts without phone number Off Shows only the contacts you can cal searching.	ers I or text. You can still find the rest by
Show contacts from Outlook 2 (Mail and Calenda	n
Recent contacts (Microsoft Pi Gmail	eople)
4 Done	Cancel

TIP

How do I remove an account from the People app?

If you find that you do not use the contacts from a particular account, or if a particular account contains all or mostly duplicate contacts of another account, you might prefer to remove that account entirely instead of just hiding it. Note, however, that removing an account also removes that account's email from the Mail app and its calendars from the Calendar app.

If you still prefer to remove the account, click **More** (...) and then click **Settings**. Click the account you want to remove and then click Delete account. When People asks you to confirm, click Delete.

Combine Multiple Profiles for a Contact

You can make your Contacts list more manageable and more useful by combining two or more contacts that are profiles of the same person. When you add multiple accounts to People, you might end up with the same contact listed two or more times. If those profiles contain different data — for example, one might contain personal information, whereas the other contains work information — you should combine them into a single profile for easier access. In many cases, People will suggest a contact to combine, but you can also search for a contact to combine.

Combine Multiple Profiles for a Contact

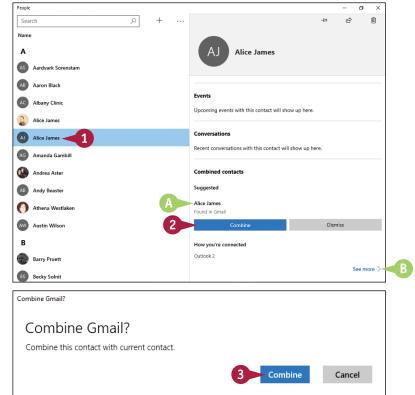
Combine a Suggested Contact

- In the People app, click one of the profiles that you want to link.
- If the People app has found a similar contact, you see that contact's name in the Suggested section.
- 2 Click Combine.
- If the suggested contact is incorrect, you can click See more and continue with the steps in the next subsection, "Locate and Combine a Contact."

People asks you to confirm that you want to combine the contacts.

3 Click Combine.

People combines the contacts into a single profile.



Getting Social with Windows



Locate and Combine a Contact

1 In the People app, click one of the profiles that you want to link.

Click Find a contact to combine.

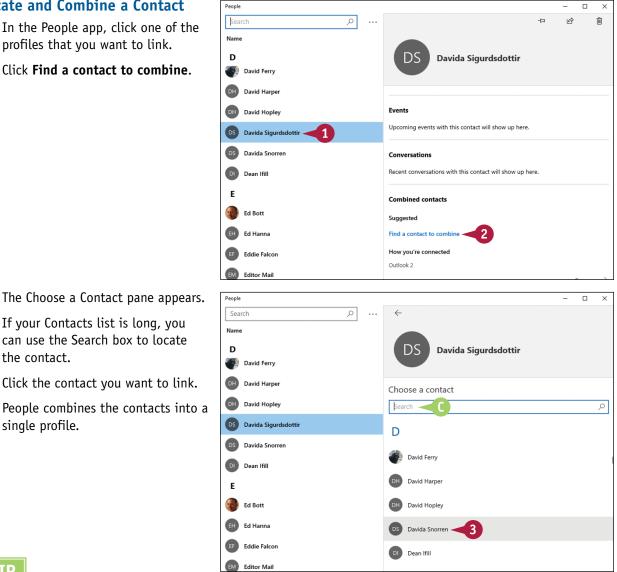
If your Contacts list is long, you

the contact.

single profile.

can use the Search box to locate

3 Click the contact you want to link.



TIP

Can I separate a combined profile from a contact?

Yes. In some cases, you might find that you prefer to keep two separate profiles for a particular contact. For example, if you have separate business and personal profiles for a contact and both those profiles contain a great deal of information, you might find that the combined profile is too confusing or cluttered.

To separate a profile from a contact, click the contact and then click See more. In the Combined Contacts pane, click the Separate button under the profile that you want to remove. When People asks you to confirm, click Separate.

View Your Calendar

Windows comes with a Calendar app to enable you to manage your schedule. To create an event such as an appointment or meeting, or an all-day event such as a conference or trip, you select the date when the event occurs.

Calendar lets you change the calendar view to suit your needs. For example, you can show just a single day's worth of events if you want to concentrate on that day's activities. Similarly, you can view a week's or a month's worth of events if you want to get a larger sense of what your overall schedule looks like.

View Your Calendar

View Events by Month

 In the Start menu, click Calendar (not shown).

Note: When you first start Calendar, if Windows asks if the app can use your location, click **No**.

- 2 Click More (…).
- Click Month.

Your calendar for the month appears.

4 Click \uparrow and \downarrow to navigate the months.

Note: On a touchscreen PC, you navigate the months by swiping up and down on the screen.

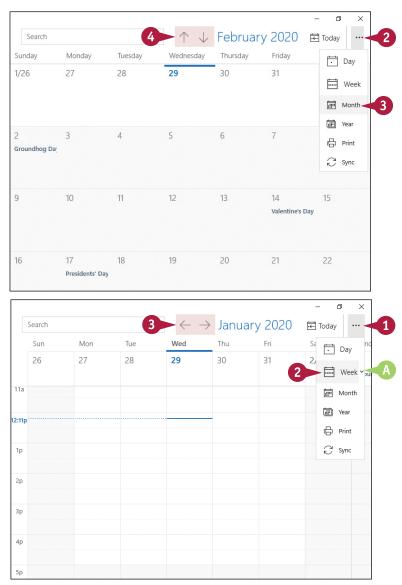
View Events by Week

- 1 Click More (····).
- 2 Click Week.
- ▲ To see just Monday through Friday, you can click the Week ∨ and then click Work week instead.

Your events for the week appear.

3 Click ← and → to navigate the weeks.

Note: On a touchscreen PC, you navigate the weeks by swiping left and right on the screen.





View Events by Day

1 Click More (....).

Click Day.

The events for a single day appear.

1 To specify the number of days you want to view, you can click the Day \checkmark and then click the view you want, such as 2 day to see two days at a time.

3 Click \leftarrow and \rightarrow to navigate the days.

Note: On a touchscreen PC, you navigate the days by swiping left and right on the screen.

View Today's Events

1 Click Today.

Calendar navigates the current view to show today's date.

					-	0 X	
	Search	3 ←	→ August	2020	🖶 Today		
	Sunday			2	- 🗂	Day v	
	23					1 Week	
7a						Month Year	
8a					÷	Print	
9a					ß	Sync	
10a							
11a							
12p							
1p							
	Search Wednesday		ightarrow January	y 2020		Thu	ur
		→ Q	→ January	y 2020		1	ur
	Wednesday	→ Q	→ January	y 2020		-1 Thu	ur
	Wednesday 29	→ Q	→ January	y 2020		-1 Thu	ur
113	Wednesday 29		→ January	y 2020		-1 Thu	ur
12:13p	Wednesday 29		→ January	y 2020		-1 Thu	ur
11a 12:13p	Wednesday 29		→ January	y 2020		-1 Thu	ur
11 a 1 2:13p 2p	Wednesday 29		→ January	y 2020		-1 Thu	ur

TIP

Are there any techniques that I can use to navigate the calendar?

Yes, you can use the mini calendar that appears on the left side of the Calendar window. If you do not see the mini calendar, click Menu (=) in the upper-left corner of the Calendar window. Position the mouse pointer (\mathbb{A}) over the mini calendar and then click \uparrow and \downarrow to navigate the months. (On a touchscreen PC, you navigate the months by swiping up and down on the mini calendar.) Then click the day you want to view.

Add an Event to Your Calendar

You can help organize your life by using the Calendar app to record your upcoming events — such as appointments, meetings, phone calls, and dates — on the date and time that they are scheduled to occur.

If the event has a set time and duration — for example, a meeting or a lunch date — you add the event directly to the calendar as a regular appointment. If the event has no set time — for example, a birthday, anniversary, or multiple-day event such as a sales meeting or vacation — you can create an all-day event.

Add an Event to Your Calendar

1 In the Calendar app, navigate to the date when the event occurs.

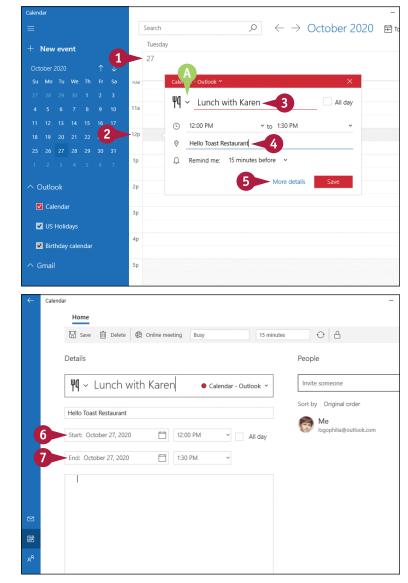
2 Click the time when the event starts.

Note: If you are currently in Month view, click the day the event occurs.

- 3 Type a name for the event.
- ▲ Click this ∨ and then click an icon that represents the event.
- 4 Type the event location.
- 5 Click More details.

Calendar displays the event details screen.

- 6 If the start date and/or time is incorrect, use the Start controls to select the correct start time.
- 7 If the end date and/or time is incorrect, use the End controls to select the correct end time.



Getting Social with Windows

- 8 Use the large text area to type notes related to the event.
- Click Save.

Home Format Review 9 B Save III Delete 🕀 Online meeting Busy 15 minutes Ð Details People ₩ ~ Lunch with Karen Invite so Sort by (Hello Toast Restaurant M Start: October 27, 2020 12:00 PM All day 1:30 PM ~ End: October 27, 2020 8 Don't forget to bring the present! Ē ٥ × Search ρ $\leftarrow \rightarrow$ October 2020 🕂 Today ... Tuesday We 27 28 11a llo Toast Restaurant 4n

B Calendar adds the event to your schedule.

To make changes to the event, you can click it.

TIP

How do I set up an event that has no set time, such as an anniversary or conference?

Any activity that has no set time or that takes up one or more entire days is called an *all-day event*. Examples include birthdays, anniversaries, conferences, trade shows, and vacations. To specify such an event, follow steps 1 to 4 to start a new event, click **All day** (\Box changes to \heartsuit), and then click **Save**. The all-day event appears as a banner at the top of the date when you are in Day or Week view.

Calendar

Create a Recurring Event

If you have an activity or event that recurs at a regular interval, you can create an event and configure it to automatically repeat in the Calendar app. This saves you from having to repeatedly add the future events manually because Calendar adds them for you automatically.

You can repeat an event daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. If your activity recurs every day only during the workweek, such as a staff meeting, you can also set up the event to repeat every weekday.

Create a Recurring Event

 Follow the steps in the previous section, "Add an Event to Your Calendar," to create an event and then click the event.

Calendar displays the event details.

- 2 Click Repeat (🔂).
- 3 Click \checkmark and then click the repeat interval that you want to use.
- You might also be able to further refine your choice, such as choosing the specific day of the week for the Weekly interval.
- If needed, use the End calendar control to select the last recurrence.
- 6 Click Save.

Calendar adds the future events using the interval that you specified.

Note: To edit a recurring event, click any occurrence to open that event. You can edit just that occurrence or click **Edit series** to edit every occurrence.

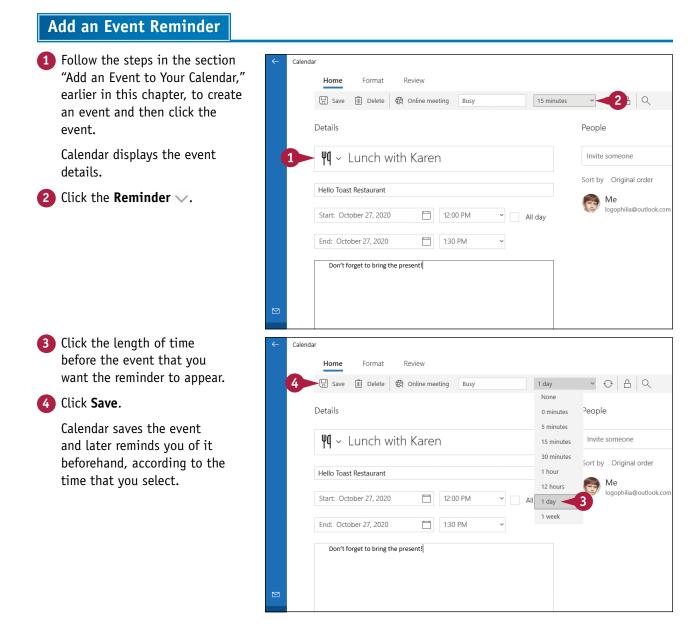
← Calend	ar	-
	Home	
	🔚 Save 🛍 Delete 段 Online meeting Busy 1 hour	0-2
	Details	Repeat
	🔌 ~ Running Group 🔹 ~	Start: May 03, 2020
		Westle
	Location	Weekly
	9:00 AM × 10:00 AM × All day	Daily
		Weekly
	 Every Saturday, effective 5/3/2020 until 4/13/2021 from 9:00 AM to 10:00 AM 	Monthly
		Yearly
Ŋ		
	ar	
	ar Home	
		- -
Calenc	Home Save 🕅 Delete 段 Online meeting Busy 1 hour	
Calenc	Home	о А Repeat
Calenc	Home Save I Delete R Online meeting Busy 1 hour Details	
Calenc	Home Save 🕅 Delete 段 Online meeting Busy 1 hour	Repeat Start: May 03, 2020
Calenc	Home Save I Delete R Online meeting Busy 1 hour Details	Repeat
Calenc	Home Save Delete @ Online meeting Busy 1 hour Details V ~ Running Group • ~ Location	Repeat Start: May 03, 2020
Calenc	Home Save Delete Conline meeting Busy 1 hour Details Location 9:00 AM 10:00 AM All day	Repeat Start: May 03, 2020 Weekly Every 1
Calenc	Home Save Delete @ Online meeting Busy 1 hour Details V ~ Running Group • ~ Location	Repeat Start: May 03, 2020 Weekly Every 1 week(s) on Sun
Calenc	Home Save Delete Online meeting Busy 1 hour Details ✓	Repeat Start: May 03, 2020 Weekly Every 1
Calenc	Home Save Delete Online meeting Busy 1 hour Details ✓	Repeat Start: May 03, 2020 Weekly Every 1 week(s) on Sun
Calenc	Home Save Delete Online meeting Busy 1 hour Details ✓	Repeat Start: May 03, 2020 Weekly Every 1 week(s) on Sun Mon Thu Fri Sat
Calenc	Home Save Delete Online meeting Busy 1 hour Details ✓	Repeat Start: May 03, 2020 Weekly Every 1 week(s) on Sun Mon Thu Fri Sat

119

CHAPTER

Add an Event Reminder

Vou can help make sure that you never miss a meeting, appointment, or other event by setting up the Calendar app to remind you before the event occurs. A reminder is a notification message that Windows displays at a specified time before the event occurs. By default, Calendar adds a 15-minute reminder to each event, but you can change that to a more suitable interval.



Send or Respond to an Event Invitation

The Calendar app has a feature that enables you to include people from your Contacts list in your event by sending them invitations to attend. If you receive an event invitation, you can respond to it to let the person organizing the event know whether you will be attending.

The advantage of this approach is that when other people respond to the invitation, Calendar automatically updates the event. When you receive an event invitation, the email message contains buttons that enable you to respond quickly.

Send or Respond to an Event Invitation

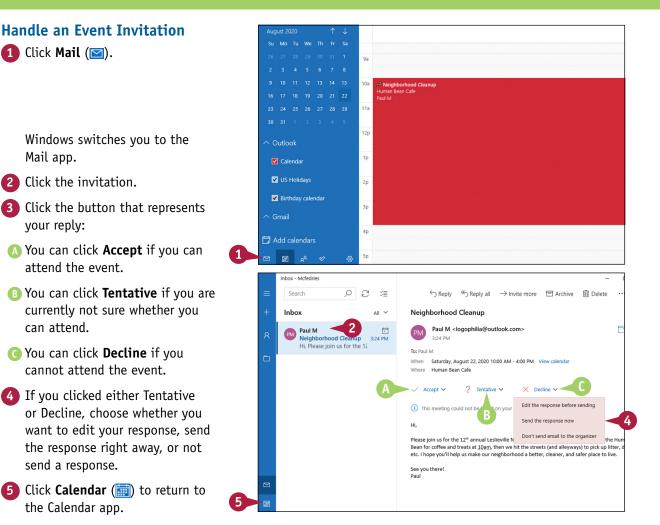
Send an Event Invitation Calendar rîî E7 Home Follow the steps in the section 🖫 Save 🛍 Delete 🕀 Online meeting Busy 15 minutes OA "Add an Event to Your Calendar," earlier in this chapter, to create Details People an event. Alice James Q Neighborhood Cleanup Alice James In the People list, specify a alice@gibbbens.con person whom you want to invite: Me Human Bean Cafe logophilia@outlook.com If the person is in your Contacts Start: August 22, 2020 10:00 AM Y All day list, type the person's name. 4:00 PM End: August 22, 2020 If the person is not in your Contacts, type the person's email address. Press Enter. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each Calenda ٥ person you want to invite. E7 Home Format Review Delete 🕀 Online meeting Busy 15 minutes 0 B Q > Send A To remove a person from the Details invitation, you can move the People mouse pointer (\mathbf{k}) over the person 8 🔏 ~ Neighborhood Cleanup Invite someone • ~ and then click **Remove** (\times) . Sort by Original order 5 Type a note that will appear with Me Human Bean Cafe Organizer the invitation. Start: August 22, 2020 10:00 AM Alice James Ħ Y All day alice@gibbbens.com 6 Click Send. Davida Snorren End: August 22, 2020 4:00 PM davidas@mac.com Calendar saves the event and Hi, asorenstam@whatever.com sends the invitation. Please join us for the 12th annual Leslieville Neighborhood Cleanup Day We meet at the Human Bean for coffee and treats at 10am, then we hit the Becky Solnit-Walker streets (and alleyways) to pick up litter, debris, etc. I hope you'll help us make our neighborhood a better, cleaner, and safer place to live. cody@coders.org See you there! odv@coders.org Paul Fox Talbot

foxt@photogenic.co

CHAPTER

Getting Social with Windows





TIPS

If I click Tentative, how do I later either accept or decline the invitation?

When you click **Tentative**, Windows temporarily adds the event to the Calendar at the date and time specified in the invitation. To respond definitively, open the event details and then click either **Accept** (\checkmark) or **Decline** (\times).

If I am not sure whether to accept an invitation, can I check my calendar?

Yes. The invitation message includes a link to your calendar that automatically displays the date on which the event occurs. Click the message and then click **View calendar**. Windows opens the Calendar app and displays the event date so that you can check your schedule.

Customize Your Calendar

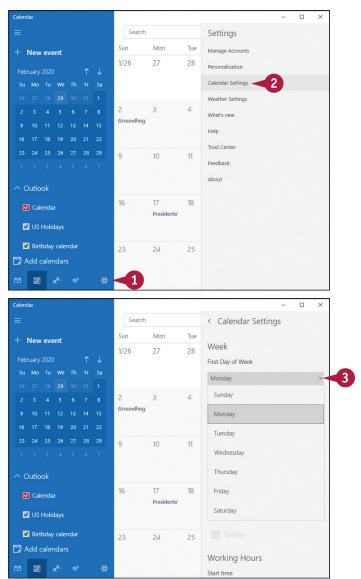
Calendar is a useful tool right out of the box, but it comes with a decent collection of customization settings that you can use to make the app even better. For example, you can specify a first day of the week other than Sunday. You can also specify which days are in your workweek and which hours are in your workday. You can also display week numbers and change the Calendar colors.

Customize Your Calendar

- 1 Click Settings (🐼).
- 2 Click Calendar Settings.

The Calendar Settings pane appears.

Click the First Day of Week v and then click the day you prefer to use as the first of the week.



CHAPTER

Getting Social with Windows

- Use the Days in Work Week check boxes to define your workweek.
- 5 Click the Start time v and then click the End time v to define the beginning and end of your workday.

- If you want to display week numbers in the calendar, click the Week Numbers v and then click an option (see the tip for an explanation).
- 7 Click outside the Calendar Settings pane to close the pane.

Calendar puts the new settings into effect.

Calendar				– 🗆 X	
	Search			< Calendar Settings	
+ New event	Sun	Mon	Tue	Days in Work Week	
February 2020 ↑↓	1/26	27	28	✓ Monday	
				Tuesday	
	2 Groundhog	3	4		
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22				Thursday	
	0	10	44	✓ Friday	
	9	10	11	Saturday	
∧ Outlook				Sunday	
Calendar	16	17	18	Werking Llours	
		Presidents'		Working Hours	
US Holidays				8:00 AM	
Birthday calendar	23	24	25		5
🛱 Add calendars				End time	
⊠ a ^a				5:00 PM ~	
Calendar				- 🗆 X	
Calendar	Search			– 🗆 × < Calendar Settings	
	Search Mon	Tue	Wed	< Calendar Settings	
≡ + New event	Mon 1/20	Tue 21	Wed 22		
≡	Mon			< Calendar Settings	
= + New event January 2020 ↑ ↓	Mon 1/20			< Calendar Settings	
= + New event January 2020 ↑ ↓ Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	Mon 1/20			< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours	
➡ New event January 2020 ↑ ↓ Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 20 21 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Mon 1/20 Martin Lutl	21	22	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time	
Image: wide wide wide wide wide wide wide wide	Mon 1/20 Martin Lutl 27	21 28	22 29	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time 8:00 AM	
➡ New event January 2020 ↑ ↓ Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 20 21 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Mon 1/20 Martin Lutl	21	22	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time 8:00 AM ~ End time 5:00 PM ~	
New event January 2020	Mon 1/20 Martin Lutl 27	21 28	22 29	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time 8:00 AM	6
Image: wide wide wide wide wide wide wide wide	Mon 1/20 Martin Luti 27 3	21	22 29 5	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time 8:00 AM Chd time 5:00 PM Veek Numbers	6
New event January 2020	Mon 1/20 Martin Lutl 27	21 28	22 29	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time 8:00 AM End time 5:00 PM Week Numbers Off	6
Image: wide wide wide wide wide wide wide wide	Mon 1/20 Martin Luti 27 3	21	22 29 5	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time 8:00 AM ~ End time 5:00 PM ~ Week Numbers Off ~ Off First Day Of Year	6
Image: wide wide wide wide wide wide wide wide	Mon 1/20 Martin Luti 27 3	21	22 29 5	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time 8:00 AM End time 5:00 PM Week Numbers Off	6
Image: Second	Mon 1/20 Martin Lutl 27 3 3	21 28 4 11	22 29 5 12	< Calendar Settings Sunday Working Hours Start time 8:00 AM ~ End time 5:00 PM ~ Week Numbers Off ~ Off First Day Of Year	6

TIP

What is the difference between the Week Numbers options?

Besides the default option of Off, the Week Numbers list offers three numbering options:

First Day Of Year — Calendar designates week 1 as the week that contains January 1, even if that week contains one or more days from the previous year.

First Full Week — Calendar designates week 1 as the first full week that occurs in the year, even if the previous week contains one or more days from the current year.

First Four-Day Week — Calendar designates week 1 as the first week that contains at least four days of the new year, even if the week contains days from the previous year.

Performing Day-to-Day Tasks with Apps

You can use the Windows apps to perform many useful tasks, including searching for apps, settings, and files; getting directions; looking up a weather forecast; performing calculations; and setting alarms and timers.

Veath	er						- 0	×
=	Forecast		() ☆	-¤)) Se			Q
ŵ	Forecast			Indiana	polis, IN			
Ć	Maps			12 F	O° F			
≊	Historical Weather			\sim	ŏ			
煊	Favorites				Sunny of 11:43 AM			
T	News				6 mph Visibility idity 55% Dew P			
0	Send Feedback	Daily						
		Mon 3	Tue 4	Wed 5	Thu 6	Fri 7	Sat 8	
		< 59° _{44°} Mostly Cloudy	55° 30° Rain	33° 30° Cloudy	32° 26° Cloudy	32° 26° Cloudy	33° 25° Cloudy	
		Hourly					Details	
		59 °		54°				
	Get Microsoft News						44°	
T	logophilia@outlook.com Sign out	卷	<u>ო</u> ი		Ó	*	<u>م</u>	
<u>نې</u>	Settings			Mon Tue	(22)	Ç	ι.) (₁)	

Search Your PC 120	б
Configure the Cortana Voice Assistant	8
Control Your PC with Cortana	0
Configure Skype	2
Call Someone Using Skype	4
Display a Location on a Map	б
Get Directions to a Location	8
Check Your Weather Forecast	0
Check Another City's Weather Forecast	2
Perform Calculations	4
Record a Voice Memo	б
Set an Alarm	8
Write a Note	0

Search Your PC

After you have used your PC for a while and have created many documents, you might have trouble Alocating a specific file. You can save a great deal of time by having Windows search for your document.

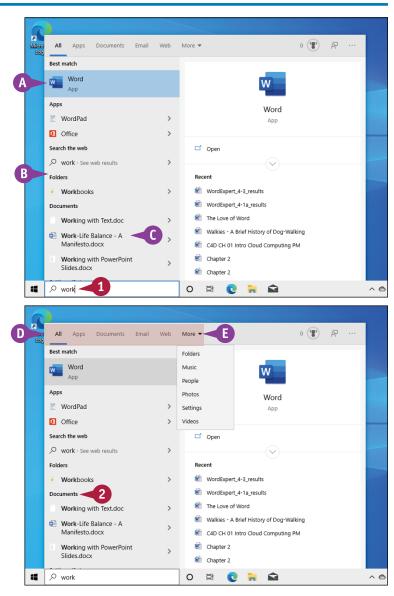
You can use the Search feature to look for apps, system settings, and documents on your PC, as well as websites on the Internet. If you are working with File Explorer, you can also perform document searches using the Search box in a folder window.

Search Your PC

Search from the Taskbar

- Click inside the Search box and type your search text.
- Windows displays the top apps, settings, and documents with names that include your search text.
- Windows displays other search results here, organized by category (such as Folders).
- If you see the app, setting, or document that you want, you can click it.
- 2 To see results from a specific category, click a heading, such as **Documents**.
- You can also click a category.
- You can click the More to see extra categories, as shown here.

Windows displays the category items that match your search text.



Performing Day-to-Day Tasks with Apps

CHAPTER

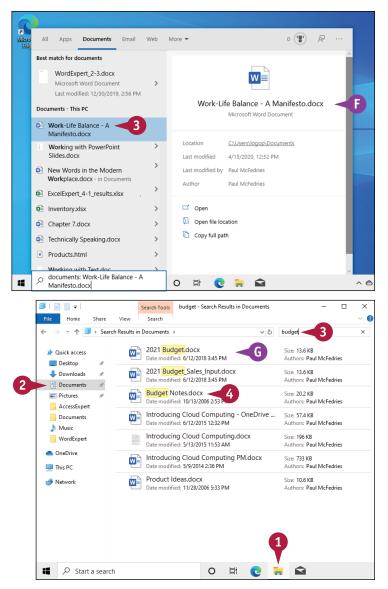
- Windows displays details and related tasks for the selected search item here.
- Click the item you want.

Windows opens the app, setting, document, or website.

Search from a Folder Window

- 1 Click File Explorer (듞).
- 2 Open the folder you want to search.
- 3 Type your search text in the Search box.
- G As you type, Windows displays the folders and documents in the current folder with names, contents, or keywords that match your search text.
- 4 If you see the folder or document that you want, double-click it.

The folder or document opens.



TIPS

Can I restrict my folder searches to a particular file type?

Yes, you can tell File Explorer to search only one of more than 20 different file types, including documents, music, and pictures. In File Explorer, click inside the Search box and then click the **Search** tab in the ribbon. Click the **Kind** \checkmark and then click the type of file you want to find.

Is there any way to tell Windows that I specifically want to search for settings? Not directly, but the Settings app does have a search feature. Click **Start** (■), click **Settings** (), and then use the Find a Setting search box to type a word or phrase for the setting you want.

Configure the Cortana Voice Assistant

I f you have a microphone attached to your PC, you can use it to search for information on your computer and on the web by using voice commands. To set up this feature, you need to configure Cortana, the Windows 10 voice assistant. Cortana knows what is on your PC and what is available on the web. Although you can still type searches as described in the previous section, "Search Your PC," once Cortana is configured you can run searches and other tasks using verbal commands that you speak into your microphone.

Configure the Cortana Voice Assistant

- 1 Click Talk to Cortana (O).
- 2 Click Sign in.



Windows asks you to choose an account to sign in to Cortana.

3 Click your Microsoft account.

Note: See Chapter 1 to learn how to switch to a Microsoft account.

Alternatively, you can click one of these options to use a different account.

4 Click Continue.



Performing Day-to-Day Tasks with Apps

CHAPTER

 \times

Windows asks if you want to allow Cortana to access your account data.

Click Yes.

Microsoft logophilia@outlook.com Let this app access your info? App info Cortana needs your permission to: · Maintain access to data you have given Cortana access to Accepting these permissions means that you allow this app to use your data as specified in their terms of service and privacy statement. The publisher has not provided links to their terms for you to review. You can change these permissions at https://microsoft.com/consent. Show No Yes Terms of Use Privacy & Cookies Let Cortana help you get things done

Windows asks if you want to allow Cortana to access your personal data.



6 Click Accept and continue.

You can now use Cortana to search and control vour PC.



TIPS

How do I clear the commands that I have given to Cortana as well as Cortana's responses?

This is known as your *chat history*. To clear your Cortana chat history, click **Talk to Cortana** (**O**), click Menu (...), click Settings, and then click Privacy. In the Chat History section, click **Clear**, and then click **Clear** again when Cortana asks you to confirm.

How do I clear the personal data that Cortana has saved about me?

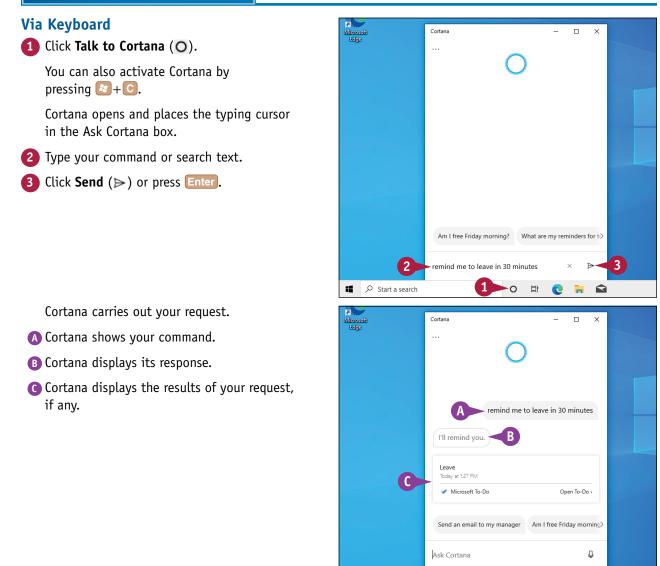
Click Talk to Cortana (O), click Menu (...), click Settings, and then click Privacy. In the Clearing Your Data section, click **Open**. Microsoft Edge opens and displays your Privacy Dashboard. Use the buttons provided to clear your personal data.

Control Your PC with Cortana

You can use the Cortana voice assistant to control various aspects of your PC. These tasks include running apps and opening specific pages of the Settings app. You can also use Cortana to streamline aspects of your life. For example, you can use Cortana to set up reminders, create lists, send email, or access your calendar. You can perform any of these using either keyboard or voice instructions.

Note, too, that Cortana gets more powerful with each new update of Windows 10, so the list of tasks you can perform with Cortana will grow over time.

Control Your PC with Cortana



Start a search

1

 \frown

0

O H



Via Voice

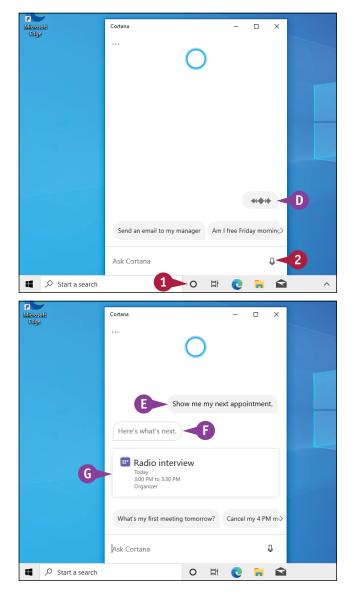
Click Talk to Cortana (O).

Cortana opens.

- Click Speak to Cortana (.).
- Cortana displays this animation to let you know it is listening for your voice command.
- 3 Speak your command or search text into your PC's microphone.

Cortana carries out your request.

- Cortana shows your command.
- Cortana displays its response.
- G Cortana displays the results of your request, if any.



TIP

Are there easier ways to speak to Cortana?

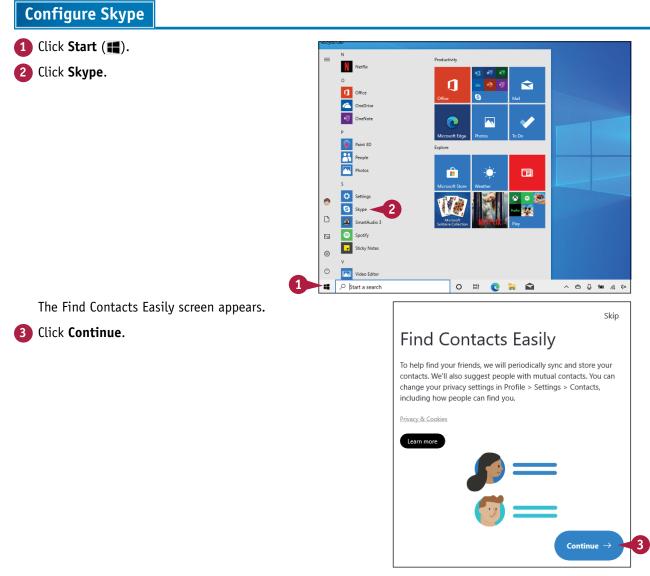
Yes, you can configure Cortana to respond to a *wakeword*, which is a word that, when spoken into your PC's microphone, activates Cortana's speech recognition feature. The wakeword is "Cortana." You can also configure Cortana to recognize voice commands immediately after you press the keyboard shortcut [2]+[0].

To configure these methods for activating Cortana's voice capabilities, click **Talk to Cortana** (\mathbf{O}) , click Menu (...), click Settings, and then click Talking to Cortana. Click the Wakeword switch to On. In the Preferred Input section, click **Speak** (\bigcirc changes to \bigcirc).

Configure Skype

You can use the Skype app to place calls to friends and family using your Internet connection. Unlike regular phone calls, Skype lets you place *video calls*, which means you hear *and* see the other person. If either you or the person you call does not have a video camera, then Skype also enables you to place voice calls over the Internet.

Although you can sign up for a Skype account separately, this is not necessary because Windows assigns you a Skype account automatically using your Microsoft account. This section assumes you are using a Microsoft account (see Chapter 1).



CHAPTER

Skip

5

Skip

Speakers (Synaptics Audio) ~

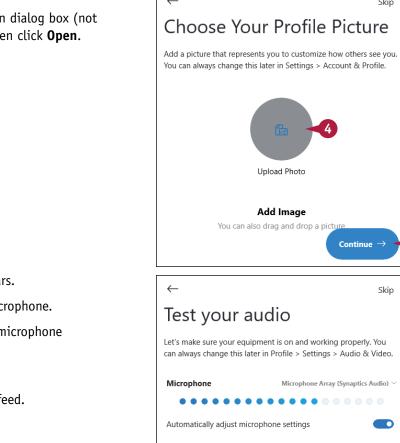
Continue ightarrow

7 8 9 10

The Choose Your Profile Picture screen appears.

4 Click Upload Photo, use the Open dialog box (not shown) to select a photo, and then click **Open**.

Click Continue.



Speakers

> Test audio

🖌 Make a free test call

The Test Your Audio screen appears.

6 Speak normally into your PC's microphone.

Skype automatically adjusts the microphone volume as you speak.

7 Click **Continue**.

Skype displays your PC's camera feed.



8 Click Continue (not shown).

Skype completes the configuration and displays its main window.

Does Skype have the option to switch to darker colors when I use it at night? Yes. To switch to Dark mode, open Skype, click **Menu** (\equiv), and then click Settings to display the Settings screen. Click Appearance and then in the Modes section, click **Dark** (\bigcirc changes to \bigcirc). To switch back to lighter colors during the day, open the Appearance

tab and click **Light** (\bigcirc changes to \bigcirc).

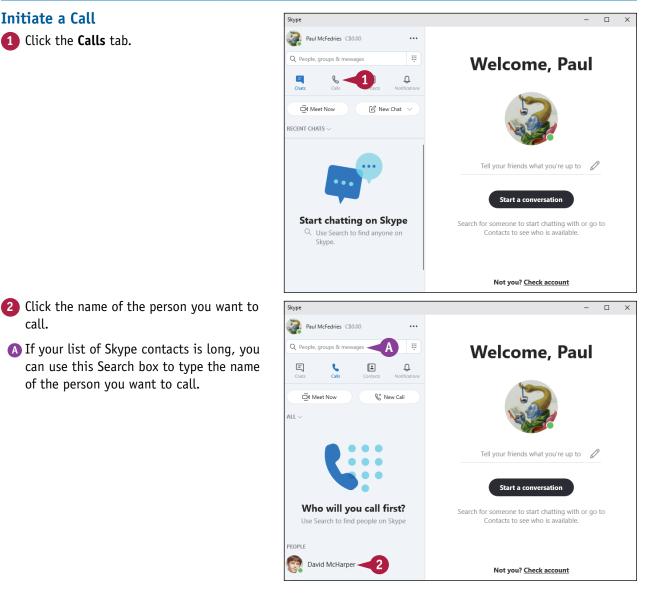
TIPS

How do I change my profile picture? Open Skype, click **Menu** (≡), click Settings, and then click Profile **Picture**. Click your existing profile picture, click Upload Photo, select a new photo in the Open dialog box, and then click **Open**.

Call Someone Using Skype

Once you have Skype set up on your PC, as described in the previous section, "Configure Skype," you are ready to make and accept video calls. When you make a call, note that the other person has to accept the call before the conversation can begin. Similarly, when someone calls your PC, you can either accept or decline the incoming call. This means you do not have to answer a call if you are too busy or otherwise occupied.

Call Someone Using Skype



CHAPTER

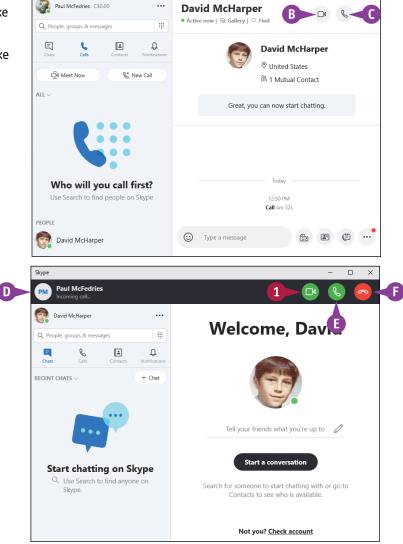
3 Click the type of call you want to make:

Skype

- You can click Audio Call () to make a voice call.



- D This bar appears when Skype detects an incoming call.
- 1 Click Video (💽).
- If you want to use voice only, you can click Audio (), instead.
- To decline the call, you can click Decline (
- When you are finished with the call, click the Skype window to display the controls, and then click End Call (



TIPS

Can I call multiple people at once?

Yes, you can add two or more people to any video or voice Skype call. Click the **Calls** tab, click **+Call** to open the New Call window, and then click each person you want to add to the call. When you are done, click the **Call** button to start the call.

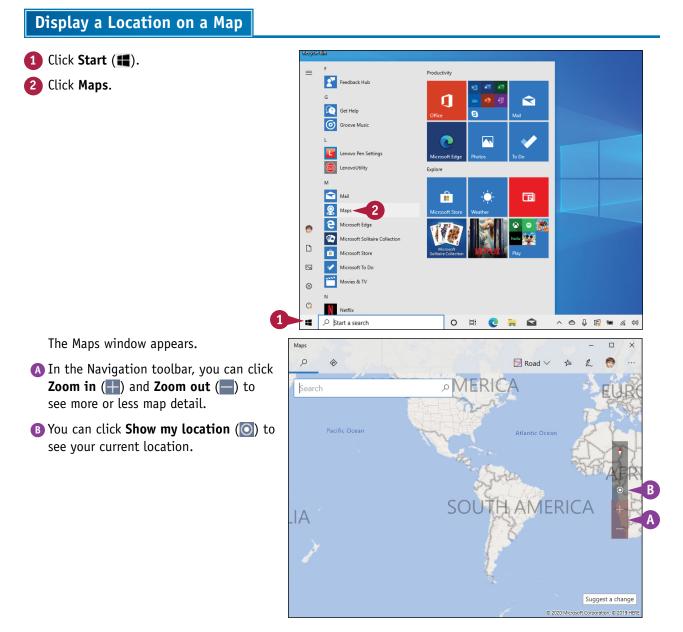
Can I call someone who is not in my Skype Contacts list?

Yes. Click the **Calls** tab, click **+Call** to open the New Call window, and then click **Dial pad**. In the dial pad that appears, enter the phone number of the person you want to call, and then click **Call** ((§)).

Display a Location on a Map

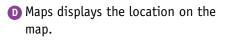
You can use the Maps app to display a location on a map. *Maps* is an app that displays digital maps that you can use to view just about any location by searching for an address or place name.

When you first start the Maps app, Windows asks if it can turn on location services, which are background features that help determine your current location and offer this information to apps such as Maps. For the best results with Maps, you should allow Windows to turn on location services.

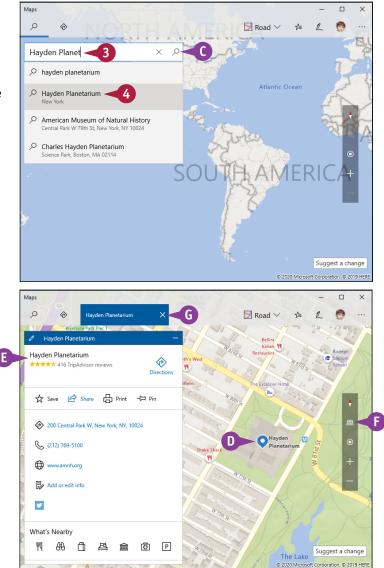


CHAPTER

- 3 Type the address or the name of the location.
 - Click the location in the search results.
- C To see a list of matching locations, you can click Search (𝒫) and then click the location you want.



- Maps displays information about the location.
- You can click Tilt (m) to tilt the map vertically.
- G You can click Close (⋈) to hide the location information.



TIPS

How does Maps know my location?

First, it looks for known *Wi-Fi hotspots*, which are commercial establishments that offer wireless Internet access. Second, if you are connected to the Internet, Maps uses the location information embedded in your unique Internet Protocol (IP) address. Third, if your PC has a Global Positioning System (GPS) receiver, Maps uses this GPS data to pinpoint your location to within a few feet.

Can I turn off location services?

Yes. Click **Start** (**III**) and then click **Settings** (**(a)**). In the Settings app, click **Privacy**, and then click **Location**. Under the Allow Access to Location on this Device heading, click **Change** and then click the **Location** switch to **Off**.

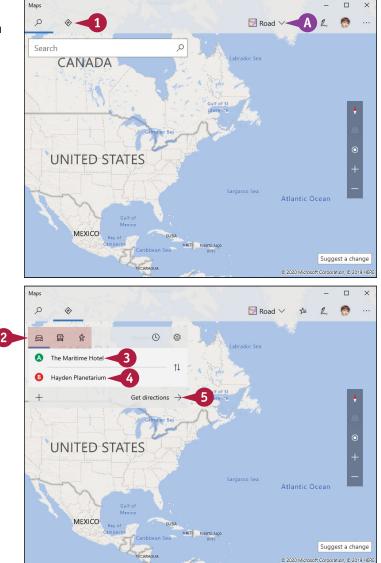
Get Directions to a Location

Besides displaying locations, Maps also recognizes the roads and highways found in most cities, states, and countries. This means that you can use the Maps app to get specific directions for traveling from one location to another.

You specify a starting point and destination for a trip, and Maps then provides you with directions for getting from one point to the other. Maps highlights the trip route on a digital map and also gives you specific details for negotiating each leg of the trip.

Get Directions to a Location

- 1 Click **Directions** (�).
- A The Map Views list appears (see the tip in this section).



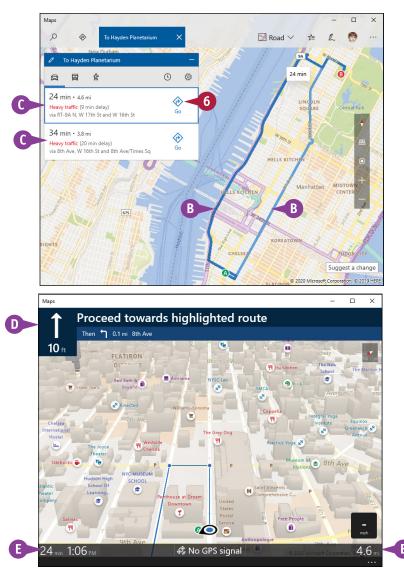
2 Click the travel method: Driving (局), Transit (日), or Walking (常).

Note: Maps assumes that you want to start at your current location. If that is true, skip step **3**.

- 3 Type the name or address of the location where your journey will begin.
- 4 Type the name or address of your destination.
- 5 Click Get directions.



- B Maps displays overviews of the available routes.
- C These boxes show the distance and approximate traveling time for each route.
- 6 Click **Go** for the route you want to take.



Maps zooms in on the route.

- Maps displays the route instructions here.
- Maps tells you how much time and distance are remaining to your destination.

Note: As you travel along the route, the instructions and the remaining time and distance change accordingly.

TIP

Can I get traffic information as I follow the directions provided by Maps?

Yes. Before you start these steps, click the **Map views** \bigvee and then click the **Traffic** switch to **On** to see the current traffic conditions:

- Green means traffic is moving normally on that route.
- Yellow means traffic is slower than normal.
- Orange tells you that traffic is slow.
- Red means traffic is heavy.

Check Your Weather Forecast

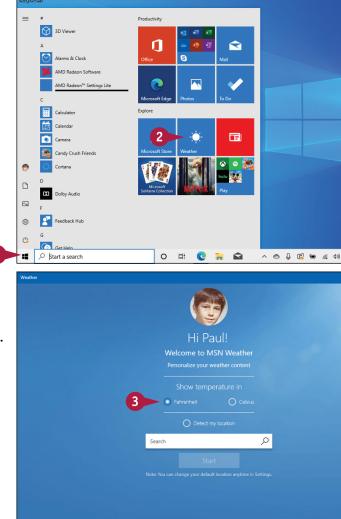
You can use the Weather app to view your city's current conditions and five-day forecast. The Weather app takes advantage of several online weather resources to obtain up-to-the-minute conditions and forecasts.

The Weather app can check the forecast for a default location that you specify, or for your current location, which uses Windows location services to determine your location and display the forecast. If you would prefer to see the forecast for some other location, see the next section, "Check Another City's Weather Forecast."

Check Your Weather Forecast

Create a Default Location Forecast

- 1 Click Start (重).
- 2 Click Weather.



The Weather app appears. The first time you start the program, it asks you to specify a default temperature unit and location.

Click Fahrenheit or Celsius (\bigcirc changes to O).



- Begin typing the name of the default location you want to use in the Search box.
- 5 When you see the location in the list, click it.
- 6 Click Start.

Weather displays the location's current conditions and forecast.

Check Your Current Location Forecast

1 Click Settings (🚳).

Click Always detect my location
 () changes to ().

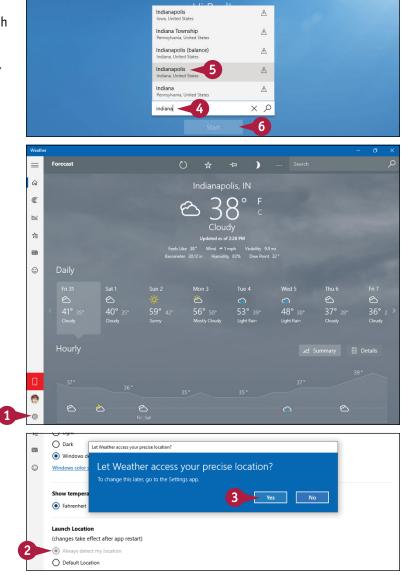
Weather asks for permission to use your location.

Click Yes.

Weather determines your current location.

4 Close and restart the Weather app.

Weather displays your current location's conditions and forecast.



TIPS

Why does the Weather app say, "Your location cannot be found"?

You have turned off location services. Click **Start** (**III**), click **Settings** (**(CORPICATE)**), click **Privacy**, click **Location**, click **Change**, and then click the **Location** switch to **On**. Click the **Weather** switch to **On**.

How can I see my city's forecast when I start the Weather app?

If your city is the only one added to Weather, then you see your forecast when you start the app. Otherwise, make your city the app's default location. To do this, open the Weather app, click **Settings** ((O), click **Default Location** (\bigcirc changes to O), and then type the name of your city in the text box.

Check Another City's Weather Forecast

You can use the Weather app to view another city's current conditions and five-day forecast. The Bing Weather service uses online resources to obtain up-to-the-minute information on the current conditions and weather forecasts for hundreds of locations around the world. If you are going to be traveling to another city or if you are simply curious about the weather conditions elsewhere, you can use Weather to look up the weather forecast for most cities around the world.

In the Weather app,	Weather						—
ck Menu (☰).	Foreca	ıst	ల ☆	4) Se	arch	
e menu appears.	命 Forecast			Indiana	polis, IN		
Click Favorites.	C Maps			× 5	SR° 5		
		al Weather		Partly	Sunny		
	后 Favorites						
	Send Fer	edback Daily					
		Mon 3					Sat
		کے 59° _{44°}	∽ 55° ₃₀°	ති 33° 30°	ත 32° 26°	ති 32° _{26°}	ළ 33
		Mostly Cloud		Cloudy	Cloudy	Cloudy	Clo
		Hourly				∠ Summary	E D
		59 °					
	Get Micr	rosoft News	51	54°	55 °	52 °	
e Favorites screen appears.	← Weather						-
Click Add (= Favori						
		Inch Location					
		fianapolis, IN 8 °F 59 ° ∧ 6 mph 44 ° ♦ 20%					
		ty Sunny					
		orite Places	'				
	©						
		+ -3					

×Р

CHAPTER

Performing Day-to-Day Tasks with Apps

Weathe

≡ @

C

≥

Add to Favorites

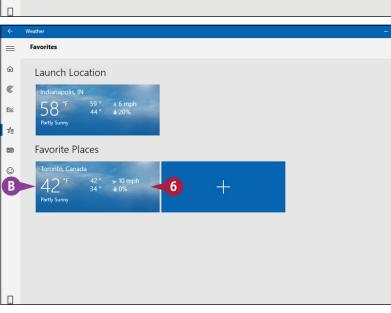
- Type the name of the city whose weather you want to view.
- As you type, Weather displays place names that match.
- 5 When you see the location that you want, click it.
- Toronto Ъ 5 Ontario, Canada 熕 Toronto Å 61 Ohio, United States Toronto Ъ \odot Ontario, Canada Toronto ∄ South Dakota, United States Toronto Å Kansas, United States Weathe \equiv Favorites

Add to Favorites

Toro 4

- B Weather adds the location to the Favorites screen.
- 6 Click the location.

Weather displays the city's current conditions and forecast.



TIPS

How do I switch between Fahrenheit and Celsius? In the Weather app, click Menu (\equiv) and then click Settings (o) to open the Weather app's Settings pane with the General tab displayed. Then click either Fahrenheit or Celsius (\bigcirc changes to o).

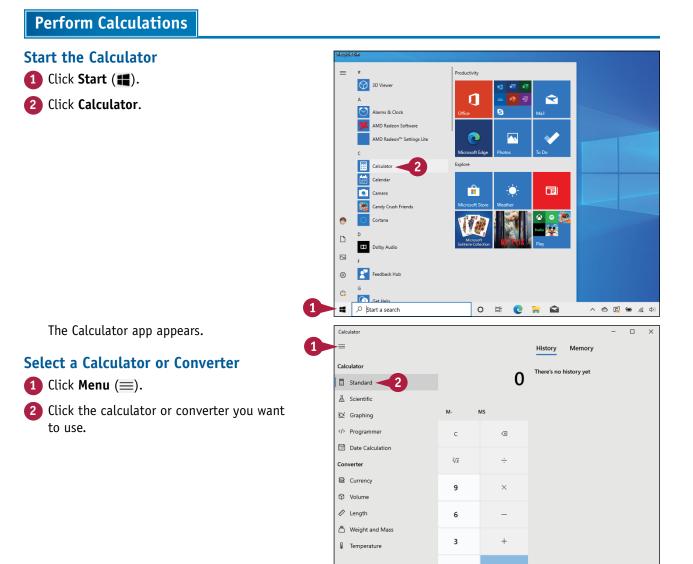
How do I remove a city?

To remove a location from the Places screen, follow steps 1 and 2 to display the Favorites screen, rightclick the city that you want to remove, and then click **Remove from Favorites**.

Perform Calculations

You can use the Calculator app to make calculations and to convert numbers from one unit to another. The app comes with a Standard calculator that you can use for basic calculations such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. For more advanced calculations, use either the Scientific or the Programmer calculator.

Calculator also comes with a number of converters that you can use to change one value to a different unit. For example, you can use the Length converter to change centimeters to inches, or the Weight and Mass converter to change kilograms to pounds.

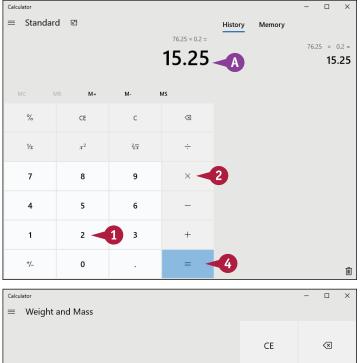


(i) About

CHAPTER



- Click the numeric buttons to enter a number.
- Click an operator.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 as needed.
- 4 Click Equals (==).
- A Calculator displays the result.



Perform a Conversion

- Click the top v and then click the unit you want to convert from.
- Click the bottom v and then click the unit you want to convert to.
- 3 Click the numeric buttons to enter the value you want to convert.
- Calculator displays the value you want to convert.
- Calculator displays the converted value.

ulator			– 🗆 X
Weight and Mass			
		CE	\bigotimes
3.18 📲			
5.10	7	8	9
Kilograms V	/	ο	9
3	4	5	6
7.0107-C	1	2	2
Pounds V	I	2	3
About equal to 0.5 st 31.8 hg 112.2 oz 📀 7.35 soccer balls		0	

TIPS

What is the Calculator app's Memory feature and how do I use it?

The Memory feature lets you perform a calculation, save the result, and then use that result as part of another calculation. To save a result to memory, perform the calculation and then click the **M**+ button. To retrieve the result from memory, click the **MR** button.

Is there a way to rerun an earlier calculation?

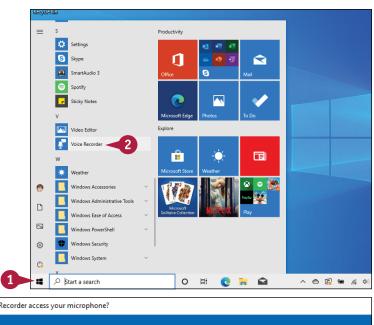
Yes. Calculator saves your last few calculations in the History tab. To rerun a calculation, click **History** and then click the calculation. Note that you might need to scroll down the History list to see the calculation you want.

Record a Voice Memo

I f you want to remember an idea or an inspiration, you could jot it down with pen and paper or use the Notepad program as described later in this chapter (see the section "Write a Note"). An alternative is to record a voice message using the Voice Recorder app. This is particularly handy if you are already using a microphone to send commands to the Cortana voice assistant. Voice Recorder also includes a feature that enables you to share your recordings with other people via email or instant messaging. To use Voice Recorder, you must have a microphone connected to your PC.

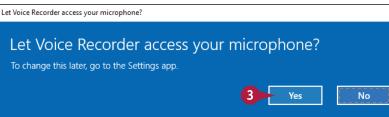
Record a Voice Memo

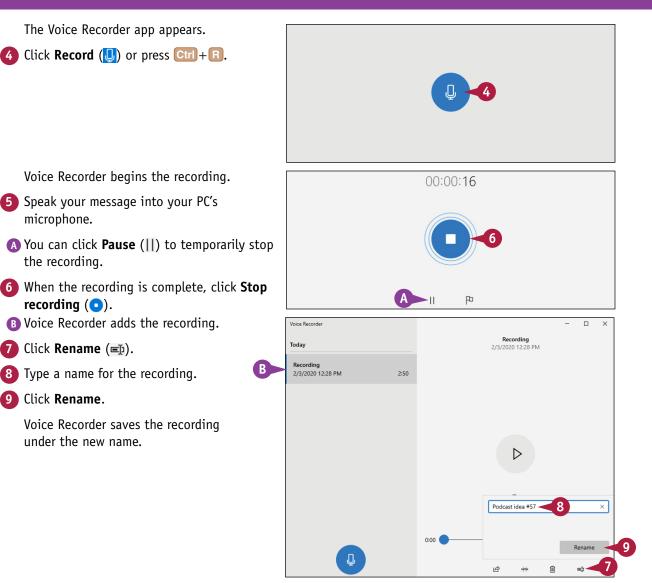
- 1 Click Start (重).
- 2 Click Voice Recorder.



The first time you launch Voice Recorder, the app asks for permission to use your PC's microphone.







TIPS

How do I edit audio from the beginning or the end of the recording?

Click the recording you want to edit, and then click **Trim** (\blacksquare) to display the trim controls. On the left, click and drag the **Start** trim marker (\blacklozenge) to the right to cut audio from the beginning; on the right, click and drag the **End** trim marker (\blacklozenge) to the left to cut audio from the end. Click **Save** (\blacksquare).

How do I share a recording?

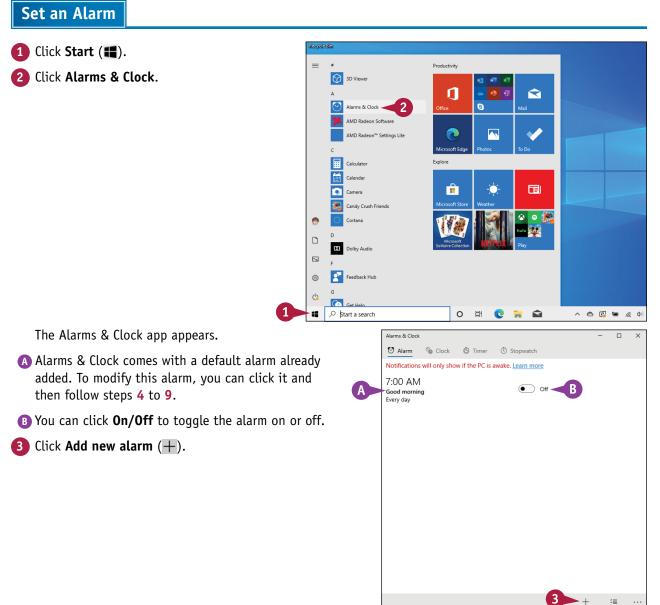
Click the recording, click **Share** (\swarrow), and then click the app you want to use, such as **Mail**. Fill in the rest of the details, such as the recipient address, and then send the recording.

CHAPTER

Set an Alarm

You can use the Alarms & Clock app to set an alarm to play at a specific time. You can set up the alarm to play once, or you can have it repeat on specified days. You can also choose the sound that Windows plays when the alarm goes off. Note that your PC must be turned on and awake for the alarm feature to work.

You can also use the Alarms & Clock app to set up a timer that counts down from a specified number of hours, minutes, and seconds, and to run a stopwatch for timing an event.





4 Set the time of the alarm. Alarms & Clock × Notifications will only show if the PC is awake. Learn more 5 Type a name for the alarm. NEW ALARM 12 28 6 Click Repeats and then click the check box beside 1 29 AM each day you want the alarm to ring (changes 2 30 PM 4 to 🗹). 3 31 Click **Sound** and then click a sound to play. 32 4 In 4 hours, 35 minutes 8 Click Snooze time and then click the interval the Alarm name 5 Radio interview \times app uses when you select Snooze. Repeats Only once Click Save (🔚). Sound ∩ Chime Snooze time 10 minutes 9 \times C Alarms & Clock adds and activates the alarm. Alarms & Clock × Stopwatch D To delete an alarm, you can click Select alarms (=), Notifications will only show if the PC is awake. Learn more click the alarm check box (\Box changes to \Box), and 7:00 AM Off Good morning then click **Delete** (m). Every day 2:30 PM On On Radio interview Only once D 5≣

TIPS

How do I set a timer?

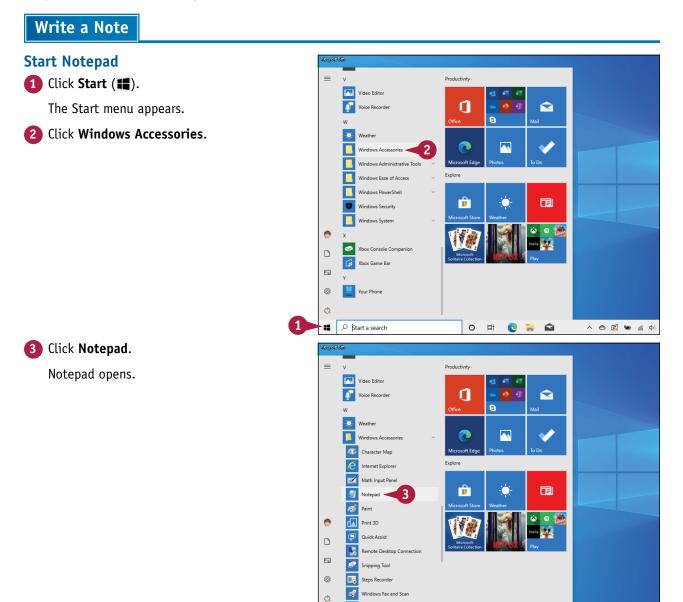
At the top of the Alarms & Clock app, click **Timer** and then click the displayed time to open the Edit Timer window. Edit the timer name and then use the Duration boxes to set the number of hours, minutes, and seconds for the timer. When you are ready to start the timer, click **Play** (\triangleright).

How do I use the stopwatch?

At the top of the Alarms & Clock app, click **Stopwatch**. Click **Play** (▷) to start the watch. To get a lap or split time, click **Laps/Splits** (Ҏ).

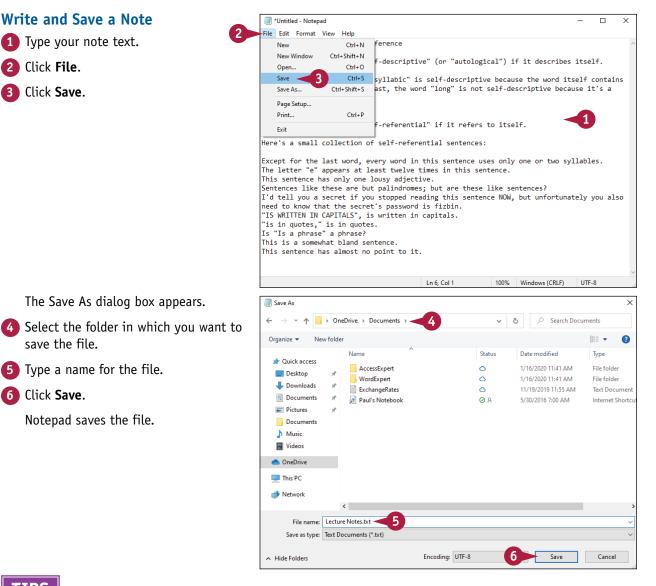
Write a Note

You can use the Notepad app to create simple text documents for things such as to-do lists and meeting notes. Word processing programs such as WordPad, as well as powerful note-taking apps such as the OneNote app covered in Chapter 9, are useful for creating complex and lengthy documents, but they feel like overkill when all you want to do is jot down a few simple notes. For these more basic text tasks, the Notepad app that comes with Windows is perfect because it offers a simple interface that is easy to learn and use.



.

o 🖽 💽 📜 📾



TIPS

6 Click Save.

Click File.

Click Save.

Can I create a temporary note?

Yes. If you just want to jot down a phone number, you can create the Windows equivalent of a sticky note by clicking Start (1) and then clicking Sticky Notes.

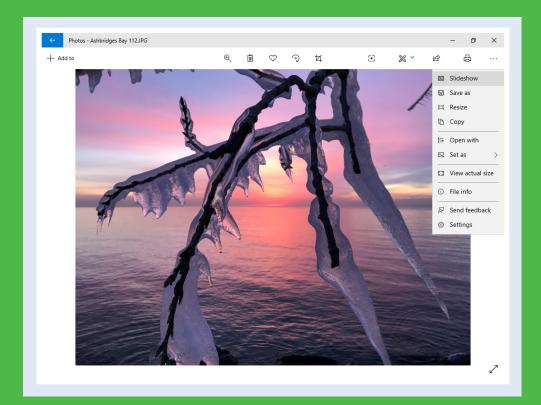
What is the difference between Notepad and WordPad?

Notepad is called a *text editor* and you use it only to enter and edit text. WordPad is called a word processing program and you use it not only to enter and edit text, but also to format that text with fonts, sizes, and colors; apply bulleted and numbered lists; insert images; and more.

CHAPTER

Working with Images

Whether you load your images from a digital camera or a scanner, download them from the Internet, or draw them yourself, Windows comes with a number of useful tools for working with those images. In this chapter, you learn how to import images from a camera, view your images, fix photo problems, and delete images.



Import Images from a Digital Camera
Scan an Image
Navigate the Pictures Folder
View Your Images
Start a Slide Show
Repair an Image
Add a Photo Effect
Crop an Image
Rotate an Image
Delete an Image
Print an Image
Take a Picture with Your PC Camera

Import Images from a Digital Camera

You can import photos from a digital camera and save them on your PC. If your camera stores the photos on a memory card, you can also use a memory card reader attached to your PC to upload the digital photos from the removable drive that Windows sets up when you insert the card.

To perform the import directly from your digital camera, you need a cable to connect your camera to your PC. Most digital cameras come with a USB cable. After you have the digital photos on your system, you can view or print the images.

Import Images from a Digital Camera

 Plug in your mobile device, camera, or memory storage card reader.

Note: If Windows displays a notification, click the notification and then skip to step **5**.

Note: If your device asks if you want to allow access to its photos, click **Allow**.

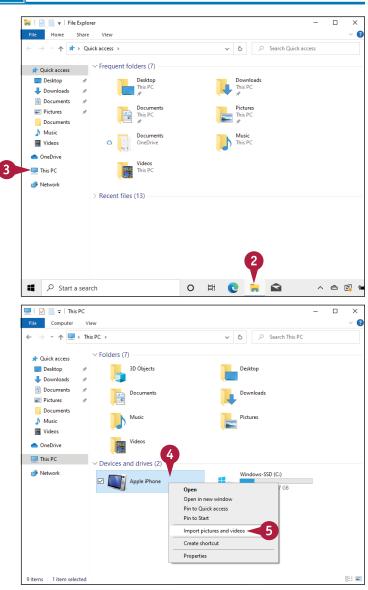
2 Click File Explorer (🚃).

3 Click This PC.

File Explorer displays a list of the devices attached to your PC.

4 Right-click your digital camera.

5 Click Import pictures and videos.

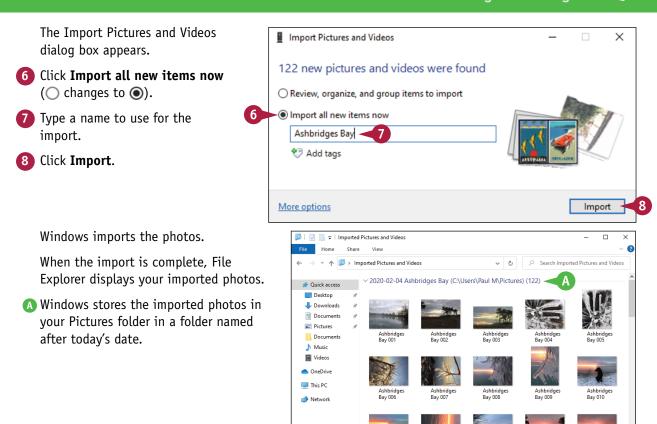


Ashbridges Bay 014 Ashbridge Bay 015

Ashbridges Bay 013

Ashbridges Bay 012

Ashbridges Bay 011



TIP

How can I import just some of the photos on my camera?

If you want to import only a subset of your photos, follow steps 1 to 5 to open the Import Pictures and Videos dialog box. Click **Review, organize, and group items to import** (\Box changes to \heartsuit) and then click **Next.** You now see the camera photos grouped by date. Click **Select all** (\odot changes to \bigcirc) to deselect all the groups. Click the check box (\Box changes to \heartsuit) and type a name for each group you want to import, and then click **Import**.

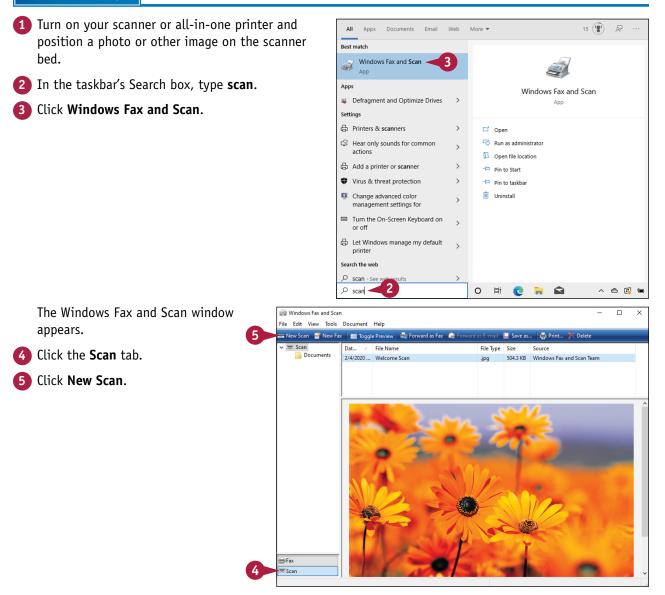
122 item

Scan an Image

You can create a digital copy of a photo or other image by using a document scanner, or the scanner component of an all-in-one printer. The scanner copies the image to your computer, where you can then store it as a file on your hard drive.

You can use a scanned image in many ways. For example, you can scan a photo to email to friends or publish on a web page. You can also scan a logo or other image to use in a document.

Scan an Image



Working with Images

The New Scan dialog box appears.

- 6 Click the Source v to select from where in the device the document will be scanned.
- 7 Click the File Type v to select the file type you want to use for the scanned image file.
- 8 Click the **Resolution** 🗧 to specify the scan resolution.

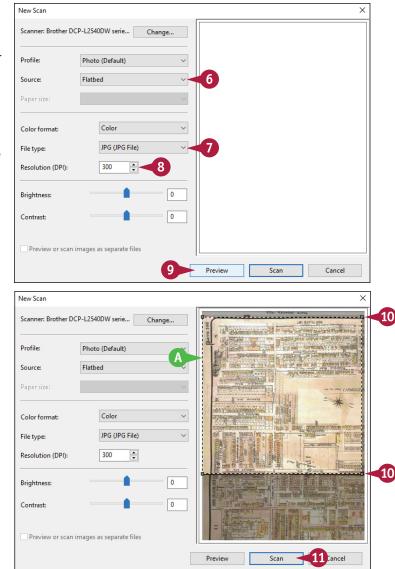
Note: The higher the resolution, the sharper the image, but the larger the resulting file.

9 Click Preview.

- A preview of the scan appears here.
- 10 Click and drag the square handles at the corners of the rectangle to set the scan area.

🚹 Click Scan.

Windows Fax and Scan scans the image.



TIPS

How do I view a picture I have previously scanned?

Windows Fax and Scan displays your scans in the Scan tab. Also, Windows stores each image in the Scanned Documents folder in the Documents folder.

What other methods can I use to scan an image?

Scanners and all-in-one printers come with a Scan button that you can press to start a new scan. In Paint (type **paint** in the taskbar's Search box and then click **Paint**), click **File** and then click **From scanner or camera**.

Navigate the Pictures Folder

Before you can work with your images, you need to view them on your PC. You do that by using the Photos app to open the Pictures folder, which is a special folder designed specifically for storing images.

To get more out of the Pictures folder, you need to know not only how to open it, but also the basic techniques for opening any albums that you have stored in the folder.

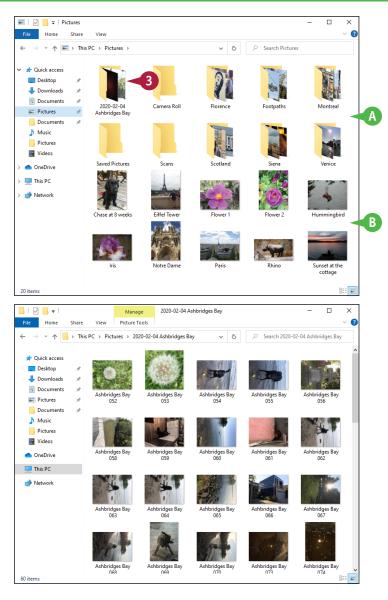
Navigate the Pictures Folder 1 Click File Explorer (듺). Start a search 0 ⊟i ^ 🔿 🛐 The File Explorer program window 📊 🛛 🔜 🚽 🛛 File Explorer × ? appears. Home Share View ↑ ★ > Quick access > 5 v Search Quick access Click **Pictures**. Frequent folders (7) Quick access Desktop Desktop Downloads This PC This PC 👃 Downloads Documents Pictures Documents E Pictures This PC This PC 4 Documents 💧 Music Documents Music Videos OneDrive This PC OneDrive Videos 💻 This PC This PC Network > Recent files (13)

Working with Images

The Pictures folder appears.

- A Items with folder icons are subfolders.
- Items without folder icons are individual images.
- **3** Double-click a subfolder.

File Explorer displays the subfolder's images.



TIP

Do I have to use File Explorer to navigate the Pictures folder?

No. Although File Explorer is often the easiest and fastest way to navigate the Pictures folder, it is not the only way. An alternative method is to use the Photos app, which you launch by clicking **Start** (**II**) and then clicking **Photos**. You can then use the commands that run across the top of the window to view the pictures by collection, by album, and so on. See the next section, "View Your Images," for more information.

View Your Images

If you want to look at several images, Windows gives you two methods to navigate backward and forward through the images in the Pictures folder. First, you can use File Explorer to open an individual image for viewing in the Photos app, and then navigate through the other images in the same folder. Second, you can use the Photos app directly to view your images by collection or by album.

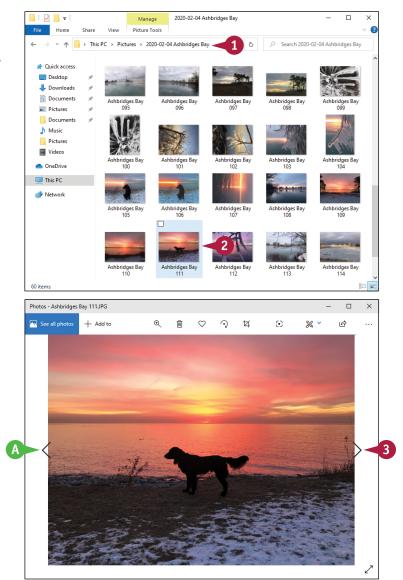
View Your Images

View Individual Images

1 In File Explorer, open the folder that contains the images you want to view.

Note: See the previous section, "Navigate the Pictures Folder," for details.

2 Double-click the first image that you want to view.



The image appears in the Photos app.

3 Click the right-pointing arrow (≥) to scroll right.

The Photos app displays the next image from the album.

4 Repeat step 3 to continue viewing the album images.

A You can return to the previous screen of images by scrolling left.

You can also press 🕞 to see the next image and 😋 to see the previous image.

Working with Images



TIPS

Is there an easier way than scrolling to find the image I want to view?

Yes, you can search for the image. In the Photos app, use the Search box to enter all or part of the image name. You can also enter the image location (the city or country where you took the photo) or an object within the image (such as water or a dog).

Can I view an individual picture in a collection or album?

Yes. Scroll to the image you want to view and then click it. You can then navigate the images as described in the subsection "View Individual Images." To return to the collection or album, click **Back** (<-).

Start a Slide Show

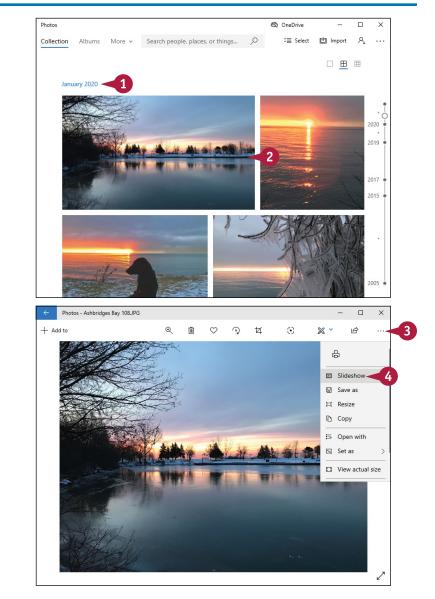
Instead of viewing your photos one at a time, you can easily view multiple photos by running them in a slide show. You can run the slide show from within the Photos app. The slide show displays each photo for a few seconds and then automatically moves on to the next photo.

Alternatively, you can view a slide show of images using the Photos tile on the Start menu. This slide show uses recent images from your Pictures folder.

Start a Slide Show

In the Photos App

- In the Photos app, display the collection or album that contains the photos you want to display in your slide show.
- 2 Click the first image you want to display in the slide show.



Photos opens the image.

- 3 Click See more (…).
- 4 Click Slideshow.

The Photos app begins the slide show.

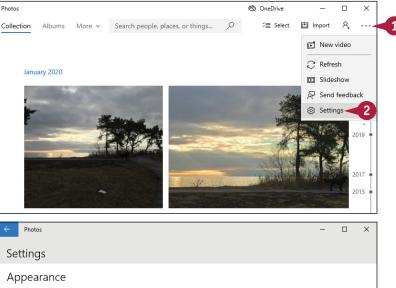
Note: You can also start the slide show by pressing **E5**.

Working with Images

On the Photos Tile

 In the main Photos app window, click See more (…).

2 Click Settings.



The Settings window appears.

In the Appearance section, click The app tile shows ~ and then click Recent photos.

> The next time that you display the Start screen, the Photos tile displays a slide show of recent images from your Pictures folder.

Note: If the Photos tile does not show the images, right-click the tile, click **More**, and then click **Turn Live Tile on**.

Photos - C × Settings Appearance Tile The app tile shows Recent photos 3 Mode Olympic Light Dark Ight O Dark Is system setting

TIP

Can I change the speed at which the slide show displays the images?

No, not with the Photos app. However, you can adjust the speed if you start the slide show from File Explorer. Click **File Explorer** () on the taskbar, open the **Pictures** folder, and then click the folder that you want to view. In the Ribbon, click the **Picture Tools** tab and then click **Slide show** to start the show. To control the speed, right-click the screen to display the shortcut menu, and then click the speed that you want: **Slow**, **Medium**, or **Fast**.

Repair an Image

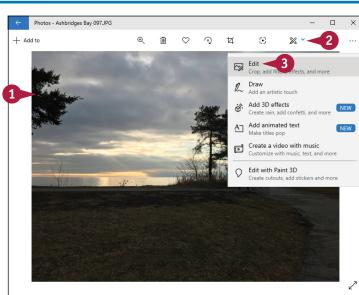
You can use Photos to improve the look of digital photos and other images. When you open an image in Photos, the application bar offers a number of tools for repairing various image attributes.

The easiest way to repair an image is to use the Enhance Your Photo filter, which automatically adjusts an image's brightness, color, and clarity. You can also correct any of these elements manually, as well as remove red-eye and hide photo flaws.

Repair an Image

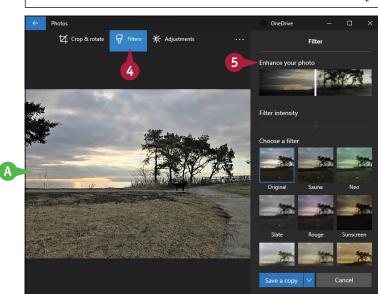
Repair an Image Automatically

- In Photos, display the image you want to repair.
- 2 Click Get creative with this photo (💥).
- 3 Click Edit.



Photos displays the image editing tools.

- 4 Click Filters.
- Click Enhance your photo.
- A Photos repairs the image automatically.



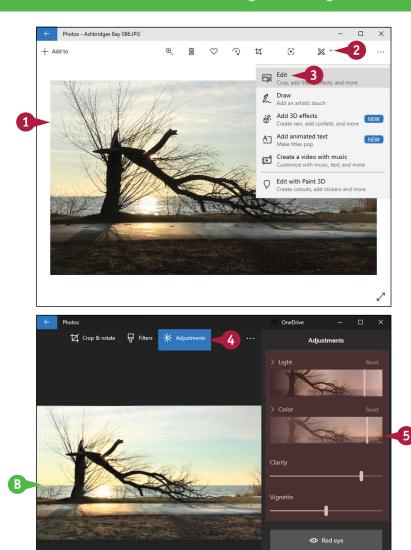
Working with Images

Repair an Image Manually

 In Photos, display the image you want to repair.

2 Click Get creative with this photo (%).

3 Click Edit.



Photos displays the image editing tools.

4 Click Adjustments.

- 5 Use the sliders to repair the image as needed.
- B Photos adjusts the image as you move the sliders.
- 6 Click this ∨ and then click Save.

Photos saves your changes.

G If you prefer to leave the original as is, you can click **Save a copy**, instead.

How do I remove red-eye from a photo?

TIPS

Can I remove a small flaw in a photo?

When you use a flash to photo a person or
animal, the light may reflect off the subject's
retinas, resulting in red-eye. To fix this, follow
steps 1 to 4 in the subsection "Repair an Image
Manually," click **Red eye**, and then click each
red eye.Yes. Photos
replaces an
the surroun
steps 1 to 4
Manually," click **Red eye**, and then click each
the flaw un

Yes. Photos enables you to perform a *spot fix*, which replaces an element from the photo with colors from the surrounding area. To perform a spot fix, follow steps **1** to **4** in the subsection "Repair an Image Manually," click **Spot fix**, and then click every part of the flaw until it is no longer visible.

6

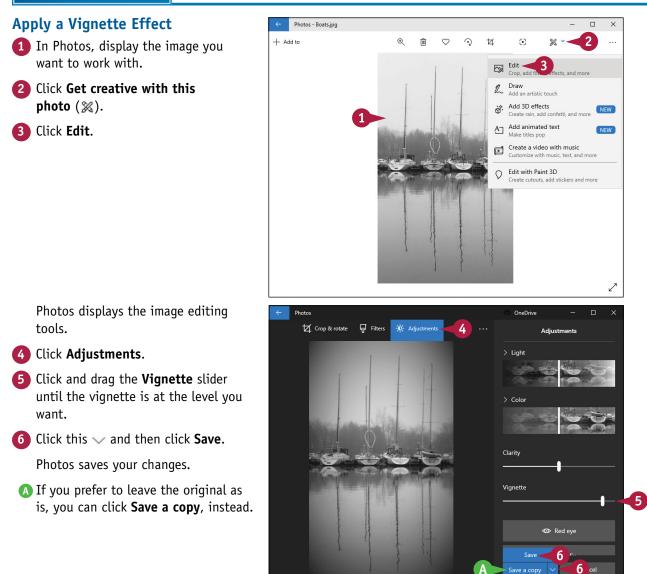
6 Icel

Add a Photo Effect

You can enhance the look of an image by applying one or more of the effects offered by the Photos app.

The Vignette effect darkens the edges and corners of the photo, which adds a natural frame around the image and draws attention to the interior of the photo. You can enhance the look of a photo by applying a filter. Some filters lighten the photo's colors to make the image stand out more, while other filters darken the image to create a moodier look. There are also several black-and-white filters you can apply.

Add a Photo Effect



CHAPTER

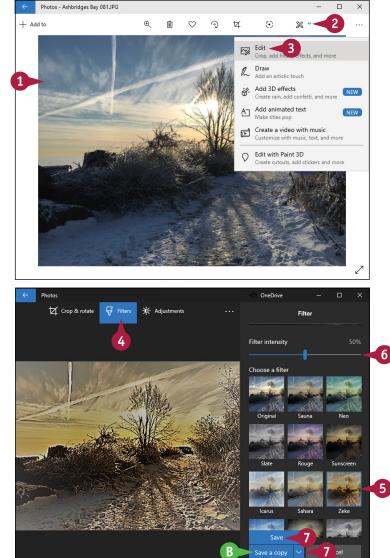
Working with Images

Apply a Filter

 In Photos, display the image you want to work with.

2 Click Get creative with this photo (%).

3 Click Edit.



Photos displays the image editing tools.

4 Click Filters.

- 5 Click the filter you want to apply.
- 6 Click and drag the Filter intensity slider to set the intensity of the filter.

7 Click this v and then click Save.

Photos saves your changes.

If you prefer to leave the original as is, you can click Save a copy, instead.

TIP

After I have applied one or more effects, is there an easy way to discard my changes and start over? Yes, Photos offers several methods that enable you to remove all your adjustments and return to the original image. If you want to start over, the easiest method is to click **See more** (...) and then click **Undo all**. If you want to exit Photo's editing tools, you can click either **Cancel** or **Back** (...) and then click **OK** when Photos asks you to confirm that you want to leave without saving your changes.

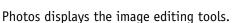
Crop an Image

If you have an image containing elements that you do not want or need to see, you can often cut out those elements. This is called *cropping*, and you can do this with Photos. When you crop a photo, you specify a rectangular area of the photo that you want to keep. Photos discards everything outside the rectangle.

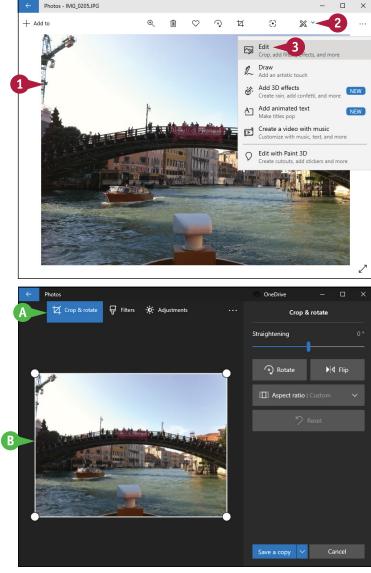
Cropping is a useful skill to have because it can help give focus to the true subject of a photo. Cropping is also useful for removing extraneous elements that appear on or near the edges of a photo.



- In Photos, display the image you want to crop.
- 2 Click Get creative with this photo (💥).
- 3 Click Edit.



- A The Crop & Rotate tab is selected by default.
- B Photos displays a cropping rectangle on the photo.

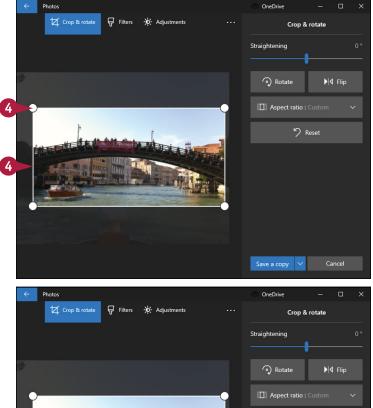


CHAPTER

Working with Images

Click and drag any edge or any corner of the rectangle to define the area you want to keep.

Note: Remember that Photos keeps the area inside the rectangle.



5 Click this 👽 and then click Save.

Photos saves your changes.

C If you prefer to leave the original as is, you can click **Save a copy**, instead.

					8	
Photos	-			 OneDrive 		
Crop & rotate	🖓 Filters			Crop &	rotate	
				Straightening)	
				n Rotate	►4 I	Flip
•			•	Aspect ratio :	Custom	~
t		f		5	Reset	
				Save	5	
			C	Save a copy		cel

TIP

Is there a quick way to crop a photo to a certain size?

Yes. Photos enables you to choose a specific *aspect ratio*, which is the ratio of the photo's width to its height. Common aspect ratios include square (same width and height), widescreen (16:9), and 3:2. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to display the cropping rectangle over the image. Click **Aspect ratio**. Click the ratio you want to use, such as **Widescreen**, 3:2, or 7:5. Continue with step 5 to save the cropping.

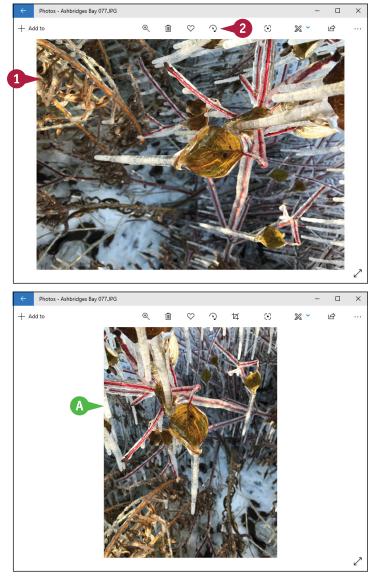
Rotate an Image

You can rotate and straighten an image using Photos. Depending on how you hold your camera when you take a shot, the resulting photo might show the subject sideways or upside down. To fix this problem, you can use Photos to rotate the photo so that the subject appears right-side up. You can rotate a photo either clockwise or counterclockwise.

Rotate an Image

- 1 Open the image you want to rotate.
- 2 Click Rotate (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (
 (</

Note: You can also rotate the image by pressing **Ctrl** + **R**.



A Photos rotates the image and saves your changes.

Note: To straighten an image, click **Get creative with this photo** (**%**), click **Edit**, and then drag the **Straightening** slider left or right until your image is straight.

Delete an Image

The images that you create may not always turn out perfectly. A photo may be blurry, or an edited image may not turn out the way that you want it to.

When you are viewing an album or watching a slide show, having a bad image can make the experience less pleasant. You can prevent that from happening by deleting an image you no longer want to work with or view. You can delete a single image or multiple images with a single command.



- **1** Open the image you want to delete.
- 2 Click Delete (前).

Note: You can also delete the image by pressing **Delete**.



Photos asks you to confirm the deletion.

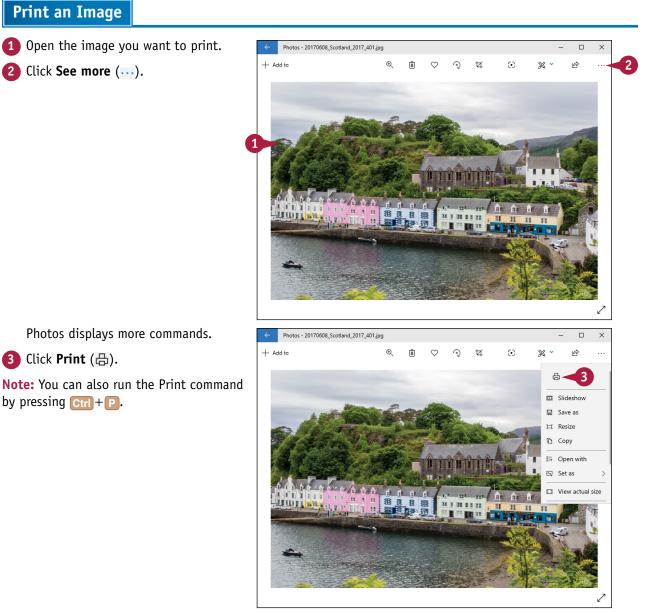
3 Click Delete.

Photos deletes the image.

Print an Image

You can print an image from the Pictures folder, or from any subfolder in the Pictures folder. When you activate the Print command, the Print Pictures dialog box appears. You can use this dialog box to choose a printer and a layout, and to send the image to the printer.

You can print a single image or multiple images. If you work with multiple images, you can print them individually or print two or more images per sheet.



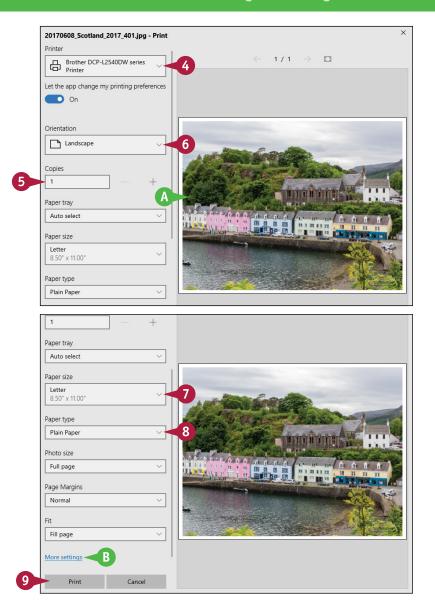
CHAPTER

The Print pane appears.

- A Photos displays a preview of the printout.
- Click v and click the printer you want to use.
- 5 Select the number of copies you want.
- 6 Click v and select the orientation of the photo.

- 7 Click v and select the paper size of the printout.
- 8 Click \checkmark and select the paper type of the printout.
- If you want to set extra options such as the color mode, you can click More settings.
- Click Print.

Photos sends your image to the printer.



TIPS

Which orientation should I use?

The orientation determines how Photos lays out the image on the page. If your image has a greater height than width, choose **Portrait**; if your image has a greater width than height, choose **Landscape**.

What type of paper should I use for my photo printouts?

You can purchase a variety of photo-quality paper types for printing your digital photographs. Photo-quality paper, though more expensive than multipurpose paper, is designed to create a more permanent image and improve the resolution and color of the printed image. Photoquality paper comes in glossy and matte finishes. Be sure to select a photo-quality paper that your printer manufacturer recommends.

Take a Picture with Your PC Camera

 \mathbf{I} f your PC comes with a built-in camera or if you have an external camera attached to your PC, you can use the camera to take a picture of yourself, someone else, your surroundings — anything you want — using the Camera app.

The Camera app also gives you the option of recording a video. The Camera app stores each photo or video in a folder called *Camera Roll*, which appears in your Pictures folder.



Working with Images

CHAPTER

The Camera app loads.

- A live feed from the camera appears.
- If you want to adjust settings before taking the photo, you can click Settings ().

B

- When you are ready to take the photo, click Take Photo (^(C)).
- If you want to record a video instead, you can click Video (■) and then click Take Video (□).

The Camera app takes the photo or starts the recording.

If you are recording a video, click Stop Taking Video () when you are finished.

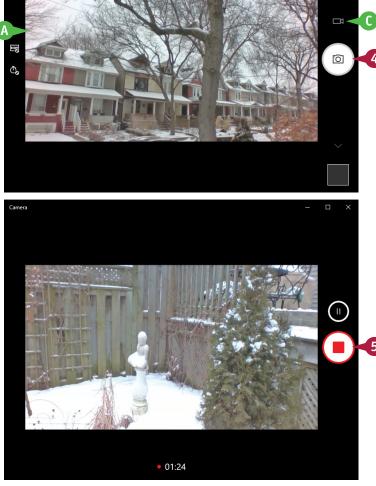
The Camera app saves your photo or video.

• 01:24 My video recordings take up lots of space. Can I fix this? Yes, you can switch to a lower resolution, a lower frame rate, or both. Click Settings (), and then click the Video quality in the Videos section. The default resolution is 720p 16:9 (1280 × 720), but you can select a smaller resolution such as 540p 16:9 (960 x 540) or 480p 4:3 (640 x 480).

TIPS I accidentally clicked No when I first

started the Camera app. How can I change this? Click Start (■) and then click Settings (). Click Privacy and then click the Location

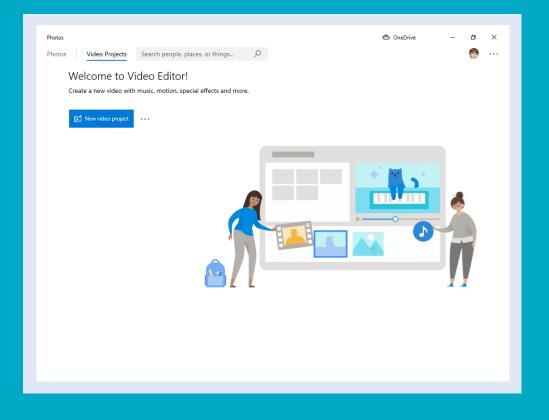
Click **Privacy** and then click the **Location** tab. Click the **Camera** switch to **On**.



CHAPTER 8

Working with Multimedia

If you are into movies, TV shows, or music, you will appreciate the Windows apps that help you play, organize, edit, and generally get the most out of your multimedia. This chapter gives you the details on all the Windows media apps.

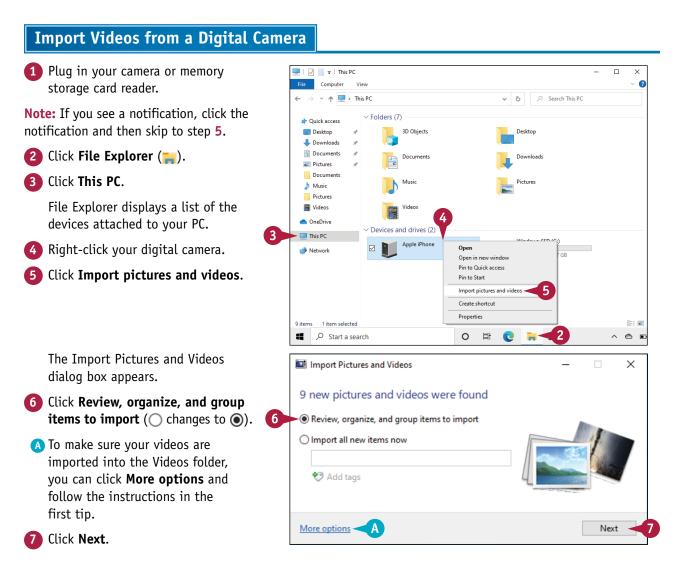


Import Videos from a Digital Ca	am	era	•										178
Navigate the Videos Folder		• •											180
Watch a Video		• •											182
Edit a Video		• •											184
Make a Movie		• •											188
Play a Music CD		• •											192
Copy Tracks from a Music CD .		• •											196
Navigate the Music Folder		• •											198
Play Music		• •											200
Create a Playlist		•											202
Switch Between Audio Devices	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	204

Import Videos from a Digital Camera

You can import videos from a digital camera and save them on your computer. If your camera stores the videos on a memory card, you can also use a memory card reader attached to your PC to upload the digital videos from the removable drive that Windows sets up when you insert the card.

To perform the import directly from your digital camera, you need a cable to connect your camera to your PC. Most digital cameras come with a USB cable. After you have the digital videos on your system, you can view them.



CHAPTER

Windows displays the photos and videos that are on your camera.

8 If a group contains both photos and videos, click the group's **View all X items** link (where X is the number of photos and videos in the group).

- B Videos are indicated with a filmstrip graphic.
- 9 Click each video that you want to import (□ changes to ☑).
- **10** Type a name for each video import.
- 11 Click Import.

Windows imports the videos. When the import is complete, File Explorer displays your imported videos.

Import Pictures and Videos		- 🗆 ×
Select the groups you want	to import	
l item selected in 1 group		
	d by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	fferent folder.
	a by dute and time. Each group will be saved to a di	inclusion in the second s
Select all		
Altra		^
	📑 Enter a name	
	1/10/2020 to 1/11/2020	
	💎 Add tags	View all 3 items
A they for	Enter a name	•
- Antikar (1/9/2020, 8:42 AM	
	💎 Add tags	View all 2 items
	Enter a name	•
	1/8/2020, 8:34 AM	View all 2 items
 Expand all 	🐑 Add tags	Adjust groups:
Aore options		Back Import
tore options		Dack import
	t to import	X
Select the groups you want 0 items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are groups	t to import to by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	
Select the groups you want 10 items selected in 6 groups Your pictures and videos are groups		
Import Pictures and Videos Select the groups you want to items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are groupe Select all	ed by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	fferent folder.
Select the groups you want to items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are groups	by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	fferent folder.
Delect the groups you want 10 items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are groups Select all	ed by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	fferent folder.
Select the groups you want 10 items selected in 6 groups Your pictures and videos are groups	by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	fferent folder.
Delect the groups you want 10 items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are groups Select all	by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	fferent folder.
Delect the groups you want 10 items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are groups Select all	by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	fferent folder.
Select the groups you want 10 items selected in 6 groups Your pictures and videos are groups	by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif	fferent folder.
Delect the groups you want 10 items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are groups Select all	ed by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif Dog training 1/10/2020 to 1/11/2020 * Add tags	fferent folder.
Select the groups you want 10 items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are group Select all 9 9 9 9 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	ed by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif Dog training 10 1/10/2020 to 1/11/2020 Add tags Enter a name	fferent folder.
Select the groups you want 0 items selected in 6 groups four pictures and videos are group]select all	ed by date and time. Each group will be saved to a dif Dog training 10 1/10/2020 to 1/11/2020 Add tags Enter a name 1/9/2020, 8:42 AM	fferent folder.

TIPS

How do I ensure my videos are imported into the Videos folder?

Follow steps 1 to 5 to open the Import Pictures and Videos dialog box and then click **More options**. Click the **Import videos to** and then click **Videos**. Click **OK**.

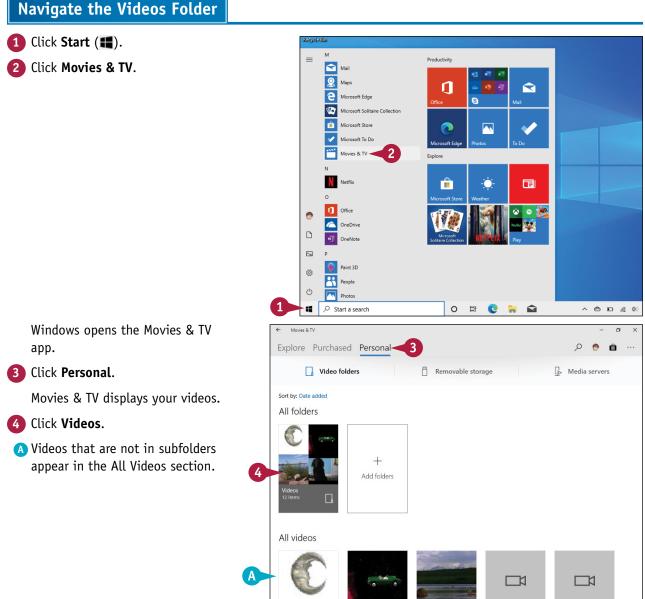
How can I get my imported videos to appear in the Movies & TV app?

In the taskbar's Search box, type **movies** and then click the **Movies & TV** app from the search results. Click **More options** (...), click **Settings**, click **Choose where we look for videos**, and click **Add** (+). Click the folder that Windows created when you imported your videos, click **Add this folder to Videos**, and then click **Done**.

Navigate the Videos Folder

Before you can work with your videos, you need to locate them on your PC. You do that by using the Movies & TV app to open the Videos folder, which is a special folder designed specifically for storing digital videos, movies, and TV shows.

To get more out of the Videos folder, you need to know the basic techniques for opening any videos that you have stored in it. If you are looking for commercial movies or TV shows, you can also use the Movies & TV app to buy or rent a movie or to buy a TV show episode.

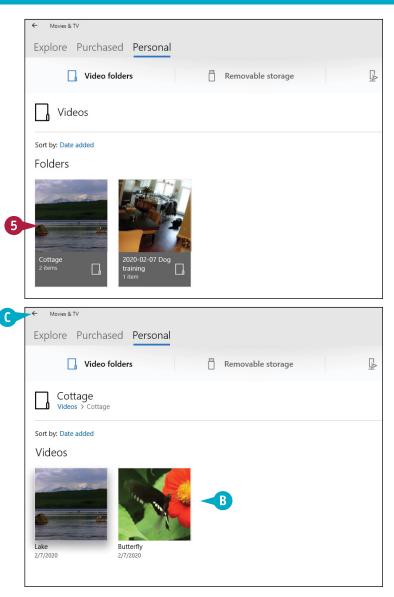




The Movies & TV app displays the contents of your Videos folder.

5 If the Videos folder contains one or more folders, click a folder.

- B The Movies & TV app displays the digital videos in the selected folder.
- C You can click Back (←) to return to the previous section of the Movies & TV app.



TIPS

How can I get my Camera app videos to appear in the Movies & TV app?

Open the Movies & TV app, click More options (···), click Settings, click Choose where we look for videos, click Add (+), select the Pictures folder, click Camera Roll, click Add this folder to Videos, and then click Done.

How do I get movies and TV shows?

Follow steps **1** and **2** to open the Movies & TV app, click **Store** () to open the Microsoft Store app, and then click the **Entertainment** tab. Click a movie or TV section heading (such as New Movies or Top-Selling TV Shows); locate the movie, TV show season, or TV show episode; and then click either **Buy** or **Rent**.

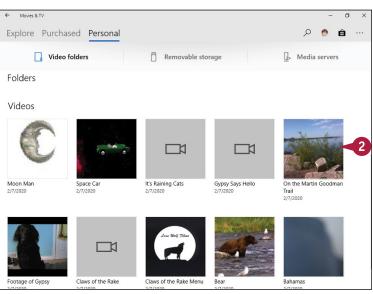
Watch a Video

A fter you know how to use the Movies & TV app to navigate your Videos folder, as shown in the previous section, "Navigate the Videos Folder," you can use the app to select and play a video that you have on your PC. The Movies & TV app plays the video full screen on your PC, so you get the best viewing experience. When you have the video playing, you can pause and restart the playback, and you can use a special tool called the *scrubber* to quickly fast-forward or rewind the video to the spot that you want.

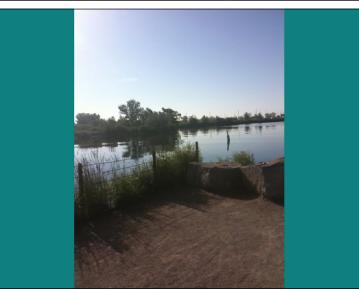
Watch a Video

Start a Video

- In the Movies & TV app, locate the video you want to play.
- Click the video.



The Movies & TV app begins playing the video.





Control the Video Playback Click the screen.



The Movies & TV app displays the playback controls.

- ▲ You can click **Pause** (||) to stop and restart the playback.
- B You can click and drag the scrubber to rewind or fast-forward the video.
- C You can click the timeline to jump to that position in the video.

TIPS

How do I play a movie or TV show that I purchased or rented from the Windows Store?

After your purchase or rental has been downloaded to your PC, it appears in the Movies & TV app. Click **Start (11)** and then click **Movies & TV** to open the Movies & TV app. Click the **Purchased** tab to see your purchases and rentals.

How do I play a DVD?

Unfortunately, Windows does not come with an app for playing DVDs, so you will need to obtain a third-party app. A good choice is VLC, by VideoLAN. In the Store app, search for the app named "VLC."

Edit a Video

You can use the editing features of the Photos app to edit and enhance a video. It is a rare video that comes out perfectly on the first take. For example, most videos have unneeded footage at the beginning and the end that needs to be removed — or *trimmed* — from the file. You might also want to enhance part of a video by drawing text on the video or adding a similar artistic touch. If there is a frame of the video that you want to preserve, you can save that frame as a JPEG photo.

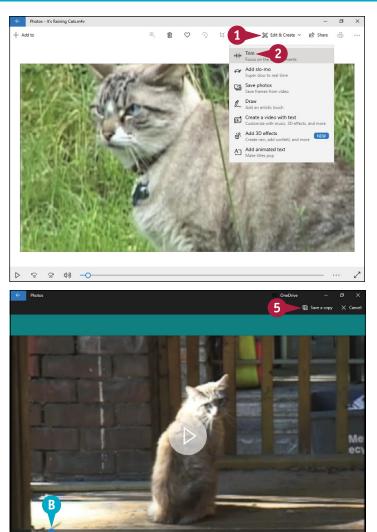




Trim a Video

1 Click Edit & Create (%).

Click Trim.



Photos opens the video trimming window.

3 Click and drag the left trim marker to set the new starting point for the video.

4 Click and drag the right trim marker to set the new ending point for the video.

B To help determine the trim points, you can click and drag the scrubber () to set the video playback position.

6 Click Save a copy.

Photos trims the video and saves the trimmed version as a copy of the file with the text "_Trim" added to the filename.

TIPS

How do I draw on my video?

Click **Edit & Create** (\aleph), and then click **Draw**. Move the video to the spot where you want your drawing to appear. Click a drawing tool to select it, and then click the tool again to select a color and size. Click and drag (or use a digital pen) to draw on the video. Repeat as needed, click **Save as**, and then click Save.

How do I take a still image from a video? Click Edit & Create (%), and then click Save photos. In the Save Photos window, click and drag the Current frame slider () to the frame you want to use, and then click Save a photo. Photos saves the frame as a JPEG file with "_Moment" added to the filename.

Edit a Video (continued)

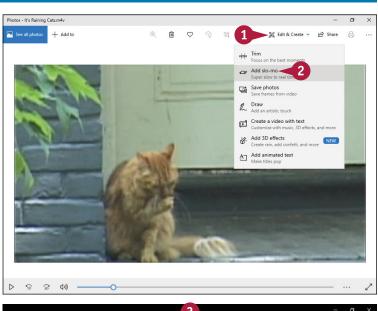
The Photos app offers a number of video-editing and video-enhancement tools. For example, if you want to feature part of a video, you can show that part in slow-motion. To really make your video stand out, you can add sophisticated 3D effects such as falling leaves, fireworks, and rain. You can also add motion effects, animated text, and more.

If you want to combine multiple video clips into a single movie, you can use the Photos app's Video Editor tool. For the details, see the next section, "Make a Movie."

Edit a Video (continued)

Add Slow Motion

- 1 Click Edit & Create (X).
- 2 Click Add slo-mo.

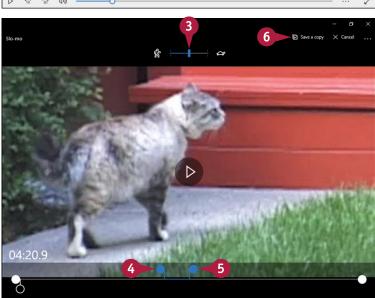


Photos opens the video in the Slo-Mo window.

- 3 Click and drag the **Select speed** slider to set the playback speed.
- Click and drag the left slo-mo marker () to set the new starting point for the slow-motion effect.
- 5 Click and drag the right slo-mo marker (○) to set the new ending point for the slow-motion effect.

6 Click Save a copy.

Photos adds the slo-mo effect and saves a copy of the file with the text "_Slomo" added to the filename.

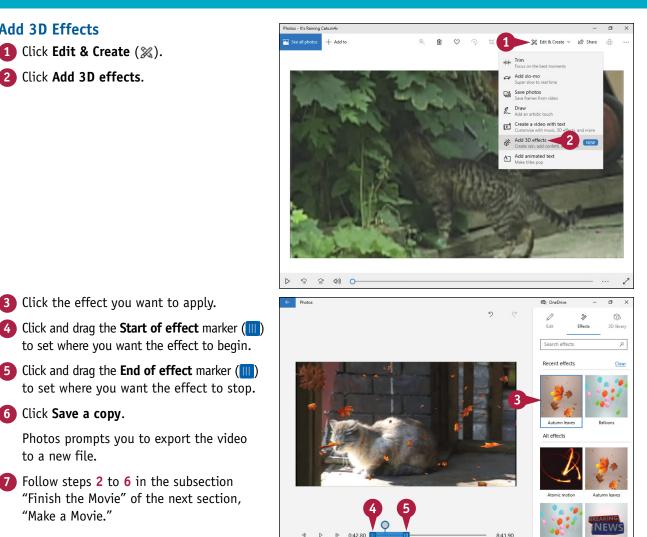




Add 3D Effects

1 Click Edit & Create (%).

Click Add 3D effects.



6 Click Save a copy.

Photos prompts you to export the video to a new file.

to set where you want the effect to begin.

6 Click and drag the End of effect marker (IIII) to set where you want the effect to stop.

7 Follow steps 2 to 6 in the subsection "Finish the Movie" of the next section. "Make a Movie."

Click the effect you want to apply.

TIPS

How do I add motion effects to my video? Click Edit & Create (%), click Add animated text, and then click Motion. In the Motion pane, click the motion effect you want to apply to the video. Click Save a copy and then follow steps 2 to 6 in the subsection "Finish the Movie" of the next section, "Make a Movie."

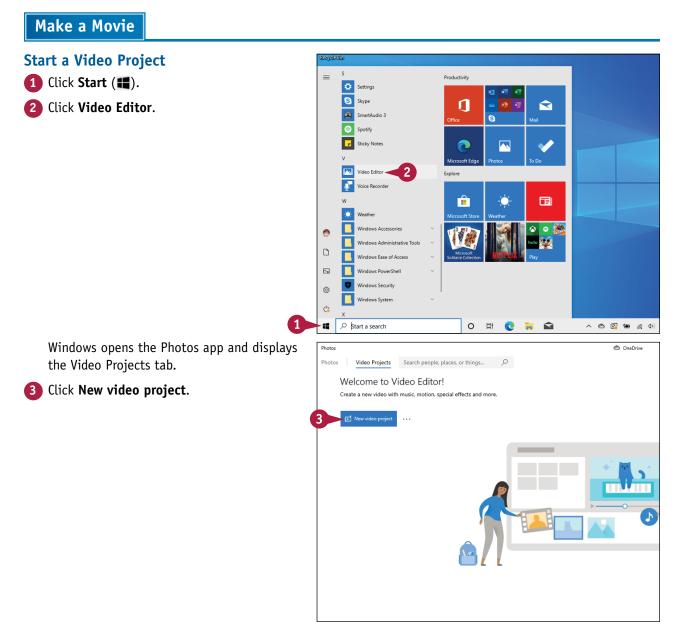
How do I add animated text to my video?

Click Edit & Create (3%), and then click Add animated text. Set the playback position where you want the text to appear, and then click and drag the Start of text and End of text markers. Type the text, and then click an animated text style and layout. Click Save a copy and then follow steps 2 to 6 in the subsection "Finish the Movie" of the next section, "Make a Movie."

6

Make a Movie

The Windows 10 Photos app comes with a new feature called Video Editor that enables you to combine two or more video clips — that is, two or more existing video files on your PC — into a movie. You can trim the clips, add captions and visual effects, create an opening title, apply background music, and much more. The result is a single movie file that you can play on your PC or share with friends and family.





Video Editor prompts you to name your video project.

- 4 Type a name for your video.
- 5) Click OK.

Name your video Memories of Scotland ΟК Skip Photos OneDrive 5 Video Projects Memories of Scotland At Custom audio Project library + Add Open From this PC ← ₩ > This PC > Videos Q From my collection From the web Claws of the Footage of Gyps Gypsy Says Hello Ouick access Desktop Downloads Your project Add photos and vi Documents Pictures Documents It's Raining Cats h Music Pictures Videos OneDrive This PC File name: Scotland01 All files Оре Cancel

Video Editor creates your new project.

Add Video Clips

- 1 Click Add.
- 2 Click From this PC.

The Open dialog box appears.

- 3 Open the folder that contains the video you want to add.
- 4 Click the video.

5 Click Open.

Video Editor adds the clip to your project folder.

6 Repeat steps 1 to 5 as needed to add other video clips to the project folder.

TIPS

Can I add a photo to my movie?

Yes. In the subsection "Add Video Clips," click a photo instead of a video file in step 4. When you add the photo to your movie's storyboard (as described in the subsection "Populate the Storyboard"), Video Editor configures the photo to appear in the movie for three seconds, but you can change the duration to the time you prefer.

Can I add videos or photos using the Photos app instead of the Open dialog box?

Yes. In the subsection "Add Video Clips," click **From my collection** in step **2**. You can then browse your Photos app collections to choose the video or photo you want to add.

continued

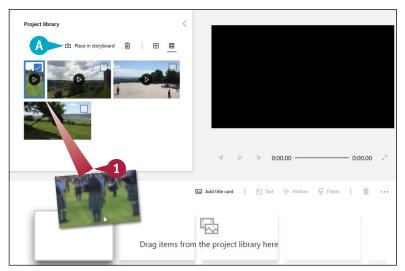
Make a Movie (continued)

You build and edit your movie by adding one or more existing video files to Video Editor's storyboard area. A *storyboard* is a timeline of your movie that shows thumbnails of each video clip in the order they will appear in the final file. For each video clip you add to the project, you can trim the clip, add a caption and other effects, and change the playback speed. You can also enhance your movie with an opening title and background music.

Make a Movie (continued)

Populate the Storyboard

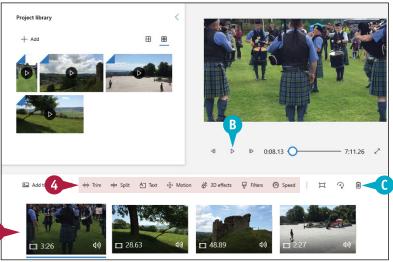
- From the project folder, click and drag a clip and drop it inside the storyboard.
- Alternatively, you can click the clip and then click **Place in storyboard**.
- 2 Repeat step 1 as needed to add your other clips to the storyboard.



- 3 Drag the clips left and right within the storyboard to get them in the order you prefer.
- Click a clip and then use these commands to edit the clip.

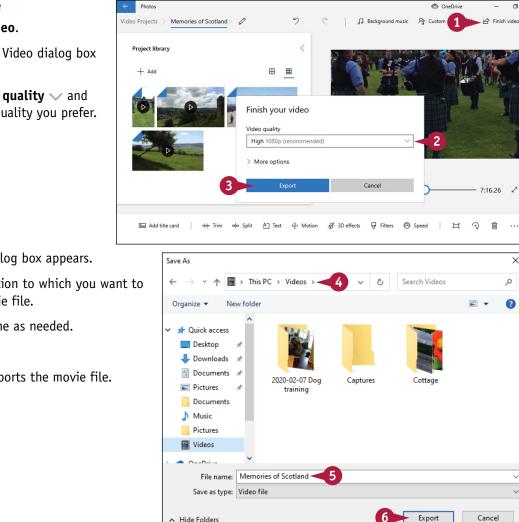
Note: To learn how to edit a video clip, see the previous section, "Edit a Video."

- B To view the results, you can click Play (▷) to preview the clip.
- **C** To remove a clip, you can click it and then click **Remove** (**((())**.





٥



Hide Folders

Finish the Movie

Click Finish video.

The Finish Your Video dialog box appears.

2 Click the Video quality 🗸 and then click the quality you prefer.

Click Export.

The Save As dialog box appears.

- 4 Select the location to which you want to export the movie file.
- 5 Edit the filename as needed.
- 6 Click Export.

Video Editor exports the movie file.

TIPS

How do I add an opening title to the movie?

In the storyboard, click Add title card. Click **Text** to specify the card text, style, and layout, and then click Done. Click Duration and then click the number of seconds you want the title to appear.

How do I add background music to the movie?

To add a preset music track, click **Background music**. (If you prefer to add your own audio, click Custom audio, instead.) In the Select Background Music dialog box, click the music track you want to use, click and drag the **Music volume** slider to set the volume, and then click Done.

Play a Music CD

You can play music CDs in Windows Media Player. When you first insert an audio disc in your PC's optical drive (that is, a drive capable of reading CDs and DVDs), Windows asks what action you want to perform with audio CDs, and you can tell it to play them using Windows Media Player.

The CD appears in the Now Playing window, and if you have an Internet connection, you see the name of each track as well as other track data. You can control some playback options using the Now Playing window, but you can also switch to the Media Player folder for more options.

Play a Music CD

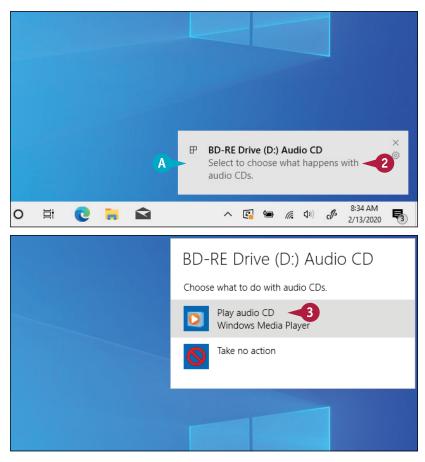
Play a CD

- 1 Insert a music CD into your computer's optical drive.
- A Windows displays an audio CD notification.
- 2 Click the notification.

Windows displays a list of actions you can take when you insert an audio CD.

Click Play audio CD.

Note: If you see the Welcome to Windows Media Player dialog box, click **Recommended settings** (O changes to O) and then click **Finish**.



The Windows Media Player Now Playing window appears and begins playing the audio CD.

Skip a Track

- 4 Click Next (>>>) to skip to the next track.
- 5 Click **Previous** (**III**) to skip to the previous track.

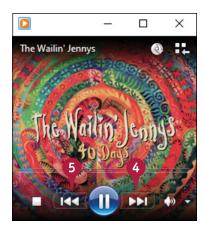
Pause and Resume Play

6 Click Pause (1).

Windows Media Player pauses playback.

7 Click Play (📀) (not shown).

Windows Media Player resumes playback where you left off.





TIPS

Can I change the CD's audio levels?

Yes, Windows Media Player has a graphic equalizer component you can work with. To display it, right-click the **Now Playing** window, click **Enhancements**, and then click **Graphic equalizer**. To choose a predefined set of levels, click **Default** and then click a preset value such as **Rock** or **Classical**. Alternatively, you can use the sliders to set your own audio levels.

Can I display something other than album art during playback?

Yes. Right-click the **Now Playing** window and then click **Visualizations** to see a list of visualization categories. Click a category and then click the visualization you want to view.

continued

Play a Music CD (continued)

You can use the playback buttons at the bottom of the Windows Media Player folder to control how a CD plays. For example, you can easily switch from one song to another on the CD. You can also use the Repeat feature to tell Windows Media Player to start the CD over from the beginning after it has finished playing the CD. Windows Media Player also offers the Shuffle feature, which plays the CD's tracks in random order. If you want to learn how to import music from the CD to Windows Media Player, see the next section, "Copy Tracks from a Music CD."

Play a Music CD (continued)

Stop Play

8 Click Stop ().

Windows Media Player stops playback.

If you click **Play** (••) after clicking **Stop** (•), the current song starts over again.

9 Click Switch to Library (E.).



The full Windows Media Player window opens.

Play Another Song

In the details pane, doubleclick the song you want to play.

Windows Media Player begins playing the song.

A This area displays the current song title, the album title, and the song composer (if one is listed).





Repeat the CD

11 Click Turn Repeat On (O).

Windows Media Player restarts the CD after the last track finishes playing.

Note: To turn on Repeat from the Now Playing window, press **Ctrl** + **T**.



Play Songs Randomly

12 Click Turn Shuffle On (12).

Windows Media Player shuffles the order of play.

Note: To turn on Shuffle from the Now Playing window, press **Ctrl** + **H**.



TIPS

Why does my details pane not list the song titles? Windows Media Player tries to gather information about the album from the Internet. If it cannot ascertain song titles, it displays track numbers instead. To add your own titles, right-click each song title you want to change, click **Edit**, type your text, and press **Enter**.

Can I keep the Now Playing window in view at all times?

Yes. You can configure the Now Playing window so that it stays on top of any other window that you have open on your desktop. Right-click the Now Playing window and then click **Always show Now Playing on top.**

Copy Tracks from a Music CD

You can add tracks from a music CD to the folder in Windows Media Player. This enables you to listen to an album without having to put the CD into your optical drive each time. The process of adding tracks from a CD is called *copying*, or *ripping*, in Windows.

You can either rip an entire CD directly from the Now Playing window, or rip selected tracks using the folder. You can also use the tracks to create your own playlists and to create your own custom CDs.

Copy Tracks from a Music CD

Rip an Entire CD Using the Now Playing Window

Insert a CD into your computer's optical drive.

The Now Playing window appears.



Windows Media Player begins ripping the entire CD.



Rip Selected Tracks Using the Folder

 Insert a CD into your computer's optical drive.

If the Now Playing window appears, click **Switch to Library** (**EP**).

- A Windows Media Player displays a list of the CD's tracks.
- Click the CD tracks that you do not want to copy (∠ changes to □).

3 Click Rip CD.



CHAPTER Working with Multimedia П X • O Brother, Where Art Thou? (D:) Play Burn В vno Organize 🔻 Stream 👻 Create playlist 👻 🙆 Stop rip 🛛 Rip settings 💌 Search P - Q # Album Title Length Audio CD (D:) O Brother, Where A... 4:31 Po Lazuras Various Artists 2 Big Rock Candy Mountain 2:18 Ripped to library O BROTHER Miscellaneous 3 Ripped to libran You Are My Sunshine 4:28 1999 **V** 4 Down To The River To Pray 2:56 Ripping ▼ 5 star and Am A Man Of Constant Sorrow 3:10 ▼ 6 Hard Time Killing Floor Blues 2:42 7 Am A Man Of Constant Sorrow 4:29 **V** 8 Keep On The Sunny Side 3:34 Pending O Brother, Where Art Thou? (D:) **v** 9 I'll Fly Away 3:58 Pending ✓ 10 Didn't Leave Nobody But The Baby 1:58 11 In The Highways 1:36 192,168.0.161 - Sonos One Media ☑ 12 I Am Weary (Let Me Rest) 3:14 ☑ 13 I Am A Man Of Constant Sorrow 2:34 Pending ✓ 14 O Death 3:20 Pending ✓ 15 In The Jailhouse Now Pending 3:36 ☑ 16 I Am A Man Of Constant Sorrow 4.17 **1**7 Indian War Whoop 1:30 18 4:07 Lonesome Valley ✓ 19 Angel Band 2:18 Pending U V 🚱 Ripping: 14 tracks rema.. 122

C After each file is copied, the Rip Status column displays a Ripped to Library message.

Windows Media Player begins

copying the track or tracks.

B The Rip Status column displays

the copy progress.

Windows Media Plaver

 \bigcirc

🗷) Paul M

Playlists

Artist

Album

6 Genre

Videos

Pictures

Other media

(P) Other Libraries

🖌 🎜 Music

D The copy is complete when all the tracks you selected display the Ripped to Library status.



TIPS

How do I remove a track from the folder?

In the folder, click Music, click Album, and then double-click the album that you ripped to display a list of the tracks. Right-click the track that you want to remove and then click Delete.

Can I adjust the quality of the copies?

Yes, by changing the *bit rate*, which is a measure of how much of the CD's original data is copied to your computer. This is measured in kilobits per second (Kbps); the higher the value, the higher the quality, but the more hard drive space each track takes up. Click Rip Settings, click Audio **Quality**, and then click the value you want.

ſ

Navigate the Music Folder

Before you can work with your songs and albums, you need to locate them on your PC. You do that by using the Groove Music app to open the Windows Music folder, which is a special folder designed specifically for storing digital music.

To get more out of the Music folder, you need to know the basic techniques for opening any albums that you have stored in it.

Navigate the Music Folder Click Start (11). = Productivity Click Groove Music. Calculator Calenda Candy Crush Friends Cortana \sim Dolby Audio Feedback Hub Get Help 1 6 Groove Music Lenovo Pen Setting <u>⊳</u>¢ Lenovol Itility õ ¢ < Mail O III ~ 2 듺 🛋 Windows opens the Groove Music app Groove Music with the My Music tab selected. \equiv My music Q Search Note: The first time you start Groove Music, Songs Artists Albums ↓ J My music the app adds any music you have in your ort by: Date added Genre: All genres Shuffle all (88 3 Music folder, which can take a few minutes Recent plays to complete. III Now playing Gospel +Playlists Click a music category. 3 Palomine Lamprey Aretha Gospel Rettie Serveert Rettie Serveert Aretha Frank AIMEe Ma õ 👩 🛛 Paul M

The Very Best

Aretha Franklir

am millions of songs fre

Whatever

Aimee Mann

I'm With Stupid

Aimee Manr



- A The music in that category appears.
- 4 Click a category item.

If the category item contains

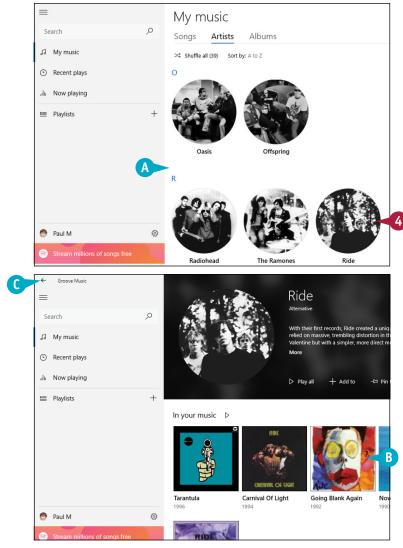
displays those subitems.

Groove Music app.

multiple subitems, Groove Music

C You can click **Back** (←) to return

to the previous section of the



TIPS

What if a song that I want to play does not appear in the Music folder?

If your song is outside the Music folder, the Groove Music app does not see it. Click **Settings** ((2)), click **Choose where we look for music**, and click **Add** (+). Locate and click the folder that contains your music, and then click **Add this folder to Music**.

Are there easier ways to find music?

Yes. If you know the name of the artist, album, or song you want to play, type some or all of the name in the Search box, click **Search** (\mathcal{P}), and then locate the item in the search results. Also, if you played the song recently, it should appear in the Recent Plays tab.

Play Music

If you want to listen to music while using your PC, and your PC has either built-in or connected speakers, you can use the Groove Music app to play tunes from your Music folder. You can listen to all the songs on an album, all the songs from a particular artist, or individual songs.

The Groove Music app offers several features for controlling the music playback. You can also play albums, artists, and songs in random order and play albums and artists repeatedly.

Play Music

Start Playing Music

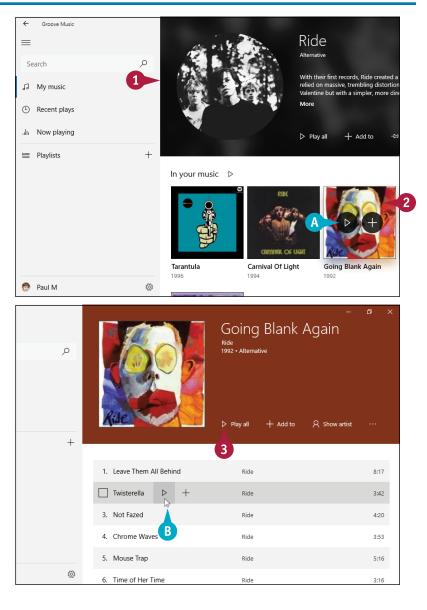
 Use the Groove Music app to display your music.

Note: See the previous section, "Navigate the Music Folder," for details.

- A If you want to play every song in the item, you can click Play (▷) and then skip the rest of the steps in this subsection.
- 2 Click the item that contains the music you want to play.

The Groove Music app opens the item and displays a list of songs.

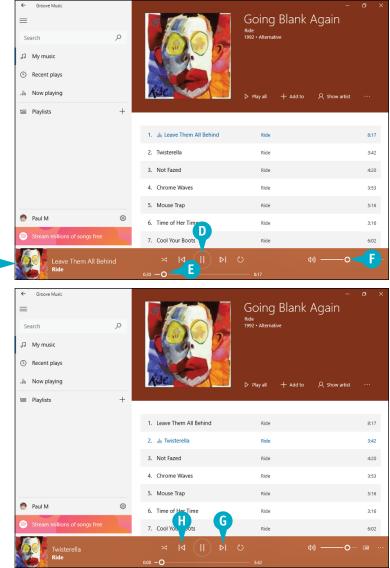
- 3 Click **Play all** (▷).
- B You can also move the mouse pointer (>) over a song and then click Play (>).





Control the Music Playback

- C When you play music, the Groove Music app displays the playback controls.
- You can click Pause (III) to stop and restart the playback.
- You can click and drag the scrubber to rewind or fast-forward the current song.
- To control the volume, you can click and drag the slider.
- G You can click **Next** (▶) to jump to the next song.
- H You can click Previous (I<) to return to the beginning of the current song; click Previous (I<) again to jump to the previous song.



TIPS

Is there a way to get an album to automatically start over from the beginning?

Yes, the Groove Music app offers a Repeat feature that automatically restarts the current album from the beginning as soon as the album ends. To activate this feature, start playing the album and then click **Repeat** ().

How do I play an album's or artist's songs randomly?

You need to activate the Shuffle feature, which plays the songs for the current album or artist in random order. To activate this feature, start playing the album or artist and then click **Shuffle** (🖂).

Create a Playlist

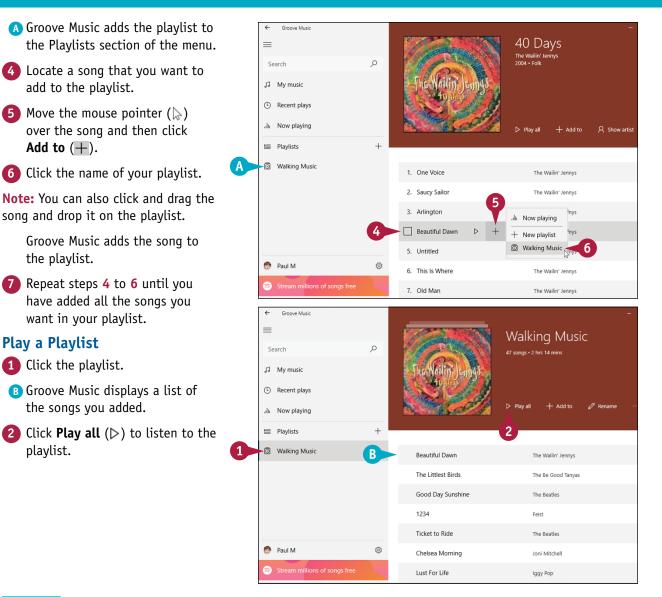
A playlist is a collection of songs that represents a subset of your total music collection. A playlist can include audio tracks you ripped from a music CD, songs downloaded from the Internet, or music you have purchased.

You can use the Groove Music app to create customized playlists that include only the songs you want to hear. For example, you might want to create a playlist of upbeat or festive songs to play during a party or celebration. Similarly, you might want to create a playlist of your current favorite songs to play during a workout.

Create a Playlist Create and Populate a Playlist ← Groove Music Click **Create new playlist** (+). = My music Q Search Songs Artists Albums J My music Shuffle all (39) Sort by: A to Z Recent plays 5 altr Now playing Playlists Shadowy Men on a Sarah Harmer Shadowy Planet Groove Music prompts you to name the new playlist. Type a name for the new playlist. Click Create playlist. Walking Musid 0 Created by you Create playlist Cancel

Working with Multimedia





TIPS

How do I make changes to an existing playlist?

Click the playlist to open it. To change the playlist name, click **Rename**, type the new playlist name, and then click **Rename**. To change the song order, click and drag songs up and down. To remove a song from the playlist, right-click the song and then click **Delete from playlist**.

How do I delete a playlist? Click the playlist to open it, click More (...), and then click Delete. When Groove Music asks

you to confirm, click Delete.

Switch Between Audio Devices

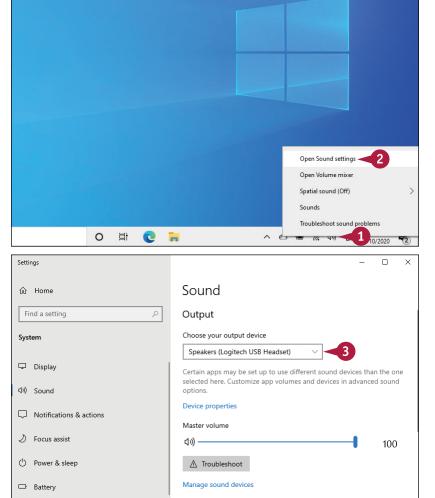
If you connect headphones to your PC, you can use those headphones to listen to music or other audio. For those times when you want to listen through your PC's built-in speakers instead, you can leave your headphones connected and switch between sound output devices.

Similarly, if you connect a microphone to your PC, you can use that microphone to record audio and narration, control your PC via voice, and more. For those times when you want to use your PC's built-in microphone instead, you can also switch between sound input devices.

Switch Between Audio Devices

Switch Between Audio Output Devices

- In the taskbar's notification area, right-click the Volume icon (40).
- 2 Click Open Sound settings.



The Settings app opens and displays the Sound tab.

Click the Choose your output device ~ and then click the device you want to use for the sound playback.

Windows now uses the device you selected for sound playback.

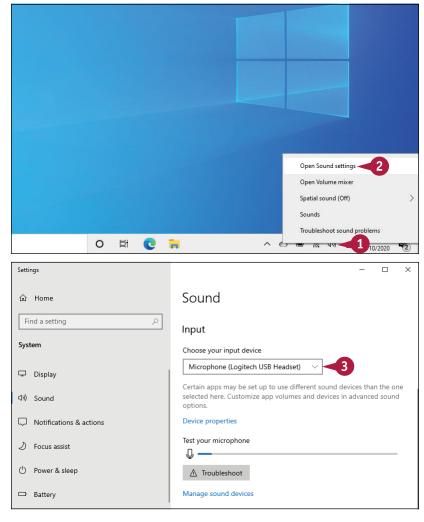
Working with Multimedia



Switch Between Audio Input Devices

 In the taskbar's notification area, right-click the Volume icon (4)).

2 Click Open Sound settings.



The Settings app opens and displays the Sound tab.

Click the Choose your input device ~ and then click the device you want to use for the sound input.

Windows now uses the device you selected for sound input.

TIPS

I am hard of hearing in one ear. How do I turn up the headphone sound for that ear? Follow steps 1 and 2 in the subsection "Switch Between Audio Output Devices" to open the Sound tab. In the Output section, click **Device properties**. In the Balance section, click and drag the slider marked either L (left) or R (right) to the level you prefer and then click **Back** (←).

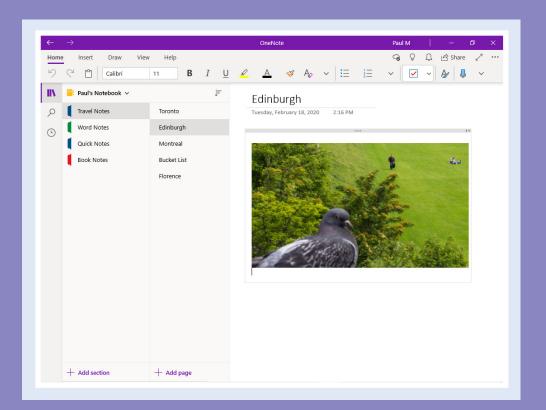
How can I prevent wide fluctuations in volume between the different media that I play?

Activate the Loudness Equalization feature, which makes all your PC's sounds equally loud. From the Sounds tab, in the Output section, click **Device properties**, and then click **Additional device properties**. Click the **Enhancements** tab, click **Loudness Equalization** (\Box changes to \heartsuit), and then click **OK**.

CHAPTER 9

Editing Documents

To be productive with Windows, you need to know how to work with documents. In this chapter, you learn how to create, save, open, and work with documents and OneNote notebooks.



Create and Save a Document	8
Open a Document	0
Change the Text Font	2
Find Text	4
Replace Text	6
Insert Special Symbols	8
Make a Copy of a Document	20
Create a OneNote Notebook	22
Add Pages and Sections to a Notebook	24
Add Text Notes	26
Add an Image to a Notebook Page	28
Work with Notebook Lists	80
Print a Document	32

Create and Save a Document

Create and Save a Document

When you are ready to create something using Windows, in most cases you begin by launching a program and then using that program to create a new document to hold your work. Many Windows programs (such as WordPad and Paint 3D) create a new document for you automatically when you begin the program. However, you can also use these programs to create another new document after you have started the program.

After you create a document and make any changes to it, you must save the document to preserve your work.

Create a New Document 🚨 | 🔜 🤊 🦿 🖛 | Document - WordPad 1 Click File. Recent documents 🐴 Find New ab Replace 1 Self-reference stuff Picture Paint Date and Insert 2 Click New. 2 Scientists Discover Elusive Soup-Nuts Continuum Select all Copen drawing time object 3 Piazza della Signoria Insert Editing 4 Flat-Coated Retriever 7.... <u>Save</u> The program creates the new document. Save <u>a</u>s Note: In most programs, you can also press Print Ctrl + N to create a new document. Page setup Sen<u>d</u> in email About WordPad Exit 100% (---) (±) Save a Document 🚨 | 🔜 🤊 🧨 🖛 | Document - WordPad × 0 1 Click File. Recent documents New A Find ab Replace 1 Self-reference stuff Paint Date and Insert Click Save. 2 Copen 2 Scientists Discover Elusive Soup-Nuts Continuum Select all drawing time object 3 Piazza della Signoria Insert Editing 4 Flat-Coated Retriever 4 · · · I · · · 5 · · · I <u>Save</u> 4 Note: In most programs, you can also press Ctrl+S or click Save (...). Save <u>a</u>s Print Note: If you saved the document previously, Page setup your changes are now preserved. You do not need to follow the rest of the steps in this Sen<u>d</u> in email section. About WordPad Exit

100% 😑

•

CHAPTER

If this is a new document that you have never saved before, the Save As dialog box appears.

3 Click Documents.

Note: In most programs, the Documents folder is selected automatically when you save a document.

- (A) Windows opens the Documents folder.
- 4 Click in the File Name text box and type the name you want to use for the document.

Note: The name you type can be up to 255 characters long, but it cannot include the following characters: < > , ? : " \ *.

```
5 Click Save.
```

The app saves your document in the folder you specified.

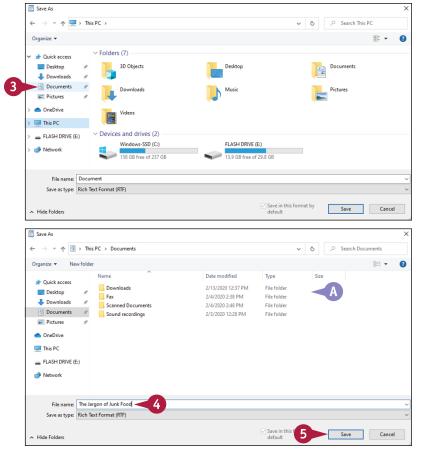


Why do I need to save a document?

As you work on a document, Windows stores the changes in your computer's memory. However, Windows erases your PC's memory whenever you shut down or restart the computer. Without saving, you would lose all the changes you have made to your document. Saving the document preserves your changes on your computer's hard drive.

Do I have to save all my files to the Documents folder?

No. You can create a subfolder within Documents. In the Save As dialog box, click **New folder**, type the name of the folder, press **Enter**, double-click the new folder, and then follow steps **4** and **5**.



Open a Document

To work with a document that you have saved in the past, you typically need to open the document in the program that you used to create it. When you save a document, you save its contents to your PC's hard drive, and those contents are stored in a separate file. When you open the document using the same application that you used to save it, Windows loads the file's contents into memory and displays the document in the application. You can then view or edit the document as needed.

Open a Document

- Start the program you want to work with.
- 2 Click File.
- A If you see the document you want in a list of the most recently used documents on the File menu, you can click the name to open it. You can then skip the rest of the steps in this section.

3 Click Open.

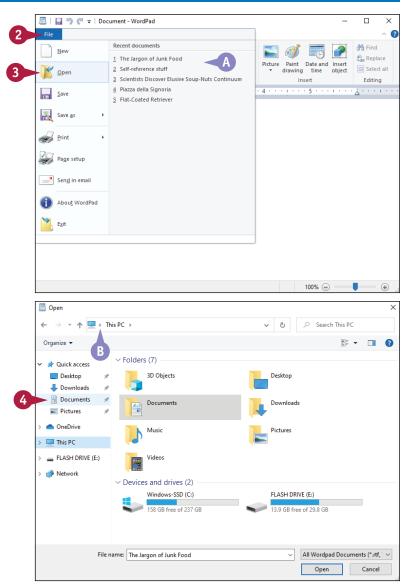
Note: In most programs, you can also press **Ctrl**+**O** or click **Open** (**)**.

The Open dialog box appears.

4 Click Documents.

Note: In most programs, the Documents folder is selected automatically when you open a document.

If you want to open the document from some other folder, you can click here, click your username, and then double-click the folder.



CHAPTER

- C Windows opens the Documents folder.
- 5 Click the document name.
- 6 Click Open.

The document appears in the program window.

Image: Section Control Image: Section Control Organize New York Image: Section Control Image: Section Control Openize New York Image: Section Control Image: Section Control Openize New York Image: Section Control Image: Section Control Openize New York Image: Section Control Image: Section Control Image: Section Control Im	🖉 Open									×
Policie Policie Letter to D. Letter to K. Pilon: Approval Dockods	$\leftarrow \ \rightarrow \ \dot{} \bullet$	😫 > Thi	s PC → Docume	ents >	C	~	S, S	Search Docur	ments	
Polick access Juggle QCloud Computing Perske Qcomputing Perske Qcomputing Perske Qcomputing Qcomp	Organize 🔻	New folde	er						-	?
Downloads Image: Im		s		g Cloud	Invoice					^
FLASH DRIVE (E) Image: Party Pentith Piezza della Product June 13 AM - June 13 AM	Document		Logophilia Limited Annual	Logophilia Newsletter - An Email	Memo to	Minding Your E-mai	My All-Time Favorite	New Word Metaphors	New Words in the Modern	
PTM Scientististististististististististististist	ELASH DRIV	E (E:)	Party	Penrith	Penrith Walks - June 12 PM	Penrith Walks - June 13 AN	Penrith	Piazza della	Product	
Image: Second			PTM	Scientists Discover Elusive	Shaggy	Technically	The Jargon of Junk	The Jargon of Junk		f
Image: Second		File na	ame: The Jargon	of Junk Food			~ AI	I Wordpad Docu	ments (*.rtf, '	~
File Home View Image: Control of C							6	Open	Cancel	
Calor IZ IA IF	File Home		argon of Junk Foo	d - WordPad				-	~	· ·
The Jargon of Junk Food Our limbic brains love sugar, fat, salt So, formulate products to deliver these. Perhaps add low cost ingredients to boost profit margins. Then "supersize" to sell moreAnd advertise/promote to lock in "heavy users." —Bob Drane, former vice president for new business strategy and development at Oscar Mayer, quoted in Salt Sugar Fat (Random House, 2013) Most of us love food—many of us love food a little too much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called <i>junk foods</i> (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boasts many tasty new words and phrases cocked up by food industry scientists and technologists. (I'm	Copy					•			ab ac Replace	
Our limbic brains love sugar, fat, salt So, formulate products to deliver these. Perhaps add low cost ingredients to boost profit margins. Then "supersize" to sell moreAnd advertise/promote to lock in "heavy users." —Bob Drane, former vice president for new business strategy and development at Oscar Mayer, quoted in Salt Sugar Fat (Random House, 2013) Most of us love food—many of us love food a little <i>too</i> much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called <i>junk foods</i> (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boasts many tasty new words and phrases cocked up by food industry scientists and technologists. [I'm				- 2 1						
Our limbic brains love sugar, fat, salt So, formulate products to deliver these. Perhaps add low cost ingredients to boost profit margins. Then "supersize" to sell moreAnd advertise/promote to lock in "heavy users." —Bob Drane, former vice president for new business strategy and development at Oscar Mayer, quoted in Salt Sugar Fat (Random House, 2013) Most of us love food—many of us love food a little <i>too</i> much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called <i>junk foods</i> (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boasts many tasty new words and phrases cocked up by food industry scientists and technologists. [I'm	в				7				0	^
low cost ingredients to boost profit margins. Then "supersize" to sell moreAnd advertise/promote to lock in "heavy users." —Bob Drane, former vice president for new business strategy and development at Oscar Mayer, quoted in Salt Sugar Fat (Random House, 2013) Most of us love food—many of us love food a little <i>too</i> much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called <i>junk foods</i> (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boats many tasty new words and phrases cooked up by food industry scientists and technologists. (I'm	The J	Jargon o	f Junk Food							
morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called <i>junk foods</i> (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boasts many tasty new words and phrases cooked up by food industry scientists and technologists. (I'm	low o adve busir	cost ingr rtise/pro ness strat	edients to boos omote to lock is	t profit marg n "heavy use	gins. Then "su rs." —Bob Di	persize" to ane, forme	sell moreAı vice preside	nd nt for new	,	
The massive popularity of these so-called <i>junk foods</i> (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boasts many tasty new words and phrases cooked up by food industry scientists and technologists. (I'm	mort	oid obesi	ty in the United	d States and e	elsewhere, an	epidemic k	nown as glob	esity. Those		
tasty new words and phrases cooked up by food industry scientists and technologists. (I'm	The r langu	massive j lage mer	popularity of th	nese so-calle	d junk foods (a phrase th	at was added	to the		
	tasty	new wo	rds and phrase	s cooked up	by food indu					~
						and and and a	1	00% 😑 —		Б.,

TIPS

Is there a more direct way to open a document? Yes, there is. You do not always need to open the program first. Instead, use File Explorer to open the folder that contains the document and then double-click the document. Windows automatically launches the program and opens the document.

D

Is there a quick way to locate a document?

Yes, Windows offers a documents search feature, which is handy if your Documents folder contains many files. Use the taskbar's Search box to type some or all of the document's filename, click **Search my stuff**, and then click the **Documents** tab.

Change the Text Font

You can add visual appeal to a document by changing the font formatting. The font formatting includes attributes such as the typeface, style, size, or special effects.

A *typeface* — also called a *font* — is a distinctive character design that you can apply to the selected text in a document. The *type style* refers to formatting applied to text, such as **bold** or *italics*. The *type size* refers to the height of each character, which is measured in *points*; 72 points equal one inch. *Special effects* are styles that change the appearance of the text, such as <u>underline</u> and strikethrough.

Change the Text Font Select the text you want to format. 🚨 | 🔜 为 🦿 🗧 | The Jargon of Junk Food - WordPad П × Home View 0 👗 Cut A Find Calibri • 12 • A* A* 律律 Ⅲ • ↓≣• ab, Replace 🖣 Сору Picture Paint Date and Insert Paste B I ∐ abs ×₂ x² <u>A</u> · <u>∠</u> · **E** ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ Select all drawing time object Clipboard Paragraph Insert Editing · 2 · · - 5 -The Jargon of Junk Food Our limbic brains love sugar, fat, salt... So, formulate products to deliver these. Perhaps add low cost ingredients to boost profit margins. Then "supersize" to sell more...And advertise/promote to lock in "heavy users." —Bob Drane, former vice president for new business strategy and development at Oscar Mayer, quoted in Salt Sugar Fat (Random House, 2013) Most of us love food-many of us love food a little too much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called junk foods (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boasts many tasty new words and phrases cooked up by food industry scientists and technologists. (I'm 100% 😑 **(±**) 2 Display the font options. 🚨 | 🔜 为 🦿 🗢 | Thedenson of Junk Food - WordPad × Home 0 A In WordPad, you display the font options Cut A Find • 12 • A Ă ଫ 律 Ⅲ • Ⅲ• Calibri 町ち 2 ab, Replace by clicking the **Home** tab. Paste Picture Paint Date and Insert drawing time object \underline{U} abe $X_2 \times^2 \underline{A} \cdot \underline{\mathcal{A}} \cdot$ Select all Clipboard Insert Editing Paragraph **Note:** In many other programs, you display the font options by clicking Format in the The Jargon of Junk Food menu bar and then clicking the Font command. Our limbic brains love sugar, fat, salt... So, formulate products to deliver these. Perhaps add low cost ingredients to boost profit margins. Then "supersize" to sell more...And advertise/promote to lock in "heavy users." —Bob Drane, former vice president for new business strategy and development at Oscar Mayer, quoted in Salt Sugar Fat (Random House, 2013) Most of us love food-many of us love food a little too much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called junk foods (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boasts many tasty new words and phrases cooked up by food industry scientists and technologists. (I'm

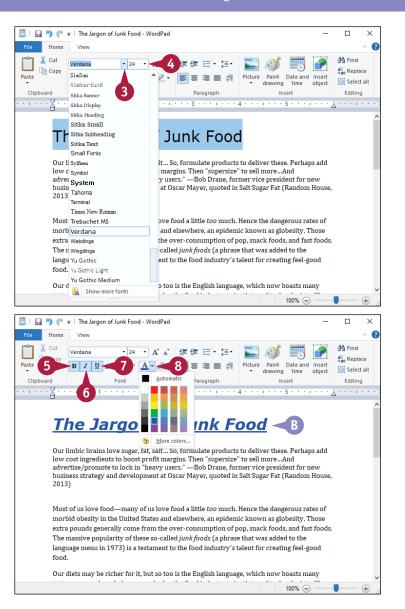
100% (-)

CHAPTER

- 3 In the Font list, click 🔽 and then click the typeface you want.
- In the Size list, click ▼ and then click the type size you want.

- 5 For bold text, click **Bold** (**B**).
- **6** For italics, click **Italic** (*I*).
- **7** For underlining, click **Underline** (\underline{U}).
- 8 For color, click the **Font color** and then click a color.
- B The program applies the font formatting to the selected text.

Note: Here are some shortcuts that work in most programs: For bold, press Ctrl + B; for italics, press Ctrl + 1; for underline, press Ctrl + U.



TIP

How can I make the best use of fonts in my documents?

- Use one or two typefaces to avoid the "ransom note" look.
- Avoid overly decorative typefaces because they are often difficult to read.
- Use bold only for document titles, subtitles, and headings.
- Use italics only to emphasize words and phrases, or for the titles of books and magazines.
- Use larger type sizes only for document titles, subtitles, and, possibly, headings.
- In general, dark text on a light background is the easiest to read.

Find Text

In large documents, when you need to find specific text, you can save a lot of time by using the program's Find feature. In short documents that contain only a few dozen or even a few hundred words, finding a specific word or phrase is usually not difficult. However, many documents contain hundreds or even thousands of words, so finding a word or phrase becomes much more difficult and time consuming.

You can work around this problem by using the Find feature, which searches the entire document in the blink of an eye. Most programs that work with text — including the Windows WordPad and Notepad programs — have the Find feature.

Find Text

1 Click **Find**. 🔠 | 🔜 🍤 🦿 🖛 | The Jargon of Junk Food - WordPad × File Home A 0 In WordPad, you display the Editing X Cut A Find Ĩ Cambria • 14 • A* A* 律律 ⊟• 算• Copy ab Replace $\mathbf{B} \boxed{I} \underbrace{\mathbf{U}}_{abe} \times_{:} \times^{:} \underline{\mathbf{A}} \bullet \cancel{\mathbb{Z}} \bullet$ Picture Paint Date and Insert options by clicking the Home tab. Paste Select all drawing object Editing Note: In many programs, you run the Find command by clicking Edit in the menu bar The Jargon of Junk Food and then clicking the **Find** command, or by Our limbic brains love sugar, fat, salt... So, formulate products to deliver pressing Ctrl + F. these. Perhaps add low cost ingredients to boost profit margins. Then "supersize" to sell more...And advertise/promote to lock in "heavy users." — Bob Drane, former vice president for new business strategy and development at Oscar Mayer, quoted in Salt Sugar Fat (Random House, 2013) Most of us love food-many of us love food a little too much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called junk foods (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. 100% 🕞 🚃 \oplus The Find dialog box appears. Find × 2 Click in the Find What text box and type Find what: Find Next the text you want to find. stomach -Click Find Next. Cancel Match whole word only Match case



B The program selects the next instance of the search text.

Note: If the search text does not exist in the document, the program displays a dialog box to let you know.

- 4 If the selected instance is not the one you want, click Find Next until the program finds the correct instance.
- 5 Click **Close** (\times) to close the Find dialog box.
- C The program leaves the found text selected.

Most of us love food-many of us love food a little too much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called junk foods (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-go Find Our diets may be richer for it, but so Find what: stomach now boasts many tasty new words a Match whole word only Cano industry scientists and technologists Match case reporter Michael Moss, particularly Fat, for many of these terms.) Food companies don't want their customers to be obese, of course, but what they are dedicated to is increasing stomach et B r the market share within a food category. They're certainly happy to use marketing techniques to do this, particularly up-and-down-the-street marketing where they get their product prominently displayed in every mom-Most of us love food-many of us love food a little too much. Hence the dangerous rates of morbid obesity in the United States and elsewhere, an epidemic known as globesity. Those extra pounds generally come from the over-consumption of pop, snack foods, and fast foods. The massive popularity of these so-called junk foods (a phrase that was added to the language menu in 1973) is a testament to the food industry's talent for creating feel-good food. Our diets may be richer for it, but so too is the English language, which now boasts many tasty new words and phrases cooked up by food industry scientists and technologists. (I'm indebted to New York Times reporter Michael Moss, particularly his fascinating new book Salt Sugar Fat, for many of these terms.)

Food companies don't want their customers to be obese, of course, but what they *are* dedicated to is increasing **stomach c** r the market share within a food category. They're certainly happy to use marketing techniques to do this, particularly up-and-down-the-street marketing where they get their product prominently displayed in every mom-

TIPS

A search for a word such as *the* also matches larger words such as *theme* and *bother*. How can I avoid this?

In the Find dialog box, click **Match whole word only** (\Box changes to \checkmark). This tells the program to match the search text only if it is a word on its own.

A search for a name such as *Bill* also matches the non-name *bill*. How do I fix this?

In the Find dialog box, click **Match case** (\Box changes to \Box). This tells the program to match the search text only if it has the same mix of uppercase and lowercase letters that you specify in the Find What text box.

Replace Text

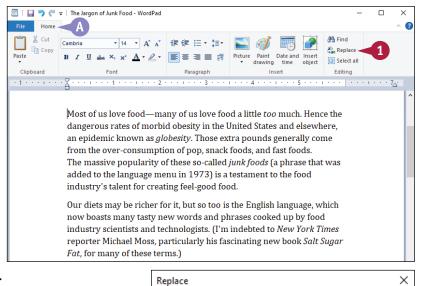
You can make it easier to replace multiple instances of one word with another by taking advantage of the program's Replace feature. Do you need to replace a word or part of a word with some other text? If you have several instances to replace, you can save time and do a more accurate job if you let the program's Replace feature replace the word for you. Most programs that work with text — including the Windows WordPad and Notepad programs — have the Replace feature.

Replace Text

Click Replace.

A In WordPad, you display the Editing options by clicking the Home tab.

Note: In many programs, you run the Replace command by clicking Edit in the menu bar and then clicking the **Replace** command, or by pressing **Ctrl**+**H**.



The Replace dialog box appears.

- 2 Click in the Find What text box, and type the text you want to find.
- 3 Click in the Replace With text box, and type the text you want to use as the replacement.
- 4 Click Find Next.

Replace		×
Find what:	love 2	Find Next
Replace with:	enjoy 3	Replace
Match whole	word only	Replace All
Match case		Cancel



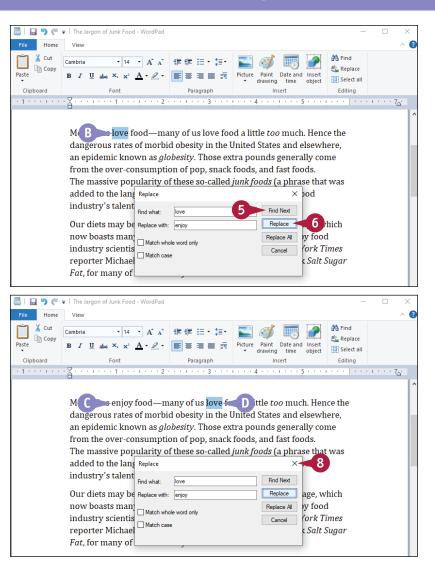
B The program selects the next instance of the search text.

Note: If the search text does not exist in the document, the program displays a dialog box to let you know.

5 If the selected instance is not the one you want, click **Find Next** until the program finds the correct instance.

6 Click Replace.

- C The program replaces the selected text with the replacement text.
- The program selects the next instance of the search text.
- 7 Repeat steps 5 and 6 until you have replaced all the instances you want to replace.
- 8 Click **Close** (×) to close the Replace dialog box.



TIP

Is there a faster way to replace every instance of the search text with the replacement text?

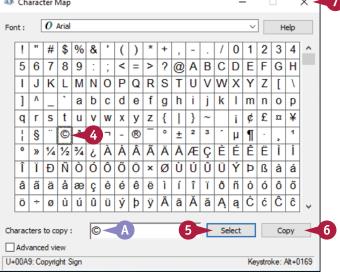
Yes. In the Replace dialog box, click **Replace All**. This tells the program to replace every instance of the search text with the replacement text. However, you should exercise some caution with this feature because it may make some replacements that you did not intend. Click **Find Next** a few times to make sure the matches are correct. Also, consider clicking **Match whole word only** and **Match case** (\Box changes to \Box), as described in the previous section, "Find Text."

Insert Special Symbols

You can make your documents more readable and more useful by inserting special symbols that are not available via your keyboard. The keyboard is home to a large number of letters, numbers, and symbols. However, the keyboard is missing some useful characters. For example, it is missing the foreign characters in words such as café and Köln. Similarly, your writing might require mathematical symbols such as ÷ and ½, financial symbols such as ¢ and ¥, or commercial symbols such as © and ®. These and many more symbols are available in Windows via the Character Map program.

Insert Special Symbols

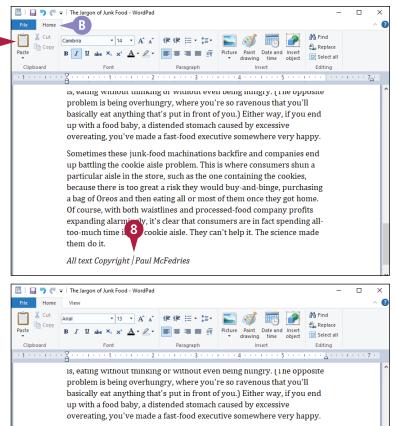
- Click Start (= Productivity Video Editor Click Windows Accessories. Voice Recorder 1 ¢ Click Character Map. Ó Weathe 1 \sim Character Map Internet Explo Math Input Panel Notepad ø Paint ſ▲h Print 3D 0 Ð Quick Assist n Remote Desktop Conne 2 Snipping Tool Steps Recorde ŵ đ Windows Fax and Scar Windows Media Pla ✓ Type here to search 0 H 💽 🔒 🖬 ~ 🖮 🧟 🕼 The Character Map window appears. \times 7 Character Map Click the symbol you want. 4 O Arial \sim Font : Help Click Select. # % & * 0 2 4 ^ I \$ () + _ 1 1 3 5 6 7 8 9 ; < = > ? @ A B C D Е F GH A Character Map adds the symbol to the L JKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ [1 Characters to Copy text box.
- 6 Click Copy.
- 7 Click Close (X) to shut down Character Map after you choose all the characters you want.



CHAPTER

- 8 In your document, position the cursor where you want to insert the symbol.
- In WordPad, you display the Clipboard options by clicking the Home tab.
- 9 Click Paste.

C The program inserts the symbol.



Sometimes these junk-food machinations backfire and companies end up battling the cookie aisle problem. This is where consumers shun a particular aisle in the store, such as the one containing the cookies, because there is too great a risk they would buy-and-binge, purchasing a bag of Oreos and then eating all or most of them once they got home. Of course, with both waistlines and processed-food company profits expanding alarmingly, it's clear that consumers are in fact spending alltoo-much time if C cookie aisle. They can't help it. The science made them do it.

All text Copyright © Paul McFedries

TIPS

When I click a symbol, Character Map sometimes displays a "keystroke" in the status bar. What does this mean?

This tells you that you can insert the symbol directly into your document by pressing the keystroke shown. For example, you can insert the copyright symbol (©) by pressing Alt+0 1 6 9. When you type the numbers, be sure to use your keyboard's numeric keypad.

Are there even more symbols available?

Yes, dozens of extra symbols are available in the Character Map program's Webdings and Wingdings typefaces. To see these symbols, click the Font list \checkmark and then click either **Webdings** or **Wingdings**.

Make a Copy of a Document

When you need to create a document that is nearly identical to an existing document, instead of creating the new document from scratch, you can save time by making a copy of the existing document and then modifying the copy as needed. For example, you might have a résumé cover letter that you want to modify for a different job application. Similarly, this year's conference agenda is likely to be similar to last year's. Instead of creating these new documents from scratch, it is much faster to copy the original document and then edit the copy as needed.

Make a Copy of a Document

 Start the program you want to work with and open the original document. Click File. 	File New Copen	2019-2020 Budget Notes - WordPad Save a continue document Bichnext document Save the document in the Rich Text format. Office Open XML document	→ Find Picture Paint Date and Insert drawing time object Insert Editing Comparison of the series of the serie
3 Click Save as.		Save the document in the Office Open XML format. OpenDocument text Save the document in the OpenDocument format. Plain text document	se Items
	Print Page setup Seng in email Characteristics About WordPa	Save the document as plain text without line breaks or formatting.	May Jun Jul Aug Sep Od 6,600 6,572 6,720 6,300 6,300 6,8 5,500 5,200 5,200 5,200 4,5 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 2,100 1,400 1,200 1,400 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50
The Save As dialog box appears.	🔠 Save As		×
4 Click Documents.	← → · ↑ Organize ▼	→ This PC →	✓ O Search This PC
Note: In most programs, the Documents folder is selected automatically when you run the Save As command.		Folders (7) 3D Objects Documents Music Videos Videos Volves and drives (1) Windows-SSD (C)	Desktop Downloads Pictures
	File name	159 GB free of 237 GB 2019-2020 Budget Notes	
		Office Open XML Document	~

∧ Hide Folders

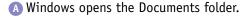
Save in this format by

default

Save

Cancel

CHAPTER



5 Click in the File Name text box and type the name you want to use for the copy.

Note: The name you type can be up to 255 characters long, but it cannot include the following characters: < >, ? : " \setminus *.

6 Click Save.

The program closes the original document and opens the copy you just created.

B The filename you typed appears in the program's title bar.

 New folder 								e	₽ −	?
									•	U
ick access					0					
esktop 🖈 🦰	· ·	1				DOCX	DO		DOCX	
ownloads 🖈 Downlo	ads F	ax	Scanned Document		und dings	2019-2020 Budget		da for Jstry	Customers	
ocuments 🖈					2	Notes		erence		
ctures 💉) E	4			-			-		
DOC	DC	ocx.	DOCX	DC	ocx	DOCX	DO	cx	DOCX	
eDrive Employ	ees Es		Flat-Coate		nce -	Galt		Walks	Hello	
s PC			d Retriever		Piazza ella	Avenue Newsletter	Into	a Bar	World!	
work					noria					
WORK	1	4			4					
DOC	DC	bcx	DOCX	DO	ocx	DOCX	DO	cx	DOCX	
How t		ducin	Invoice			Letter to K.			Loan	
Juggl		loud puting		Fe	rry	Harper	PTO	Inc.	Approval	
				[
	1									
File name: 2020-2021 Budge	Nata	5								
		9								_
ve as type: Office Open XML	Document									
									AA rind	
Home View Cut Copy B I U abe ×		_			Picture	Paint drawing		Insert		
Cut Times New Roman B I U abe × ard For	• × ² <u>A</u> •	∕. •	Parag	raph	•	drawing Ins	time ert	Insert object	ab ac Replace Select a Editing	11
Cut Copy B I U abe × ard For	a x² <u>A</u> ▼ nt	∠ •	Parag	raph	•	drawing Ins	time ert	Insert object	ab ac Replace Select a Editing	11
Cut Copy B Z U abc × ard For 2019 - 2 Expense Item	a x ² <u>A</u> -	∠ •	Parag	raph	•	drawing Ins	time ert	Insert object	ab ac Replace Select a Editing	II
Coty Copy B Z U abe × ard CO19 - 2 Expense Item Cost of	a x ² <u>A</u> - at 2020] <u>Jan</u>	Budg Feb	Parag Parag get E Mar	aph 3 xpei Apr	nse I	drawing Ins 4 · · · tems	time ert Jul	Insert object	Belect a Editing	
Cut Copy B Z U abe × ard Copy B Z U abe × For Cost of Cost of Cost of Cost of Cost of Cost of Cost of	2020]	2 • 2 Budg Feb 5,984	Parage Parage Bet E Mar 6,300	aph 3 3 4 4 6,616	1se I May 6,600	drawing Ins 4	time ert Jul 6,720	Aug 6,300	Belet a Editing Sep 6,300	II
Coty Copy B Z U abe × ard Copy B Z U abe × For Copy	a x ² ▲ - at 2020] Jan 6,134 4,600 2,100		Parage Parage Bet E 6,300 5,200 2,100	aph 3 Xpei 6,616 5,000 2,100	15e I 6,600 5,500 2,100	drawing Ins 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5,572 5,250 2,100	time ert Jul 6,720 5,500 2,100	Aug 6,300 5,200 2,100	ah ************************************	-
Cut Times New Roman B I U abe × Por 2019 - 2 Expense Iten Cost of Goods Advertising Rent Supplies	2020] Jan 6,134 4,600 2,100 1,300	✓ • 2 Feb 5,984 4,200 2,100 1,200	Parage Parage Bet E 6,300 5,200 2,100 1,400	Apr 6,616 5,000 2,100 1,300	May 6,600 5,500 2,100 1,250	drawing ins tems 5,250 2,100 1,400	time ert Jul 6,720 5,500 2,100 1,300	Aug 6,300 5,200 2,100 1,400	Select a Editing Seep 6,300 5,200 2,100 1,400	
Coty Copy B Z U abe × ard Copy B Z U abe × For Copy	a x ² ▲ - at 2020] Jan 6,134 4,600 2,100		Parage Parage Bet E 6,300 5,200 2,100	aph 3 Xpei 6,616 5,000 2,100	15e I 6,600 5,500 2,100	drawing Ins 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5,572 5,250 2,100	time ert Jul 6,720 5,500 2,100	Aug 6,300 5,200 2,100	ah ************************************	-
Cut Copy B I I abe × ard CO19 - 2 Expense Item Cost of Goods Advertising	2020] Jan 6,134 4,600		Paragu Paragu get E 6,300 5,200	aph 3 Xpel 6,616 5,000	nse I May 6,600 5,500	drawing Ins 4 tems <u>Jun</u> 6,572 5,250	time ert Jul 6,720 5,500	Aug 6,300 5,200	ah see Replace Select a Editing Sep 6,300 5,200	
Cut Copy B Z U abc > ard 2019 -		$\frac{\mathbf{x}_{1} \times \mathbf{x}_{2}}{2020}$	s, x ² <u>A</u> · <u>ℓ</u> · [12 2020 Budg	$\begin{array}{c} & \mathbf{x}^* \mathbf{\Delta} \cdot \mathbf{\mathcal{L}} \cdot \\ & \mathbf{P} \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 2020 \\ \mathbf{Budget} \\ \mathbf{E} \end{array}$	$\mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{e} \cdot \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F}$ Paragraph Paragraph 2020 Budget Expen	$\mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{e} \cdot \mathbf{E} = \mathbf{E} = \mathbf{E} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{E}$ nt Paragraph 2020 Budget Expense I	A· ∠· E <th< td=""><td>A • ∠ • Image: Second secon</td><td>A A IF IF <</td><td>Ka x* A · Z · Image: Second second</td></th<>	A • ∠ • Image: Second secon	A A IF IF <	Ka x* A · Z · Image: Second

TIP

Can I use the Save As command to make a backup copy of a document?

Yes, Save As can operate as a rudimentary backup procedure. (To learn more about keeping a history of your files, see Chapter 14.) Create a copy with the same name as the original, but store the copy in a different location. Good places to choose are a second hard drive, a USB flash drive, or a memory card. Remember, too, that after you complete the Save As steps, the *backup copy* will be open in the program. Be sure to close the copy and then reopen the original.

Create a OneNote Notebook

You can use the OneNote app to record and save miscellaneous bits of information, including text, lists, drawings, images, web pages, and tables of data. All of this is stored in a special file called a *notebook*. Within each notebook you can organize your data within *sections*, where each section is devoted to a particular subject. Each section is then divided into one or more *pages*, and you use these pages to enter your data.

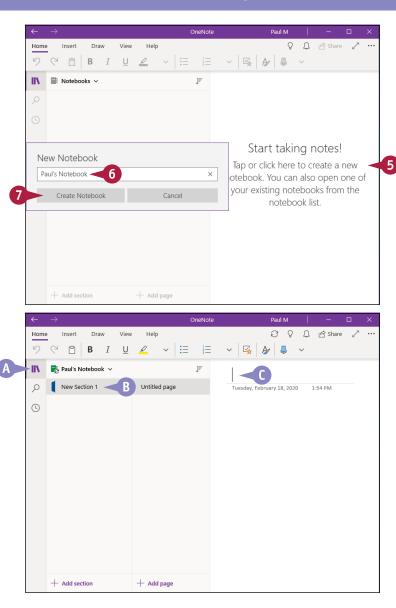
Note that your Windows user account must be connected to a Microsoft account to use OneNote.



The OneNote app appears.
Click the right side of the screen.
Type a name for the notebook.
Click Create Notebook.

OneNote creates a new notebook and populates it with a single section and page.

- You can click Hide Navigation (III) to hide the OneNote navigation pane.
- B To name the section, right-click it, click Rename Section, and then type the name.
- C You can click here to add a title for the page.



TIPS

Can I create more than one notebook?

Yes, you can add more notebooks if you have data to keep separate. Click \checkmark to the right of your notebook's name, click **Add notebook**, type a name for the new notebook, and then click **Create Notebook**.

Can I delete a notebook?

Yes, but you cannot delete a notebook using the OneNote app. Instead, you must use the online version of OneNote. Sign in to onedrive.live.com. Click **Documents**, position the mouse pointer (\triangleright) over the OneNote notebook, and then click the file's check box (\square changes to \square). Click **Delete**.

Add Pages and Sections to a Notebook

You can keep your notes organized and easy to find by taking advantage of OneNote's pages and sections. Each OneNote notebook consists of one or more sections, which you use to break down the notebook's overall topic or theme into smaller, more manageable subjects.

You can further break down each section into one or more pages, which are the OneNote items within which you add text, images, lists, and other data. You can add as many sections and pages as you need to keep your notes organized.

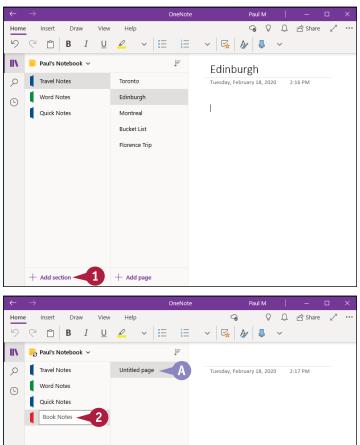
Add Pages and Sections to a Notebook Add a Page OneNote Paul M ୍ଦ୍ତ Q Home Draw View Help R Share Insert Click the section in which you want to add Γ B <u>U</u> 🖉 🗸 🗄 🗄 ~ 🖳 🎤 🌷 Ι the page. Paul's Notebook J= Toronto Click Add page. Travel Notes 1 Toronto Friday May 27, 2016 10:34 AM Word Notes Montreal Ouick Notes Bucket List Florence Tric 2 + Add section + Add page OneNote adds a page to the section. OneNote Paul M Draw Help ୍ଦ୍ର Q 🗘 🖻 Share 🏒 ... Insert View 3 Type a title for the page and press Enter. 5 <u>с</u> В Ι U 🖉 🗸 📃 ~ 🖳 🎤 👃 ļ≓ OneNote sets the page title. Paul's Notebook Edinburgh -3 Travel Notes Toronto Tuesday, February 18, 2020 Word Notes Edinburgh Quick Notes Montreal Bucket List Florence Tric

+ Add page

+ Add section

Add a Section

Click Add section.



OneNote adds a section to the notebook.

- Type the section name and press Enter. OneNote sets the section title.
- A OneNote adds a blank, untitled page to the new section.

Home	e Insert Draw View	Help	ි 🖓 🗘 🖻 Share 🖉 …
5		∠ ~ !≡ !≡	~ 🖳 🏄 👃 ~
II	📙 Paul's Notebook 🗸	↓ T	
Q	Travel Notes	Untitled page	Tuesday, February 18, 2020 2:17 PM
Ŀ	Word Notes	-	
	Quick Notes		
	Book Notes		
	+ Add section	+ Add page	

TIPS

How do I rename a section or change a section's color scheme?

To change the section name, right-click the section tab, click **Rename Section**, type the new name, and then press **Enter**. To change the section's color scheme, right-click the section tab, click **Section Color**, and then click the color you want to use.

How do I delete a page or section?

To delete a page, right-click the page in the Pages list and then click **Delete Page**. To delete a section, right-click the section tab, click **Delete Section**, and then click Yes when OneNote asks you to confirm.

Add Text Notes

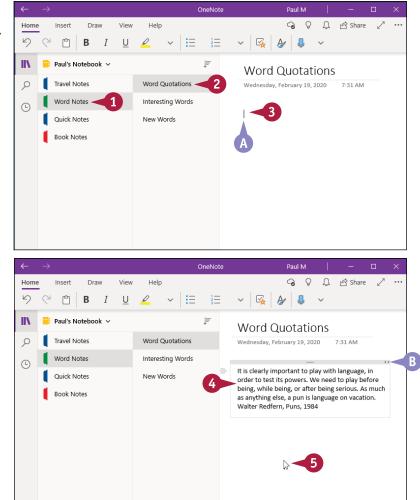
Once you have your sections and pages, your next step is to fill your pages with content. OneNote makes it easy to insert everything from simple text notes to pictures to entire files. All OneNote content appears inside a *container*, which is essentially a box that surrounds the content. After you have some content inside a container, you can move the container around on the page, edit or format the container content, and more.

Most page content consists of text notes, and OneNote makes it very simple to add text to a page.

Add Text Notes

Add a Text Note

- 1 Click the section you want to use.
- 2 Click the page you want to use.
- 3 Click inside the page at the position where you want the text to appear.
- OneNote adds an insertion point cursor.



4 Type your text.

- B OneNote adds a container around your text.
- 5 When your text note is complete, click outside the container.

OneNote adds the text note to the page.

CHAPTER

Size a Text Note Container

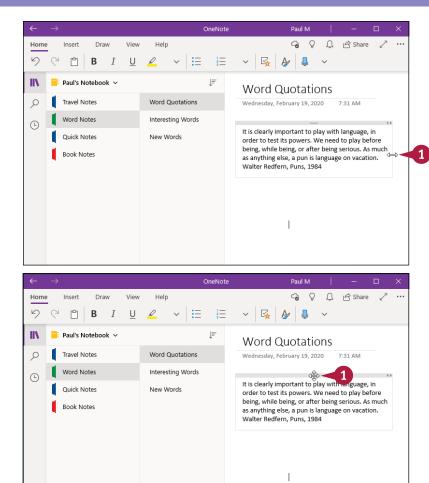
- Position the mouse pointer (▷) over the right edge of the container (▷ changes to ⇔).
- 2 Click and drag the mouse pointer (⇔) right for a larger container, or left for a smaller container, and then release the mouse.

OneNote resizes the container and adjusts the text to fit the new size.

Move a Text Note Container

- Position the mouse pointer (▷) over the middle of the top edge of the container (▷ changes to ↔).
- Click and drag the mouse pointer (⁽) to the position you want and then release the mouse.

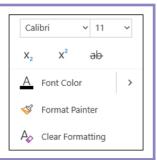
OneNote moves the container to the new position.



TIP

How do I format note text?

Select the note text you want to format and then click the **Home** tab to display the text note formatting options. You can click **Bold** (**B**), **Italic** (**I**), or **Underline** (\underline{U}) to apply those font styles to the text. You can also click the Font formatting \checkmark to see other formatting options such as the font, size, and strikethrough effect.

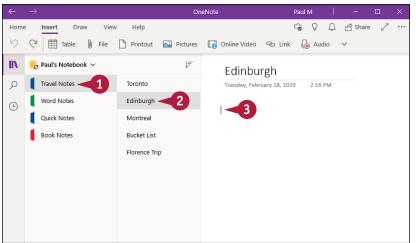


Add an Image to a Notebook Page

A lthough you will populate your OneNote notebooks mostly with text notes, you can also insert other types of content, including images. You can either insert an image file from your PC's hard drive or, if your computer has a camera attached, take a photo and insert it directly into the page. As with text notes, OneNote adds an image to the page within a container that you can move and size as needed.

Add an Image to a Notebook Page

- 1 Click the section you want to use.
- 2 Click the page you want to use.
- 3 Click inside the page at the position where you want the image to appear.



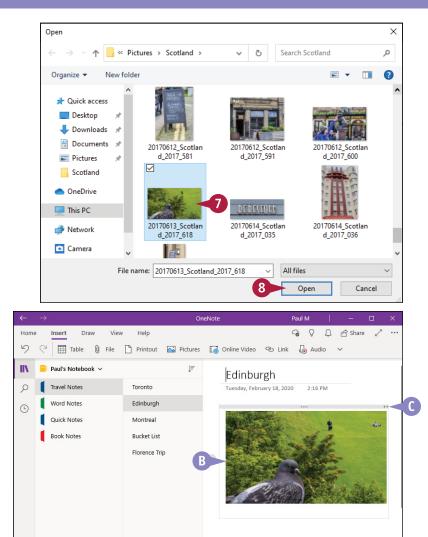
- 4 Click the Insert tab.
- 5 Click Pictures.
- 6 Click From File.
- A If you want to add a photo using your PC's camera, you can click From Camera, instead.

\leftarrow	\rightarrow	OneNote	Paul M — 🗆 🗙
4	Insert Draw View	Help	ි ෙ ට ි ි Share ∠ ···
5		🗅 Printout 🖾 Pictures 🥌 5 ne Video 🗠	o Link 😱 Audio 🗸
IIV	📄 Paul's Notebook 🗸	From File	h
Q	Travel Notes	TA TO From Camera	
Ŀ	Word Notes	Edinburgh	
Ŭ	Quick Notes	Montreal	
	Book Notes	Bucket List	
		Florence Trip	



The Open dialog box appears.

- 7 Click the image.
- Click Open.



OneNote inserts the image into the page.

OneNote adds a container around your image.

TIPS

How do I add a title or caption to the image?

Adding a title or caption is a good idea, especially if other people will be viewing your notebook. To add a title, click the image, press Enter, and then type the title above the image. To add a caption, click inside the space just below the image (but still in the image placeholder) and then type your caption.

Can I insert other types of files?

Yes, you can insert PDF files, text files, Microsoft Office documents, and more. To insert a file, follow steps 1 to 4, click **File**, select the file, and then click **Open**.

Work with Notebook Lists

Many OneNote notes consist of lists of items. If you have a list that does not require a particular sequence, you can add the items to a page as a bulleted list. If you have a list that does require a sequence, then you can add the items to the page as a numbered list instead.

One of the most common OneNote list types is the to-do list, which is a collection of tasks, each with a leading check box. When you complete a task, you activate its check box.

Work with Notebook Lists

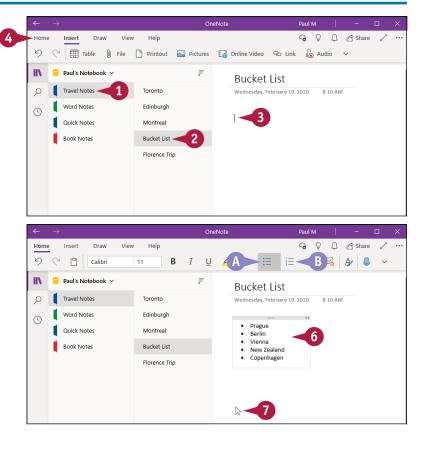
Create a Bulleted or Numbered List

- Click the section you want to use.
- 2 Click the page you want to use.
- 3 Click inside the page at the position where you want the list to appear.
- **4** Click the **Home** tab.
- 5 Click the type of list you want to add:
- ▲ You can click Bulleted List (i=) to create a list with bullets.
- B You can click Numbering (=) to create a list with numbers.

OneNote adds the list to a container.

- 6 Click inside the container and type your list items, pressing Enter after each item.
- 7 When you are done, click outside the container.

OneNote adds the list to the page.

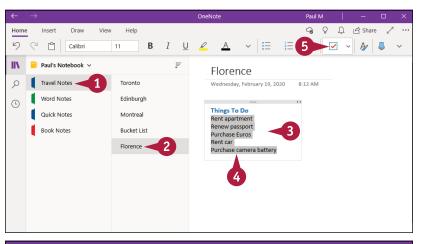


CHAPTER

Create a To-Do List

Click the section you want to use.

- Click the page you want to use.
- 3 Add the to-do list.
- 4 Select all the items in the list.
- 5 Click **To Do** (🗹).
- C OneNote adds a check box to the left of each item.



\leftarrow			OneNote		Paul M		\times
Home by	e Insert Draw View		I <u>U</u> ZA	↓ IΞ IΞ	∧ N √	🖻 Share 🏒	×
IIV	📄 Paul's Notebook 🗸		Flor	ence			
Q	Travel Notes	Toronto			8:12 AM		
Ċ	Word Notes Quick Notes Book Notes	Edinburgh Montreal Bucket List Florence	C Renew Purcha Rent ca	To Do artment passport e Euros	0		

TIPS

Are there other tags I can apply to text?

Yes. OneNote offers four other tag types: Important, Question, Remember for Later, and Definition. To apply one of these tags, select the text, click **Home**, click the \checkmark to the right of **To Do** (\checkmark), and then click the tag.

Can I create my own tags?

Yes. If none of OneNote's default tags is suitable, you can create as many custom tags as you need. To create a custom tag, click **Home**, click the \checkmark to the right of **To Do** (\checkmark), and then click **Create New Tag**. Type a name for the tag, click a tag icon, and then click **Create**.

231

Print a Document

When you need a hard copy of your document, either for your files or to distribute to someone else, you can get a hard copy by sending the document to your printer. Most applications that deal with documents also come with a Print command. When you run this command, the Print dialog box appears. The Print dialog box enables you to choose the printer you want to use as well as to specify how many copies you want to print. Many Print dialog boxes also display a preview of your document before you print it.

Print a Document

Turn on your printer. 📃 | 🔜 🏷 🦿 🗢 | Logophilia Limited Annual Report 2020 - WordPad × Home View 0 Open the document you want to X Cut A Find Verdana ▼12 ▼ Ă゙Ă゙ 得得 温・ 算・ 3 Сору ab Replace Paint Date and Insert drawing time object print. Paste B <u>I</u> <u>U</u> abs ×₂ x² <u>A</u> · <u>∠</u> · Picture Select all Clink Insert Editing · · . 1. Copyright Copyright ©2020 reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced in any form, electronic or otherwise, for any purpose other than personal use without prior written permission of Logophilia Limited. Any materials in which copyright resides, other than Logophilia Limited, is used by permission and belongs to respective owners of copyrighted material. Trademarks, names, service marks, domain names, and logos of Logophilia Limited may not be used in any advertising, publicity or otherwise without prior express written permission of Logophilia Limited. 100% Click File. 🖉 | 🔚 为 🦿 🗢 | Logophilia Limited Annual Report 2020 - WordPad п × 0 Click Print. Preview and print the document 🐴 Find New ab, Replace Print Paint Date and Insert Picture Select printer, number of copies, and other Select all Copen drawing time object Note: In many programs, you can printing options before printing Editing Insert Quick print select the **Print** command by pressing _____ Save Send the document directly to the default printer without making changes Ctrl+P or by clicking Print (). Print preview Save as Preview and make changes to pages before printing. Print produced in any form, Page setup other than personal use hilia Limited. Any materials in Send in email philia Limited, is used by vners of copyrighted material. Abou<u>t</u> WordPad ain names, and logos of Exit ny advertising, publicity or permission of Logophilia Linnea . 100% 🕞 🚃 **(+**)

http://192.168.0.160:80/WebServices/Device

CHAPTER

X

>

Preferences

Find Printer.

Content And A Microsoft XPS Docum

ConeNote 🖻

Print to file

The Print dialog box appears.

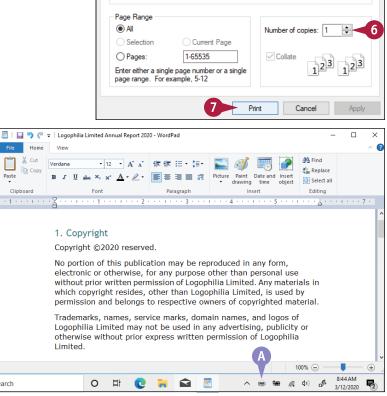
Note: The layout of the Print dialog box varies from program to program. The WordPad version shown here is a typical example.



5 If you have more than one printer, click the printer you want to use.

🙆 Click the Number of copies 🖶 to specify the number of copies to print.

- Click Print.
- (A) Windows prints the document. The printer icon (i) appears in the taskbar's notification area while the document prints.



🖶 Print

General

Select Printer

<

Status:

Location

Comment:

🖶 Fax

🗹 📷 Brother DCP-L2540DW series Printer

Contemporary Conte

Ready

TIP

How do I print only part of a document?

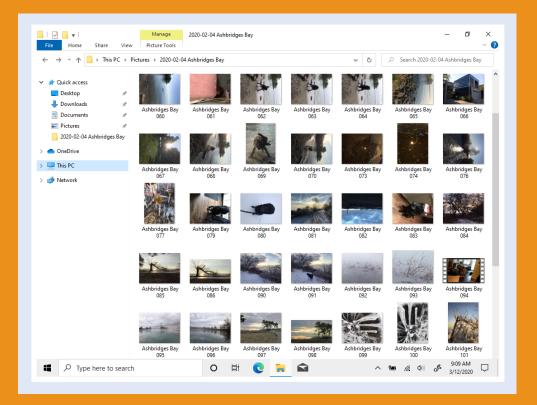
Most programs support the following methods:

- **Print selected text:** Select the text and then, in the Print dialog box, click **Selection** () changes to).
- Print a specific page: Place the cursor on the page and then, in the Print dialog box, click Current **Page** (\bigcirc changes to \bigcirc).
- **Print a range of pages:** In the Print dialog box, click **Pages** () changes to (), type the first page number, a dash (-), and the last page number (for example, 1-5).

CHAPTER 10

Working with Files

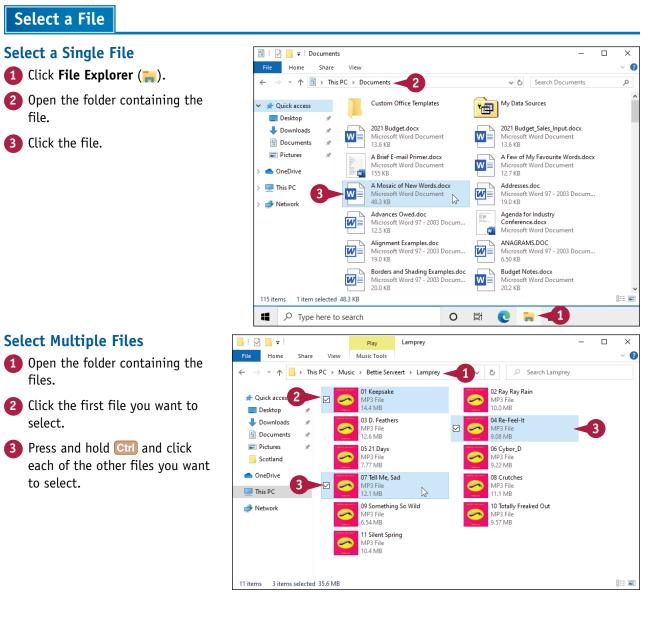
This chapter shows you how to work with the files on your computer. These easy and efficient methods show you how to view, select, copy, move, rename, and delete files, as well as how to restore accidentally deleted files, how to extract files from a compressed folder, and more.



Select a File			236
Change the File View			238
Preview a File			239
Copy a File			240
Move a File			241
Rename a File			242
Create a New File			243
Delete a File			244
Restore a Deleted File			245
Add a File to Your OneDrive			246
Extract Files from a Compressed Folder			248
Specify a Different Program When Opening a File			250

Select a File

Before you can use File Explorer to do any work with one or more files, you first have to select the files so that Windows knows which ones you want to work with. For example, before you can move files to a new location, you must first select the files you want to move. You can select just a single file, two or more files, a group of files, or all the files in a folder. Although you learn specifically about selecting files in this section, the technique for selecting folders is exactly the same.



Working with Files

CHAPTER

Select a Group of Files

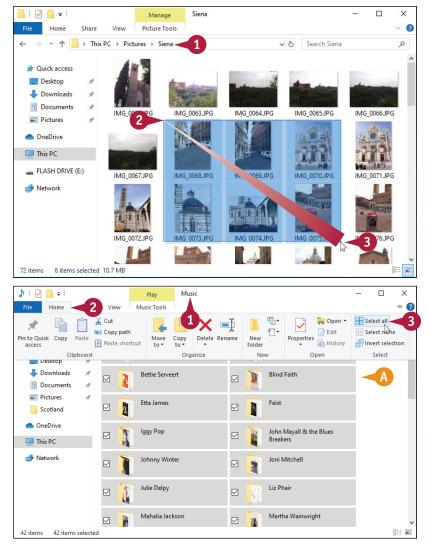
- Open the folder containing the files.
- Position the mouse pointer (>) slightly above and slightly to the left of the first file in the group.
- Click and drag the mouse pointer (>) down and to the right until all the files in the group are selected.

Select All Files

- 1 Open the folder containing the files.
- Click the Home tab.
- 3 Click Select all.

Note: A quick way to select all the files in a folder is to press Ctrl + A.

File Explorer selects all the files in the folder.



TIP

How do I deselect a file?

Depending on the situation, there are a few ways to deselect files:

- To deselect a single file from a multiple-file selection, press and hold Ctrl and click the file you want to deselect.
- To deselect all files, either click the Home tab and then click Select none, or click an empty area within the folder.
- To reverse the selection deselect the selected files and select the deselected files click the **Home** tab and then click **Invert selection**.

Change the File View

You can configure how Windows displays the files in a folder by changing the file view. This enables you to see larger or smaller icons or the details of each file.

You can choose a view such as Small Icons to see more files in the folder window. A view such as Large Icons or Extra Large Icons enables you to view images as thumbnail versions of each picture. If you want to see more information about the files, choose either the Tiles view or Details view.

Change the File View

- In File Explorer, open the folder containing the files you want to view.
- 2 Click the View tab.
- 3 In the Layout section, click More (;;).

		View 2		breakers With Eric Claptor	n		-		×
File Home	Share	View 2	-		✓ Item check boxes				-94
Previe	w pane		Small icon		File name extensions		3		
Navigation 🔟 Detail	ls pane		Details		Hidden items	Hide selected	Options		
pane *						items	•		
Panes Desktop	π	Layo		Current view	Show/hide				
Downloads	*	02 Hideaway	2	Hideaway	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
Documents		Ø 03 Little Girl	3	Little Girl	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
	~	04 Another Man	4	Another Man	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
Pictures	Я	Ø 05 Double Cross		Double Crossing Time	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
Scotland		i 06 What'd I Say	6	What'd I Say	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
OneDrive		O7 Key To Love	7	Key To Love	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
_	_	08 Parchman Fa		Parchman Farm	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
This PC		Ø 09 Have You Heat		Have You Heard	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
🔿 Network		I0 Ramblin' On		Ramblin' On My Mind	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers		1.00	
-		11 Steppin' Out	11	Steppin' Out	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers		1.00	
		12 It Ain't Right	12	lt Ain't Right	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers		1.00	
		13 Lonely Years	13	Lonely Years	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers			
		old 14 Bernard Jenki 💽	ns 14	Bernard Jenkins	John Mayall	Bluesbreakers	inter circ o	apton	
14 items									
. 🕑 📙 🖛		Play		breakers With Eric Claptor	n				>
	Share	Play View Music Tool		breakers With Eric Claptor			-		9
. 🕑 📙 🖛		View Music Tool	s Small icon	s 🔺 🏢 t 🗐 -	Item check boxes		-		>
I Image: Imag	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details	s a line line line line line line line line		Hide selected	_		>
I Image: Imag		View Music Tool	s Small icon	s 🔺 🏢 t 🗐 -	Item check boxes	Hide selected items			>
File Home File Thome Navigation Depare Y Panes	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content	s a line line line line line line line line	 ✓ Item check boxes ☐ File name extensions 	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home File Home Navigation Do Pane* Panes Desktop	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut	s ▲ v v Sort by v by v	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home File Home Navigation Da 2 Panes Panes Desktop Downloads	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut	s ▲ v v Sort by v by v	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home File Home Navigation Do Pane* Panes Desktop	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut	s ▲ v v Sort by v by v	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 04 Another Man	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home File Home Navigation Da 2 Panes Panes Desktop Downloads	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 04 Another Man MP3 File	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home File Home Vavigation De Previe Vavigation De Panes Vestop Downloads Documents	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut Sirl	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide Q4 Another Man MP3 File 4.03 MB 66 What d I Say MP3 File	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation III Oc Panev Panes Peskop Documents Pictures Scotland	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut Sirl e Crossing	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 44 Another Man MP3 File 4.03 MB 66 What dl Say MP3 File 10.2 MB	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home File Home Navigation De Previe Panes Uescop Downloads Documents Pictures	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut Sirl e Crossing	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 403 M8 403 M8 405 M8 405 M8 405 M8 102 M8 00 What d1 Say MP3 File 102 M8 08 Parchman Farm	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation III Oc Panev Panes Peskop Documents Pictures Scotland	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut Sirl e Crossing	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 443 MB 403 MB 66 What dl Say MP3 File 10.2 MB 08 Parchman Farm MP3 File	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation Do Previe Varigation Do Previe Panes Panes Uestroloads Documents Pictures Scotland OneDrive This PC	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon E Details Content ut Girl e Crossing "	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 40 Another Man MP3 File 4.03 MB 66 What'd I Say MP3 File 10.2 MB 80 Parchman Farm MP3 File 5.49 MB	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation De Previe Varigation De Previe Panes Penes Pownloads Documents Pictures Scotland OneDrive	w pane	View Music Tool	s Small icon Details Content ut Sirl e Crossing	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 443 MB 403 MB 66 What dl Say MP3 File 10.2 MB 08 Parchman Farm MP3 File	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation Do Previe Varigation Do Previe Panes Panes Uestroloads Documents Pictures Scotland OneDrive This PC	w pane	View Music Tool Sile Medium icons Bill List Sile Tiles Bill Bill	s Small icon E Details Content ut Girl e Crossing "	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide G4 Another Man M/P3 File 4.03 MB 06 What'd I Say M/93 File 10.2 mB MP3 File 5.49 MB 10 Ramblin' On My Mind	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation Do Previe Varigation Do Previe Panes Panes Uestroloads Documents Pictures Scotland OneDrive This PC	w pane	View Music Tool Medium icons Bib List Titles 03 Little 04 Little 04 Little 04 Little 04 Little 04 Little 05 Dutble 05 Dutble 05 Dutble 05 Dutble 05 Dutble 07 Key To 09 Have 09 Have 09 Have 09 Have 09 Have	5 Small icon Details Content ut Sirl Cortent e Crossing Love You Heard	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 403 And ther Man MP3 File 403 MB 66 What d I Say MP3 File 102 MB 08 Parchman Farm MP3 File 5,49 MB 10 Rambin' On My Mind MP3 File	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation Do Previe Varigation Do Previe Panes Panes Uestroloads Documents Pictures Scotland OneDrive This PC	w pane	View Music Tool SE Medium icons BE List ST Tiles BE O3 Little (MP3 File) MP3 File O7 Key Tc MP3 File N93 File	5 Small icon Details Content ut Sirl Cortent e Crossing Love You Heard	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide 403 MB 403 MB 60 What'd I Say MP3 File 10.2 MB 80 Parchman Farm MP3 File 5.49 MB 10 Rambin' On My Mind MP3 File 7.25 MB 12 It Ain't Right MP3 File	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation Do Previe Varigation Do Previe Panes Panes Uestroloads Documents Pictures Scotland OneDrive This PC	w pane	View Music Tool Wedum icons B Liet Tites O Juitte (MP3 File O S Double MP3 File A 93 MB O S Author O S Double MP3 File A 93 MB O S House MP3 File A 93 MB MP3 File A 94 MP3 File A 94 MB MP3 File A 94 MB A 94	5 Small icon Details Content ut Sirl Cortent e Crossing Love You Heard	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide d4 Another Man MP3 File 4.03 MB 06 What'd I Say MP3 File 10.2 MB 08 Parchman Farm MP3 File 7.25 MB	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation Do Previe Varigation Do Previe Panes Panes Uestroloads Documents Pictures Scotland OneDrive This PC	w pane	View Music Tool Carlot Medium icons Carlot Medium icons Medium icons Carlot Medium icons Medium icons Carlot Medium icons Carlot Medium icons Carlot Medium icons Medium icons Carlot Medium	s Small icon i Details i Content ut sirl e Crossing ' Love You Heard n' Out	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hide d4 Another Man MP3 File 4.03 MB 66 What'd I Say MP3 File 10.2 MB 08 Parchman Farm MP3 File 7.25 MB 10 Ramblin' On My Mind MP3 File 12 th Ain't Right MP3 File 12 th Ain't Right MP3 File 14 Bernatd Jenkins	Hide selected items	_		>
File Home Varigation Do Previe Varigation Do Previe Panes Panes Uestroloads Documents Pictures Scotland OneDrive This PC	w pane	View Music Tool Image: Second S	s Small icon i Details i Content ut sirl e Crossing ' Love You Heard n' Out	s • Sort by • E	Item check boxes File name extensions Hidden items Show/hidd 403 MB 403 MB 403 MB 06 What d1 Say MP3 File 102 AMB 08 Parchman Farm MP3 File 121 Atan t Bight MP3 File 5.22 MB	Hide selected items	_		>

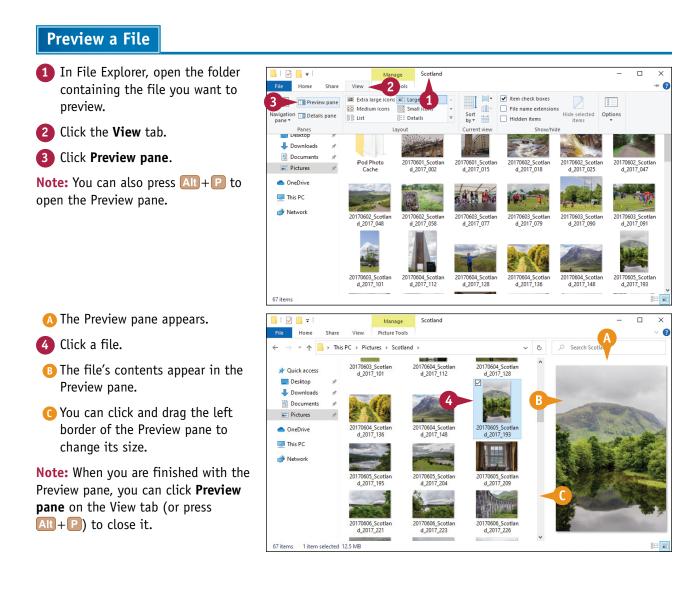
Windows displays the Layout gallery.

- 4 Click the view you want.
- A File Explorer changes the file view (this example shows Tiles view).

Preview a File



Windows enables you to view the contents of some files without opening them. This makes it easier to select the file you want to work with because it means you do not have to run an application to see the file's contents. Previewing the file is faster and uses fewer system resources. Windows previews only certain types of files, such as text documents, rich text documents, web pages, images, and videos.



Copy a File

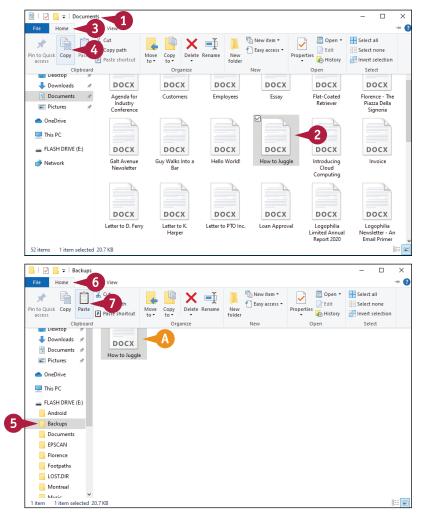
You can use Windows to make an exact copy of a file. This is useful if you want to back up an important file by making an extra copy on a flash drive, memory card, or other removable disc. Similarly, you might require a copy of a file if you want to send the copy on a disc to another person. This section shows you how to copy a single file, but the steps also work if you select multiple files. You can also use these steps to copy a folder.

Copy a File

- In File Explorer, open the folder containing the file you want to copy.
- 2 Select the file.
- 3 Click the Home tab.
- 4 Click Copy.

Windows places a copy of the file in a special memory location called the Clipboard.

- 5 Open the location you want to use to store the copy.
- 6 Click the Home tab.
- 7 Click Paste.
- Windows inserts a copy of the file in the location.



Move a File



When you need to store a file in a new location, the easiest way is to move the file from its current folder to another folder on your computer. When you save a file for the first time, you specify a folder on your PC's hard drive. This original location is not permanent; you can move the file to another location on the hard drive. This section shows you how to move a single file, but the steps also work if you select multiple files or move a folder.

Move a File In File Explorer, open the folder FLASH DRIVE (E:) 🕳 l 🗹 📙 🖛 × Manage 3 containing the file you want to View Picture Tools 🔏 Cut 🚽 🛅 New item 🔻 🔼 Open 🝷 - Select all 4 1 ~ move. 📝 Edit Select none we Copy path Easy access in to Quick Copy Delete Rename New folder Properties Paste Move to • Copy to • 🔋 Paste shortcut History access 2 Select the file. Clipboard Organize New Open иеѕктор 🕹 Downloads DOCX JOCX X Click the Home tab. 3 Documents EPSCAN Android Backups Documents Florence Footpaths Pictures * Click Cut. 4 OneDrive 💷 This PC Windows places the file in the FLASH DRIVE (E:) Montrea Music Project public html Scotland 2017 Clipboard. i Network 2 Sloan Web Coding & Development 8:: 17 items 1 item selected 3.70 MB 5 Open the folder to which you | 🖓 П × Ŧ Venice Manage Picture Tools 6 want to move the file. Home 5 Open -Helect all New item • * **–** C 2 📝 Edit Easy access Select none Copy Delete Rename Click the **Home** tab. Pin to Quick Сору Paste Move to • New folde Properties Paste shortcut listory 🕂 Invert selection Clipboard Orga Open Select Click Paste. Downloads IMG 0221 IMG 0223 IMG 0224 IMG 0225 IMG 0226 Documents Windows moves the file to the Pictures new location. OneDrive This PC IMG 0229 IMG 0230 IMG 0231 IMG 0232 IMG 0228 - FLASH DRIVE (E:) Petwork IMG_0238 IMG_0234 IMG_023 IMG_023 IMG_0237

82 items 1 item selected 3.70 MB

800 💌

Rename a File

You can change the name of a file, which is useful if the current name of the file does not accurately describe the file's contents. By giving your document a descriptive name, you make it easier to find the file later.

Make sure that you rename only those documents that you have created or that someone else has given to you. Do not rename any of the Windows system files or any files associated with your programs, or your computer may behave erratically, or even crash.

Rename a File

- In File Explorer, open the folder that contains the file you want to rename.
- Click the file.
- 3 Click the Home tab.

Note: In addition to renaming files, you can also rename any folders that you have created.

4 Click Rename (or press **E2**).

A text box appears around the filename.

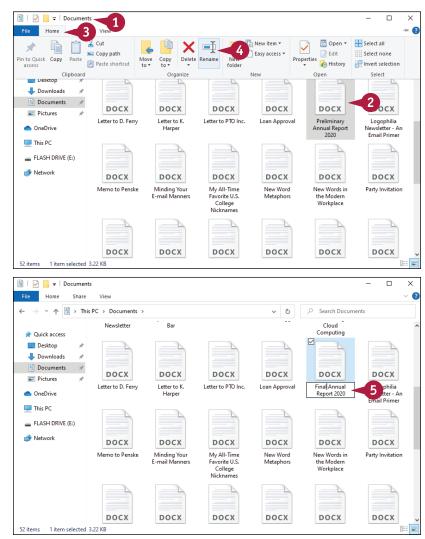
5 Type the new name you want to use for the file.

Note: If you decide that you do not want to rename the file after all, press **Esc** to cancel the operation.

Note: The name you type can be up to 255 characters long, but it cannot include the following characters: < > , ? : " \ *.

6 Press Enter or click an empty section of the folder.

The new name appears under the file's icon.



Create a New File



You can quickly create a new file directly within a file folder. This method is faster, and often more convenient, than running a program's New command. In Windows, you can create several different file types, such as a Bitmap Image (a drawing), Rich Text Document (a WordPad file), Text Document (a Notepad file), and Compressed (Zipped) Folder (which combines multiple files in a single file, as described in the section "Extract Files from a Compressed Folder," later in this chapter). You can also create a new folder.

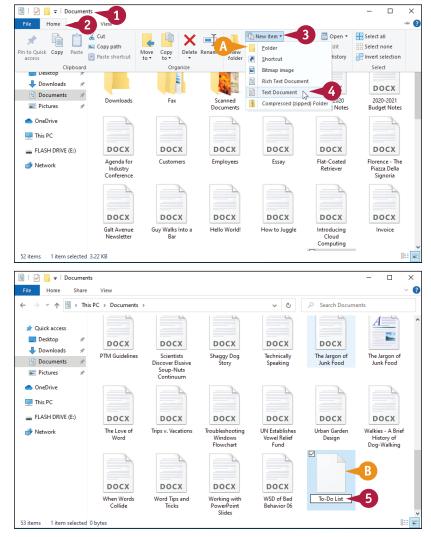
Create a New File

- In File Explorer, open the folder in which you want to create the file.
- Click the Home tab.
- 3 Click New item.
- Click the type of file you want to create.
- If you click Folder, Windows creates a new subfolder.

Note: The New Item menu on your system may contain more items than you see here because some programs install their own file types.

- B An icon for the new file appears in the folder.
- 5 Type the name you want to use for the new file.

6 Press Enter.



Delete a File

When you have a file that you no longer need, instead of leaving the file to clutter your hard drive, you can delete it. Make sure that you delete only those documents that you have created or that someone else has given to you. Do not delete any of the Windows system files or any files associated with your programs, or your computer may behave erratically or crash.

Delete a File

- In File Explorer, open the folder that contains the file you want to delete.
- Click the file you want to delete.

Note: If you need to remove more than one file, select all the files you want to delete.

Note: See the section "Select a File," earlier in this chapter, to select multiple files.

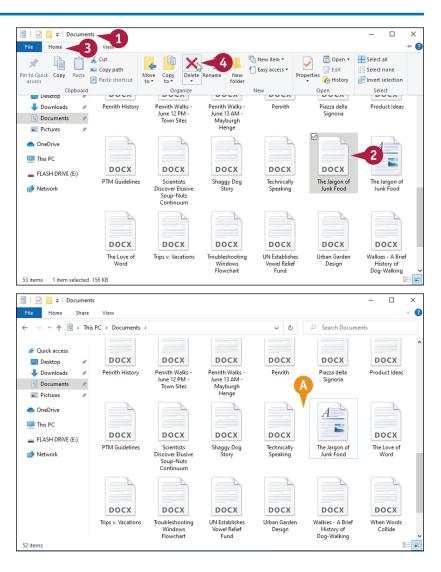
3 Click the Home tab.

4 Click the top half of Delete.

Note: Another way to select the Delete command is to press **Delete**.

A Windows removes the file from the folder.

Note: Another way to delete a file is to click and drag it to the desktop Recycle Bin icon.



Restore a Deleted File



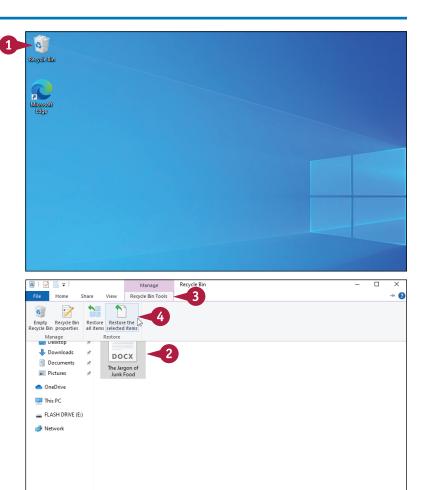
If you delete a file in error, Windows enables you to restore the file by placing it back in the folder from which you deleted it. You can restore a deleted file because Windows stores each deleted file in a special folder called the Recycle Bin, where the file stays for a few days or a few weeks, depending on how often you empty the bin or how full the folder becomes.

1 item selected 156 KE

Restore a Deleted File

Double-click the desktop **Recycle Bin** icon.

Note: If you have a Touch PC, open File Explorer, click the first \geq in the address bar, and then click **Recycle Bin**.



The Recycle Bin folder appears.

- **2** Click the file you want to restore.
- **3** Click the **Recycle Bin Tools** tab.
- 4 Click Restore the selected items.

The file disappears from the Recycle Bin and reappears in its original folder.

8== **E**

Add a File to Your OneDrive

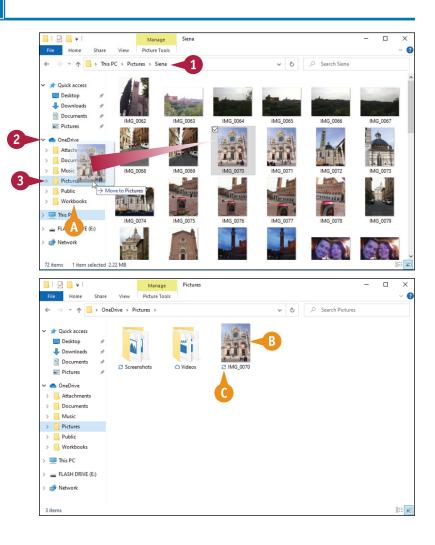
If you are using Windows under a Microsoft account, then as part of that account you get a free Online storage area called *OneDrive*. You can use the special OneDrive folder on your PC to move or copy any of your files to your OneDrive. This is useful if you are going to be away from your computer but still require access to a file. Because the OneDrive is accessible anywhere you have web access, you can view and work with your file without using your computer.

Add a File to Your OneDrive

Move a File to Your OneDrive

- In File Explorer, open the folder that contains the file you want to move.
- 2 Click and drag the file to the OneDrive folder.
- As you drag, if you hover the file over **OneDrive**, File Explorer expands OneDrive to let you see your other OneDrive folders.
- 3 Drop the file on the OneDrive folder you want to use.
- B File Explorer moves the file to the OneDrive folder.
- While the Syncing icon (₹) appears beside the filename, it means OneDrive is uploading the file. When the upload is complete, you see the Synced icon (◊), instead.

Note: If you see the Online icon (△) beside a filename, it means the file is only available on your OneDrive, not on your PC.

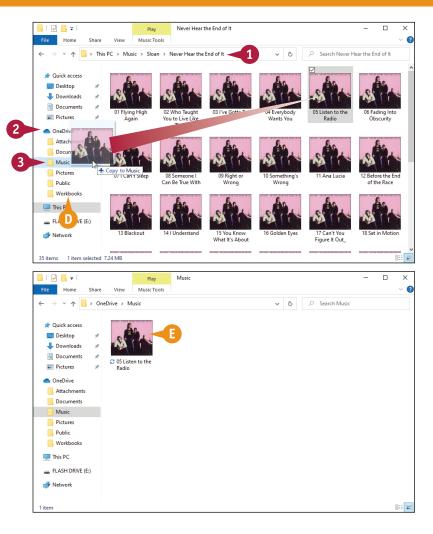


Working with Files

CHAPTER iles **10**

Copy a File to Your OneDrive

- In File Explorer, open the folder that contains the file you want to copy.
- Press and hold Ctrl and then click and drag the file to the OneDrive folder.
- If needed, you can hover the file over **OneDrive** to see your other OneDrive folders.
- 3 Drop the file on the OneDrive folder you want to use.
- File Explorer copies the file to the OneDrive folder.



TIPS

How do I access my OneDrive online?

You need to open Microsoft Edge and navigate to the OneDrive site, onedrive.live.com. After you are signed in to your OneDrive, you can use it to create new folders, rename files, delete files, and more.

Can I create new documents using OneDrive?

Yes. As part of your OneDrive, Microsoft gives you access to the Office Web Apps, which are scaled-down, online versions of the Microsoft Office applications. To create a document using one of these programs, navigate to your online OneDrive, click New, and then click Word document, Excel workbook, PowerPoint presentation, OneNote notebook, Forms survey, or Plain text document.

Extract Files from a Compressed Folder

If someone sends you a file via email, or if you download a file from the Internet, the file often arrives in a *compressed* form, which means the file actually contains one or more files that have been compressed to save space. To use the files on your computer, you need to extract them from the compressed file.

Because a compressed file can contain one or more files, it acts like a kind of folder. Therefore, Windows calls such files *compressed folders*, *zipped folders*, or *Zip archives*. You can view these files or extract them from the folder.

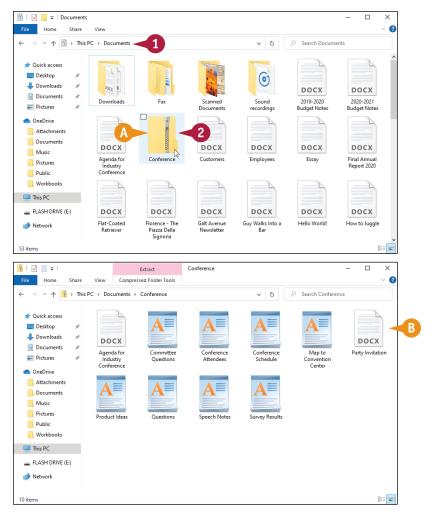
Extract Files from a Compressed Folder

View Compressed Folder Files

- In File Explorer, open the folder containing the compressed folder.
- A The compressed folder appears as a folder icon with a zipper.
- 2 Double-click the compressed folder.

B File Explorer displays the contents of the compressed folder.

Note: File Explorer is only displaying the contents of a compressed folder; it has not extracted the files. To extract the files, follow the steps in the next subsection.



Working with Files



Extract Compressed Folder Files

- In File Explorer, open the folder containing the compressed folder.
- 2 Click the compressed folder.
- **3** Click the **Compressed Folder Tools** tab.
- 4 Click Extract all.

The Select a Destination and Extract Files dialog box of the Extract Wizard appears.

- 5 Type the location of the folder into which you want to extract the files.
- G You can also click Browse and choose the folder.
- 6 If you want to open the folder into which you extracted the files, click Show extracted files when complete (☐ changes to ☑).

7 Click Extract.

Windows extracts the files.

🗄 🖓 📙 🖛		Extract	Documents			- 🗆 ×
File Home Share	View Compre	essed Folder Tools		1		-* 😮
Documents Pictures Downloads Documents Pictures Videos Extract To	Desktop	Extract all				
Downloads	POCK K		and the second	0	DOCX	DOCX
E Pictures 🖈	Downloads	Fax	Scanned Documents	Sound recordings	2019-2020 Budget Notes	2020-2021 Budget Notes
OneDrive Attachments Documents Music Pictures Public	DOCX Agenda for Industry Conference	Conference	2 DOCX Customers	DOCX	DOCX	DOCX Final Annual Report 2020
Workbooks						
🕳 FLASH DRIVE (E:)	DOCX Flat-Coated Retriever	DOCX Florence - The Piazza Della Signoria	DOCX Galt Avenue Newsletter	Guy Walks Into a Bar	DOCX Hello World!	DOCX How to Juggle
53 items 1 item selected 54	3 KB	Signoria				
Select	-	l (Zipped) Folders on and Extrac				×
		uments\Conferen	ce 5			Browse
		when complete				lowse
				7	Extract	Cancel

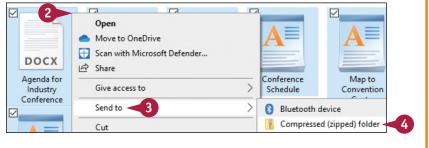
TIP

How can I create a compressed folder?

Follow these steps:

- 1 Select the files and folders you want to store in the compressed folder.
- 2 Right-click any selected item.
- 3 Click Send to.
- Click Compressed (zipped) folder.

The compressed folder appears.



Specify a Different Program When Opening a File

You can open a file in a different program from the one normally associated with the file. This enables you to use the other program's features to work on the file.

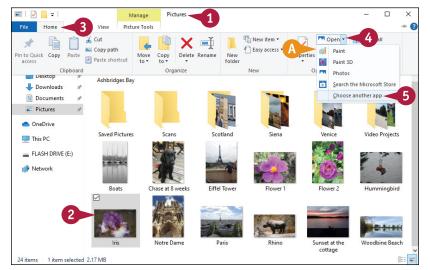
You may have situations where you prefer to open a particular file with a different program. For example, double-clicking a picture file opens it in the Photos app. However, you may prefer to open the picture file in Paint or some other image-editing program so that you can make changes to the picture. This section shows you how to open any document in another program.

Specify a Different Program When Opening a File

- 1 In File Explorer, open the folder that contains the file you want to open.
- Click the file.
- 3 Click the Home tab.
- 👍 Click the Open 💌.
- If the program you want to use appears here, you can click the program and skip the remaining steps.
- 5 Click Choose another app.

Windows asks how you want to open this file type.





How do you want to open this file?				
Keep using this app				
	Photos Photos are easily enhanced, organized for you, and ready to edit and share.			
Other	options			
Ý	Paint			
9	Paint 3D			
Ê	Look for an app in the Microsoft Store			
More a	apps V			
AI	ways use this app to open .jpg files			
	ОК			

chapter s **10**

- ^(B) Windows displays a full list of programs you can use to open the file.
- 7 Click the program you want to use to open the file.
- If the program you want to use does not appear in the list, you can click Look for another app on this PC, and use the Open With dialog box to specify the program.
- 8 Click OK.

How do you want to open this file?

Photos are easily enhanced, organized for you, and ready to edit and share.

Other options

Paint 7

Paint 7

Paint 3D

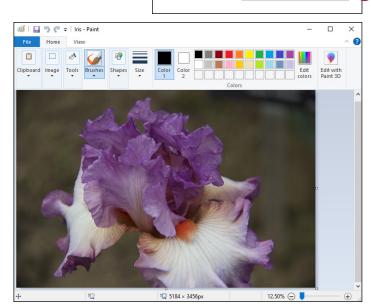
Cook for an app in the Microsoft Store

Cook for an app on this PC

Always use this app to open .jpg files

OK

Windows opens the file in the program you chose.



TIPS

How can I open every file of the same type in the new program?

If you want to open every file of the same type — such as Text Document files or Rich Text Format files — in the same program, follow steps 1 to 6 and then click **Always use this app to open** .ext files (\Box changes to \bigtriangledown), where .ext is the file extension of the file type you are working with.

Can I set the default app for multiple file types? Yes. In the taskbar's Search box, type **set default**, and then click **Default apps**. Click **Set defaults by app**, click the app you want to use, and then click **Manage**. For each file type you want to open, click either **Choose a default** or click the current default app, and then click the app you want to use as the default.

CHAPTER 11

Sharing Your Computer

If you share your computer with other people, you can create separate user accounts so that each person works only with his own documents, programs, and Windows settings. This chapter shows you how to create and change user accounts, how to log on and off different accounts, how to share documents between accounts, and how to create and restrict a child's account.

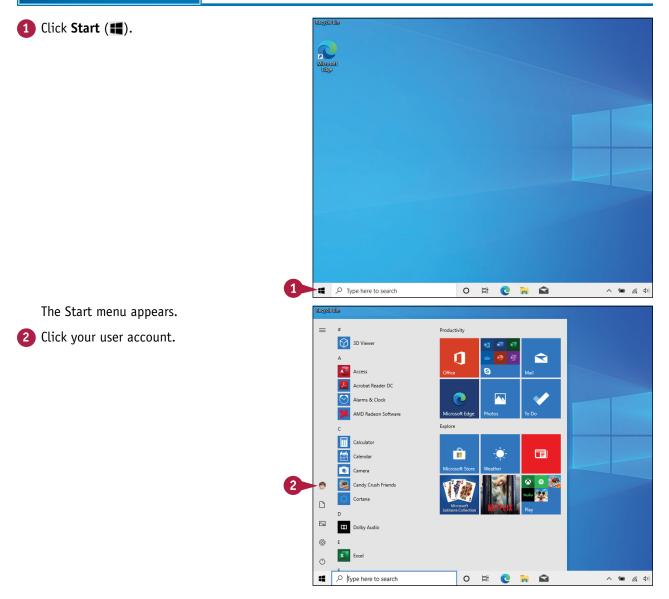
	Find your child	Spending	nt restrictions	Conte	App and game limits hat's simp ce and app limits. See live them more, or sa	Screen time en time t althy habits with dev has left for the day, limits hedule for all devices	Activity Scree Create heal your child H for today". Device li
	Find your child	Spending	time	ple e how mucl	hat's simp	en time t althy habits with dev has left for the day, limits hedule for all devices	Scree Create heal your child h for today". Device li
				• e how mucl	e and app limits. See	althy habits with dev has left for the day, limits hedule for all devices	Create heal your child h for today". Device li
						has left for the day, limits hedule for all devices	your child h for today". Device li Use one sche
(hedule for all devices	Jse one sche
							_
							_
						/11	Off
•							
						Xbox One	
						Windows 10	口
m? ③	can they use them? 💿	ces, and when ca	all of their devi	h day acros	your child have each	How much time ca	
8 pm	2 pm 4 pm 8 p	am 12 p	4 am 8	12 am	e limit 1	Day Tir	
			-		x scheduled 🗸	Sunday M	
					x scheduled ~	Monday M	
					x scheduled 🗸	Tuesday M	
					x scheduled ~		

Display User Accounts						254
Create a User Account						256
Switch Between Accounts						258
Change Your User Account Picture.						260
Change a User's Password						262
Delete an Account						264
Add a Child to Your PC						266
Set Restrictions on a Child Account .						268
Share a Document or Folder						270
View Network Resources						272

Display User Accounts

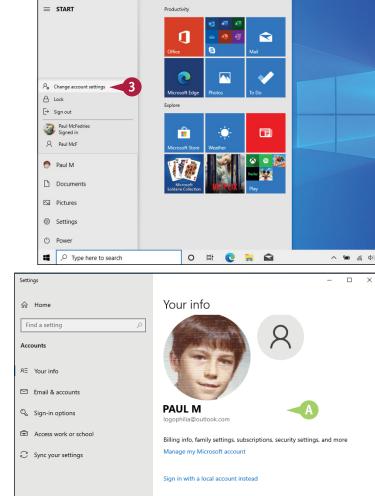
To work with user accounts, you need to display the Windows Accounts settings. A *user account* is a collection of Windows folders and settings associated with one person. In this chapter, you learn how to create new user accounts, change a user account's picture, change a user account's password, and delete a user account. To perform any of these tasks, you must first display the Accounts screen of the Settings app.

Display User Accounts



CHAPTER

3 Click Change account settings.



Create your picture

O Camera

The Accounts screen appears.

▲ Information about your account appears here. Later, after you have switched to another account, information for the current account appears in this spot.

TIP

How do user accounts help me share my computer with other people?

Without other people having their own user accounts, anyone who uses your computer can view and even change your documents, Windows settings, email accounts and messages, Microsoft Edge favorites, and more. With user accounts for each person, users get their own folders (Documents, Pictures, Music, and so on),

personalized Windows settings, email accounts, and favorites. In short, users get their own versions of Windows to personalize without interfering with anyone else's. Also, user accounts enable you to safely share documents and folders with people who use your computer and with people on your network.

Create a User Account

If you want to share your computer with another person, you need to create a user account for that individual. This enables the person to log on to Windows and use the system. The new user account is completely separate from your own account. This means that the other person can change settings, create documents, and perform other Windows tasks without interfering with your settings or data.

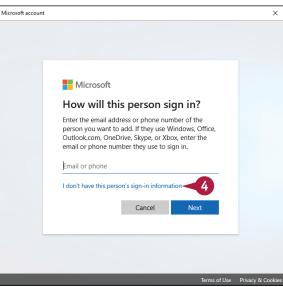
You can create a local user account or a Microsoft account. For maximum privacy, you should safeguard each account with a password.

Create a User Account		
 Display the Accounts screen of the Settings app. 	Settings	- 🗆 X
Note: See the previous section,	යි Home	Family & other users
"Display User Accounts," to learn how	Find a setting \wp	Your family
to display the Accounts screen.	Accounts	Add your family so everybody gets their own sign-in and desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate websites, time limits, apps, and games.
2 Click Family & other users.	RE Your info	
3 Click Add someone else to	🖾 Email & accounts	+ Add a family member
this PC.	🔍 Sign-in options	Learn more
	Access work or school	Other users
	A Family & other users	Allow people who are not part of your family to sign in with their own accounts. This won't add them to your family.
	C Sync your settings	+ Add someone else to this PC

The How Will This Person Sign In screen appears.

For a local account, click I don't have this person's sign-in information.

Note: If you want to create a Microsoft account instead, see Chapter 1 for more information.





The Create Account screen appears.

5 Click **Add a user without a Microsoft account**.

The Create an Account for this PC screen appears.

- Type the name you want to use for the new account.
- 7 Type the password.

Note: The password appears as dots for security reasons.

- 8 Retype the password.
- 9 For each security question, click v and then click the question you want to use.
- **10** Type an answer for each question.
- 🔟 Click Next.

Windows creates the account and adds it to the Other Users section of the Family & Other Users screen.

Microsoft account	×
	Microsoft
	Create account
	someone@example.com
	Use a phone number instead
	Get a new email address
	Add a user without a Microsoft account
	Back Next
_	Terms of Use Privacy & Cookies
Microsoft ac	
Microsoft ac	count X
Crea	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember
Crea If you but ha	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess.
Crea If you but ha Who's	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess. going to use this PC?
Crea If you but ha	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess. going to use this PC?
Crea If you but ha Who's Kare	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess. going to use this PC?
Crea If you but ha Who's Kare	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess.
Crea If you but ha Who's Kare Make	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess.
Crea If you but ha Who's Kare Make	count × ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess. going to use this PC? n 6 it secure.
Crea If you but ha Kare Make In cass	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess. going to use this PC? n 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Creatifyou but ha Who's Kare Make In cass Wha	ate an account for this PC want to use a password, choose something that will be easy for you to remember rd for others to guess. going to use this PC? n 6 8 9

10

Alphonse <

TIP

How do I create a secure password?

It is a good idea to use secure passwords that a nefarious user cannot guess. First, do not use an obvious password such as the user's account name or the word "password." Second, make sure the password is at least eight characters long. Finally, use at least one character from at least three of the following four sets: lowercase letters, uppercase letters, numbers, and symbols.

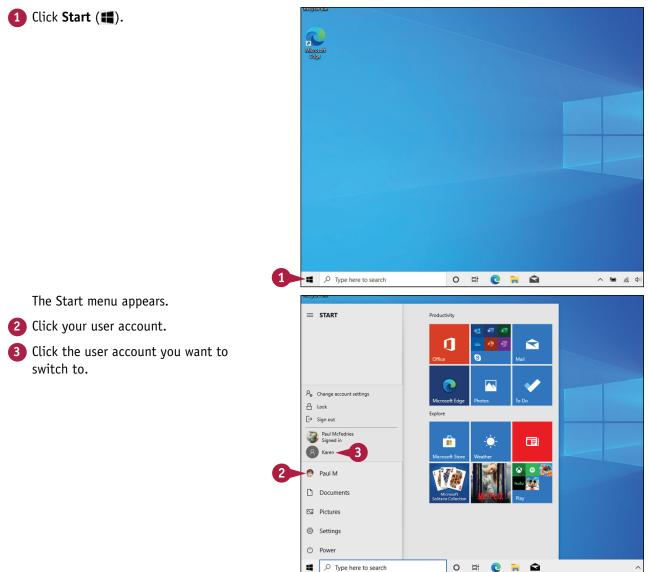
Back

Switch Between Accounts

A fter you have created more than one account on your computer, you can switch between accounts. This is useful when one person is already working in Windows and another person needs to use the computer.

When you switch to a second account, Windows leaves the original user's programs and windows running. This means that after the second person is finished, the original user can sign on again and continue working as before.

Switch Between Accounts



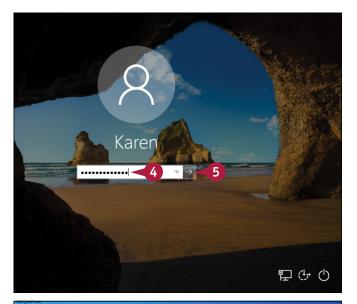
CHAPTER

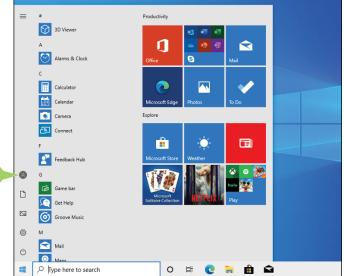
Windows prompts you for the user account password.

- 4 Type the password.
- 6 Click Submit (⇒).

Note: The first time you switch to a new account, Windows takes a few moments to configure the account.

A The user's default picture now appears in the Start menu, and the user's name appears when you hover the mouse pointer (>) over the account picture. To learn how to change the default picture, see the next section, "Change Your User Account Picture."





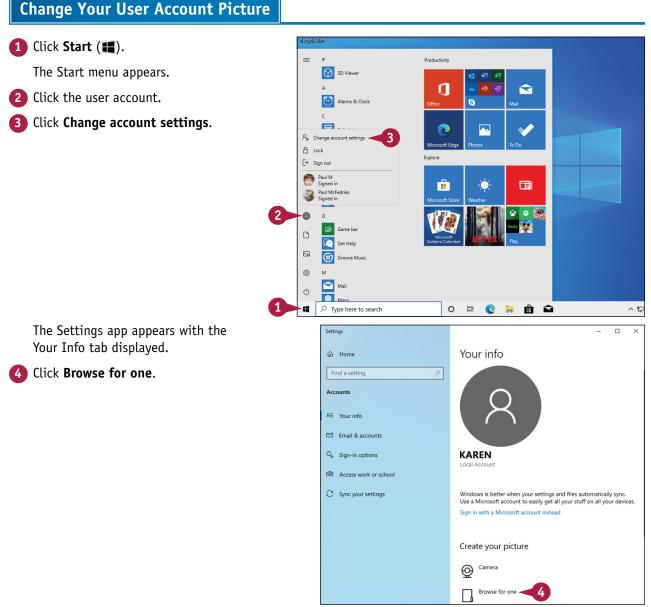
TIP

What happens if I forget my password?

When you set up your password as described in the previous section, "Create a User Account," Windows asks you to type answers to several security questions. If you cannot remember your password, you need to supply the answers to those questions before you can create a new password. To reset your password, follow these steps: In the sign-on screen, leave the password text box blank. Click **Submit** (\rightarrow). Windows tells you the password is incorrect. Click **OK** to return to the sign-on screen, and then click **Reset password** to display your security questions. Answer the questions, click **Submit** (\rightarrow), and then enter your new password.

Change Your User Account Picture

You can add visual interest to your user account as well as make it easier to tell one user account from another by adding a picture to the account. When you create a user account, Windows assigns it a default picture, which appears in the user's Start screen tile, the Accounts screen of the Settings app, and the sign-on screen. Unfortunately, this default picture is a generic silhouette of a person's head and upper torso, so it is not very interesting or useful. If you have a more suitable picture that you would prefer to use, you can change your picture.

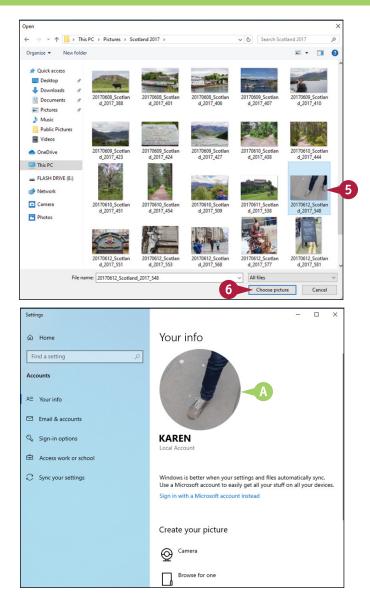


CHAPTER Sharing Your Computer

The Open dialog box appears.

- Click the picture you want to use.
- Click Choose picture.

A The Your Info tab appears and displays the new picture.



TIP

How do I use a webcam photo as my user account picture?

Repeat steps 1 to 3 and then click **Camera** to open the Camera app. Position yourself within the screen and then click the screen to take the picture. The Camera app displays the photo and adds a rectangle that defines the area of the photo it will use for your account picture. Click and drag the rectangle to the position you want. Click and drag the rectangle corners to set the size and shape of the rectangle. Click **OK**.

Change a User's Password

If you set up a user account with no password, or if you find it difficult to remember your password, you can change the password. Assigning a password to each user account is good practice because otherwise someone who sits down at the PC can sign in using an unprotected account.

It is also good practice to assign a strong password to each account, so that a malicious user cannot guess the password and gain access to the system. Whether you want to assign a password or create a password that is stronger or easier to remember, you can use Windows to change an existing password.

Change a User's Password

 If you want to change another user's Settings password, sign in as that user. Sign-in options A Home 2 Display the Accounts screen of the Find a setting Manage how you sign in to your device Settings app. Select a sign-in option to add, change, or remove it Accounts Windows Hello Face This option is currently unavailable-click to learn more Note: See the section "Display User RE Your info Windows Hello Fingerprint Accounts," earlier in this chapter, to learn Sign in with your fingerprint scanner (Recommended) Email & accounts how to display the Accounts screen. Windows Hello PIN Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) Sign-in options Click Sign-in options. Access work or school Security Key Sign in with a physical security key C Sync your settings 4 Junt's password Click Password. Password Sign in with your Click Change. Your account password is all set up to sign in to Windows, apps, and services. Update your security questions Note: If the account has no password, Learn more click Add in the Password section. 5 Change Picture Password \sim Swipe and tap your favorite photo to unlock your device Windows prompts you to verify your Change your password current password. First, confirm your current password. Note: If the account has no current password, Paul McF skip to step 8. Current password •••••• Type your current account password. Click Next.

Cancel

Next

CHAPTER

Windows prompts you for the new password.

- 8 Type the new password.
- 9 Type the new password again.
- A If you are not sure whether you typed a password correctly, you can click and hold **Display Password Characters** ((3)) to temporarily display the password.
- 10 Type a hint.
- 11 Click Next.

📀 Change you	r password		
New password	8		
Confirm password	9	• A	
Password hint	Favorite book+favorite num	per 10	
	1	Next	Cancel
Change vou	r password		
Change you	r password , use your new password.		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password.		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		
Next time you sign in	, use your new password. aul McF		

12 Click Finish.

Windows updates the user account password.

TIP

Are there any other precautions I can take to protect my password?

Yes, besides creating a strong password, you can safeguard your password by following these guidelines:

- Do not tell anyone your password.
- Do not write down your password.
- Make your password easier to remember by using a mnemonic device. For example, you could use the first letters as well as any numbers that appear in the name of a favorite book or movie.

Delete an Account

If you create a user account temporarily, or if you have a user account that is no longer needed or no longer used, you can delete that account. This reduces the number of users that appear in the Users tab of the Settings app, as well as the Windows sign-on screen, which can make these screens a bit easier to navigate. Deleting a user account also means that Windows reclaims the hard drive space that the account uses, which gives you more room to store files in your other accounts.

← Settings

2

Delete an Account

 Sign out of the user account you want to delete.

Note: To sign out of an account, click **Start** (**III**), click the user account on the Start menu, and then click **Sign out**.

2 Display the Accounts screen of the Settings app.

Note: See the section "Display User Accounts," earlier in this chapter, to learn how to display the Accounts screen.

3 Click Family & other users.

The Family & Other Users screen appears.

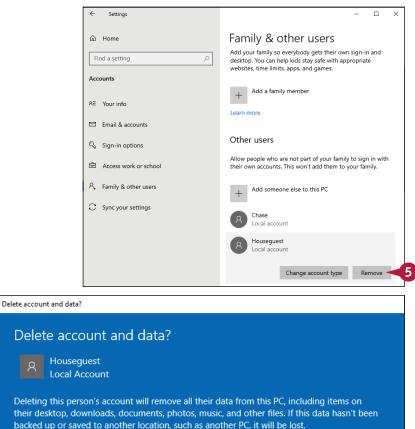
Click the user account you want to delete.

බ Home	Your info
Find a setting Accounts R≣ Your info E™ Email & accounts	
Sign-in options	PAUL MCFEDRIES paulmcfedries@hotmail.com Administrator
Access work or school	Administrator
A Family & other users	Billing info, family settings, subscriptions, security settings, and more
${\mathcal C}$ Sync your settings	Manage my Microsoft account
	Verify your identity to sync passwords across your devices. Verify
	Sign in with a local account instead
← Settings	– 🗆 ×
← Settings ŵ Home	- • × Family & other users
டு Home	Family & other users
€ Home	Family & other users Your family Add your family so everybody gets their own sign-in and desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate websites, time limits, apps, and games.
Home Find a setting	Family & other users Your family Add your family so everybody gets their own sign-in and desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate
 Generating Accounts A Your info 	Family & other users Your family Add your family so everybody gets their own sign-in and desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate websites, time limits, apps, and games.
 G Home Find a setting Accounts R≡ Your info Email & accounts 	Family & other users Your family Add your family so everybody gets their own sign-in and desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate websites, time limits, apps, and games.
 ŵ Home Find a setting Accounts A Your info Email & accounts Sign-in options 	Family & other users Your family Add your family so everybody gets their own sign-in and desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate websites, time limits, apps, and games. Add a family member Learn more
 ŵ Home Find a setting Accounts ₩ Your info Email & accounts Sign-in options Access work or school 	Family & other users Your family Add your family so everybody gets their own sign-in and desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate websites, time limits, apps, and games. Add a family member Learn more Other users Allow people who are not part of your family to sign in with
 ŵ Home Find a setting Accounts Accounts Accounts Sign-in options Access work or school A, Family & other users 	Family & other users Your family Advour family so everybody gets their own sign-in and desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate websites: time limits. apps. and games. Add a family member Learn more Other users Allow people who are not part of your family to sign in with their own accounts. This won't add them to your family.

 \Box \times



5 Click **Remove**.



The Delete Account and Data dialog box appears.

6 Click Delete account and data.

Windows deletes the account.

downloads, documents, photos, music, and other files. If this data ha aved to another location, such as another PC, it will be lost.	isn't been
6 Delete account and data	Cancel

TIP

Why can I not delete my original Windows account?

Windows configures the original user account as the administrator account on the computer, which means it is the only account allowed to perform tasks such as creating and deleting user accounts. Windows does not allow you to delete this account because it requires that there always be at least one administrator account on the computer. When you are logged in with another account, you cannot access the Other Accounts screen, so you cannot use it to delete your original Windows account.

Add a Child to Your PC

If you have a child whom you want to give access to your PC, you can add that child as a family member rather than as a regular user account. The advantage is that you gain access to an extensive array of settings that enable you to restrict the child's activities, content, and screen time. This section shows you how to add a child as a family member. The next section, "Set Restrictions on a Child Account," takes you through the types of restrictions you can apply. Note that your child must have an email account to be added as a family member.

Add a Child to Your PC Display the Accounts screen of × Settings the Settings app. 命 Home Family & other users Note: See the section "Display User Find a setting ρ Your family Accounts," earlier in this chapter, to learn how to display the Accounts Add your family so everybody gets their own sign-in and Accounts desktop. You can help kids stay safe with appropriate screen. websites, time limits, apps, and games. RE Your info Click Family & other users. 2 Add a family member +Email & accounts Click Add a family member. Learn more Sign-in options Other users Access work or school Allow people who are not part of your family to sign in with A, Family & other users ◄ their own accounts. This won't add them to your family. C Sync your settings Add someone else to this PC +The Add a Child or an Adult window appears. Microsoft Click Add a child (O changes to ()). Add a child or an adult? Type the child's email address. Enter the email address of the person you want to add. If they use Windows, Office, Outlook.com, OneDrive, Skype, or Xbox, enter the email address Click Next. they use to sign in. Add a child Kids are safer online when they have their own account Add an adult cmcfedries@gmail.com × The person I want to add doesn't have an email address Cancel Next 6

CHAPTER

Windows asks you to confirm that you want to add the child to your PC.

Windows lets you know that an invitation was sent

9 Access your child's email account, open the email

from Microsoft Family, click the Accept Invitation

Windows adds the child to the Your Family section

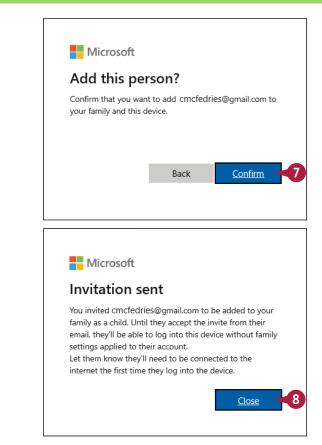
of the Family & Other Users tab in the Settings app.

button, and then click **Join the family** (not shown).

Click Confirm.

to the person.

8 Click Close.



TIP

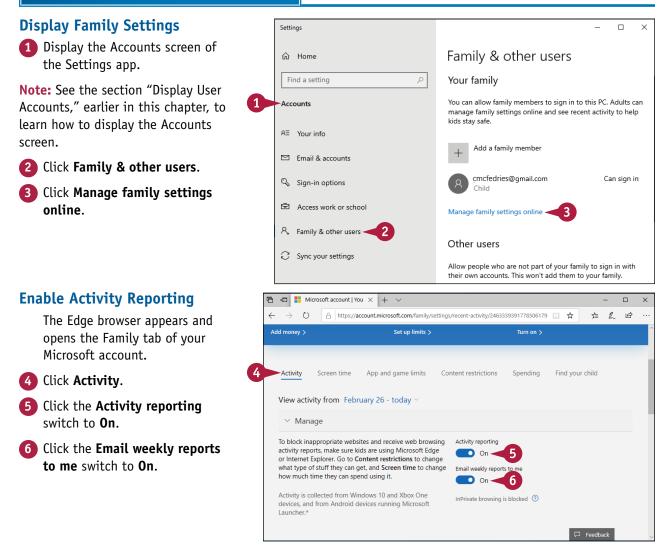
When I click Accept Invitation, I see a message telling me I have to sign in to proceed. What password am I supposed to use to sign in?

As a security precaution, many email services do not allow accounts to be added as Windows family members without explicit permission from the email account holder. So, when the service asks you to sign in to proceed with the invitation acceptance, use your child's email address and email account password to authorize the acceptance.

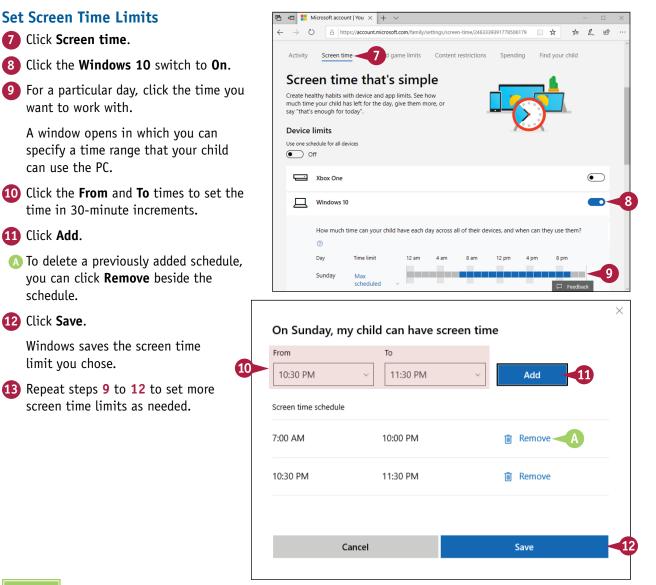
Set Restrictions on a Child Account

You can set restrictions on an account that you have set up for a child. When you add a child as a family member on your PC, as described in the previous section, you can use Microsoft's online family settings to enable various monitoring and restriction features. For example, you can receive weekly email reports of your child's web browsing activity, restrict the hours each day that your child is able to use the PC, and block games, apps, media, and websites that are inappropriate for a child.

Set Restrictions on a Child Account



CHAPTER



TIPS

The Family tab tells me that I cannot see my child's activity. Why not?

Microsoft has judged that your child is old enough to disallow activity tracking. If you feel this is an error, you can change this setting by signing in to your child's Microsoft account (using the child's email address and password), clicking the **Family** tab, and then clicking **Manage permissions**. Click the **Let adults in your family see your activity** switch to **On**.

How do I restrict the content that my child can view? Click the Content restrictions tab. Click the Block inappropriate apps, games and media switch to On. Click the Block inappropriate websites switch to On.

Share a Document or Folder

Vou can share documents and folders of your choice with other users set up on your computer.

Sharing a document or folder enables you to work on a file with other people without having to send them a copy of the file. You can set up each document or folder with Read or Read/Write permissions. Read permission means that users cannot make changes to the document or folder; Read/Write permission means that users can view and make changes to the document or folder.

. | 🖓 📘

Share Email

3

Ţ

Zip

Send

Share

Print

🚔 Fa

View

Burn to disc

4

Manage

Picture Tools

8 Housequest

A Chase

🗾 Karen

Siena

1

Share with

Remove

access

Advanced

security

Share a Document or Folder

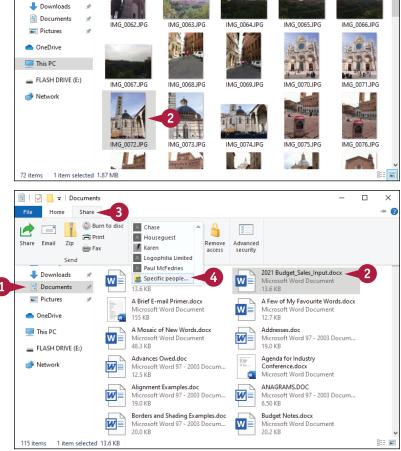
Set Read Permission for One User

- Open the folder containing the item you want to share.
- Click the document or folder you want to share.
- 3 Click the Share tab.
- 4 Click the user you want to have Read permission on the file.

Windows shares the file with the user.

Set Custom Permissions

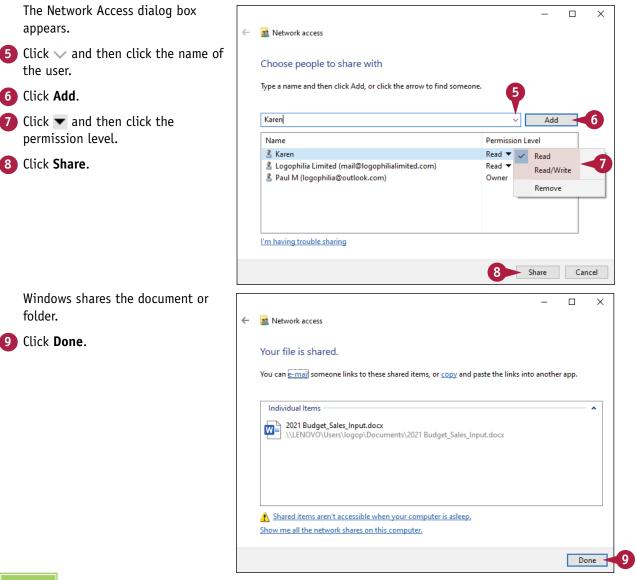
- 1 Open the folder containing the item you want to share.
- Click the document or folder you want to share.
- 3 Click the Share tab.
- Click the Share with and then click Specific people.



 \times

--

CHAPTER



TIPS

How do the other users access the shared document or folder?

Send them the address in the final Network Access dialog box. You have two choices: Click **e-mail** to send the address via email, or click **copy** to copy the address to memory. You can then open a program such as WordPad, click **Edit**, and then click **Paste** to paste the address.

Can I see all the documents and folders that I am sharing with other users?

Yes, you can do this in two ways. In the final Network Access dialog box, click **Show me all the network shares on this computer**. Alternatively, in any folder window, click

Network and then double-click your computer.

View Network Resources

To see what other network users have shared on your network, you can use the Network folder. A network resource can be a folder, hard drive, disc drive, flash drive, printer, scanner, or other shared device. You might have to enter a password to access a network resource.

By default, Windows turns off its network discovery service, which enables you to see the network's shared resources. Before you can view or access a shared resource, you must activate network discovery.

View Network Resources Activate Network Discovery 🧀 | 🖓 🔜 🗢 | Network × Network View In File Explorer, click the ↑ 💣 > Network Search Network م 5 V Network folder. Network discovery and file sharing are turned off. Network computers a are not visible. Click to d 3 Turn on network discovery and file sharing 🖈 Quick access Mindows displays a message Open Network and Sharing Cente 📃 Desktop telling you that network 🕹 Downloads J. discovery is turned off. ume Network × Music Network discovery is turned off. Network computers and devices are not visible. Please turn Note: If you do not see this Screens on network discovery in Network and Sharing Center. message, skip the rest of the Videos OK lane 📥 📥 steps in this subsection. 💻 This PC 2 Click OK. - FLASH DRIVE (E: 1 A Network B Windows displays an information bar. Click the information bar. 8== 📼 0 items 4 Click Turn on network Network discovery and file sharing × discovery and file sharing. Do you want to turn on network discovery and file sharing for all Note: If Windows asks for administrative public networks? credentials, enter the password for your main Windows account. → No, make the network that I am connected to a private network 5 Windows displays the Network Network discovery and file sharing will be turned on for private networks, such as Discovery and File Sharing those in homes and workplaces. dialog box. → Yes, turn on network discovery and file sharing for all public networks 6 Click No, make the network that I am connected to a private Cancel network.



View Network Resources

1 In File Explorer, click the **Network** folder.

- Windows displays icons for each computer that is sharing resources.
- 2 Double-click the computer that is sharing the resource you want to access.
- 3 Type the username of an account that is allowed to access the computer.

Note: If you already have an identical account on the network computer, you will be signed in automatically, in which case you can skip to step **7**.

- 4 Type the account password.
- 5 Click Remember my credentials (☐ changes to ☑).

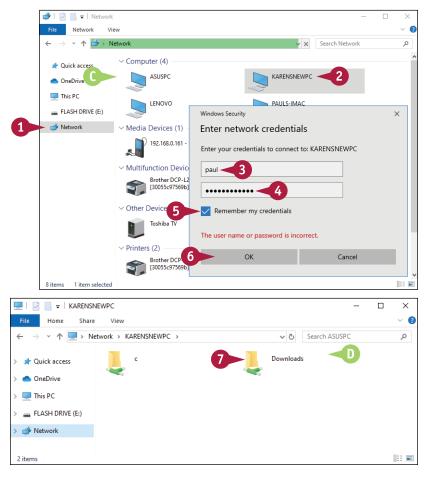
6 Click OK.

- D The resources the computer is sharing appear here.
- **7** Double-click an icon to access the resource.

TIPS

How can I fix network problems?

If you are having network trouble, right-click the network icon in the taskbar's notification area and then click **Troubleshoot problems**. Follow whatever repair techniques Windows suggests.



How do I add a network printer to my PC?

If you have a network printer available, add it to your PC by clicking **Start** (**III**), clicking **Settings** (**(CORP)**), and then clicking **Devices**. Click the **Printers & scanners** tab and then click **Add a printer or scanner**. Windows examines your network for printers. If you see the printer you want, click it to add it to your PC.

CHAPTER 12

Getting More from a Tablet PC

Windows comes with many features designed to help you get the most out of your tablet PC. In this chapter, you learn how to use gestures, type with and configure the touch keyboard, add a second monitor, and more.

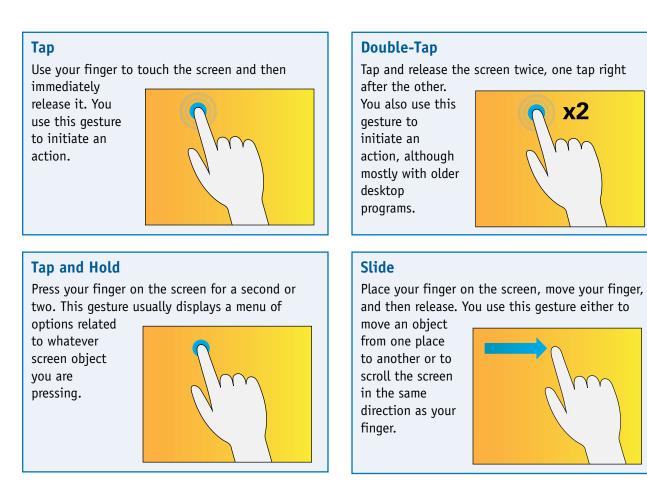
命 Home	Typing		
Find a setting ρ	Touch keyboard		
Devices	Play key sounds as I type		
Image: Solution of type I			
I Typing	Off Off		
- 	×		
¹ q ² w ³ e ⁴ r	r ⁵ t ⁶ y ⁷ u ⁸ i ⁹ o ⁰ p 🗵		
a s d	f g h j k l ' ↔		
↑ z x c	c v b n m , . ? ↑		
&123 Ctrl 😳	$\langle \rangle$		

Understanding Gestures		276
Using Gestures to Control Windows		278
Input Text with the Touch Keyboard		280
Configure the Touch Keyboard		282
Configure Your Tablet to Work with a Second Monitor		284
Adjust Screen Brightness		286
Monitor Battery Life		287

Understanding Gestures

 \bigvee ou can get the most out of your Windows tablet by learning the various gestures that you can use to initiate actions, manipulate data, and control the elements on your screen. Traditional computers use the mouse and keyboard to input data and make things happen. A tablet lacks these input devices; instead, you must rely on your fingers because tablets are built to respond to touches on the glass screen surface. Some tablets also come with a small penlike device called a *stylus*, which you can use instead of your finger for some actions.

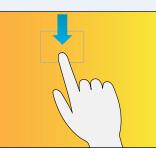
х2



Swipe

Quickly and briefly run your finger along the screen. Windows has specific swipe gestures that

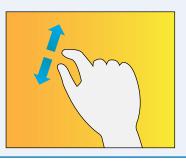
display screen elements. For example, you swipe up from the bottom of the screen to display the taskbar.



Spread

Place two fingers close together on the screen and move them farther apart. This gesture zooms in on

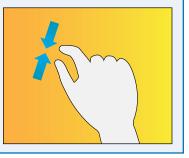
whatever is displayed on the screen, such as a photo.



Pinch

Place two fingers apart on the screen and bring them closer together. This gesture zooms out on

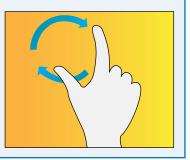
whatever is displayed on the screen, such as a photo.



Turn

Place two fingers on the screen and turn them clockwise or counterclockwise. This gesture

rotates whatever is displayed on the screen, such as a photo.



Using Gestures to Control Windows

To use your tablet efficiently and accurately, you need to know how to use gestures to control Windows. Using a tablet is a different experience than using a regular computer, but Windows was built with the tablet in mind, so it is intuitive and easy to learn.

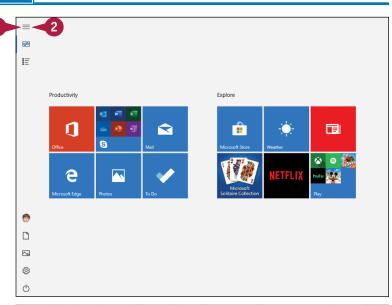
If you have never used a tablet PC before, the main difference is that you use your fingers (or stylus) to run applications, select items, and manipulate screen objects. This might seem awkward at first, but it will come to seem quite natural if you practice the techniques shown here as much as you can.

Using Gestures to Control Windows

Initiate an Action

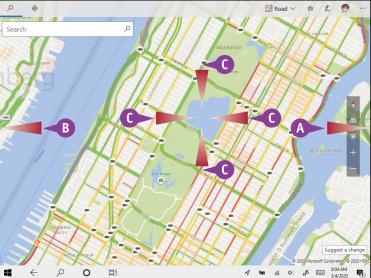
- Position your finger or the stylus over the object that you want to work with.
- 2 Tap the screen.

Depending on the object, Windows either selects the object or performs some operation in response to the tap, such as displaying more of the Start screen.



Swipe the Screen

- 1 Quickly move your finger or the stylus across the screen in a swipe motion:
- A You can swipe left from the right edge of the tablet to display the Notifications pane.
- You can swipe right from the left edge of the tablet to display Task View for switching between running applications and viewing your timeline.
- C You can swipe (or slide) up, down, left, or right to navigate an app's screens.



Getting More from a Tablet PC



Shut Down an App

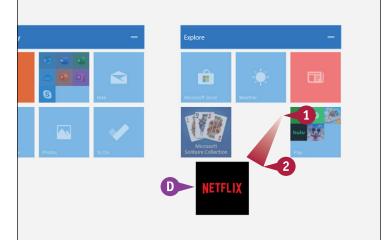
- 1 Place your finger or stylus at the top edge of the app screen.
- 2 Slide down until the app window turns into a thumbnail, and then slide the thumbnail down to the bottom of the screen.

Windows shuts down the app.



Move an Item

- Position your finger or the stylus over the item that you want to move.
- 2 Tap and hold the item and immediately begin moving your finger or the stylus.
- The object moves along with your finger or the stylus.
- 3 When the object is repositioned where you want it, lift your finger or the stylus off the screen to complete the move.



TIP

How do I use gestures to select files and folders in File Explorer?

You can use the following techniques:

- To select a single file or folder, tap it.
- To select multiple, adjacent files or folders, tap and hold the screen above and to the left of the first item, and then slide your finger or stylus down and to the right until you have selected the items you want.
- To select multiple, nonadjacent files or folders, tap the check box that appears to the left of each item. If you do not see the check boxes, tap **View** and then tap **Item check boxes** (□ changes to ☑).

Input Text with the Touch Keyboard

If you are using a tablet, or a PC in tablet mode, you do not have a physical keyboard available. To input text, Windows offers the *touch keyboard*, which is a virtual keyboard that appears on the screen. You input text using this keyboard by tapping the keys. Windows offers several touch keyboard types, and some characters are difficult to find, so you need to know how to use the touch keyboard to get the most out of Windows.

Input Text with the Touch Keyboard

Select a Keyboard

- 1 In an app, tap the text box area in which you want to insert text.
- Windows displays the touch keyboard.
- 2 Tap Keyboard Settings (=).

Windows displays the keyboard options.

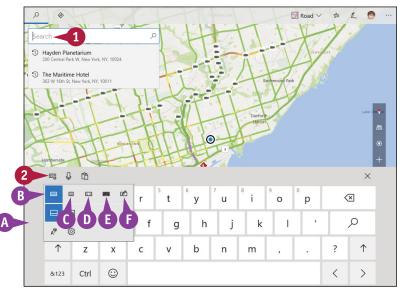
- B You can tap m for the default keyboard.
- **C** You can tap **m** for the compact keyboard.
- D You can tap 📰 for the split keyboard.
- You can tap m for the standard keyboard.
- Fou can tap of for the handwriting panel.

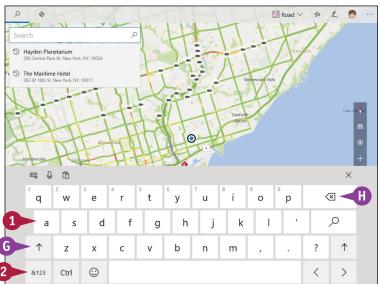
Input Text

1 Tap the keys for the characters that you want to input.

Windows inserts the text.

- G To enter an uppercase letter, you can tap Shift (^) and then tap the letter.
- H To delete the previous character, you can tap Backspace (<).</p>
- 2 To enter numbers and other symbols, tap &123 (&123).

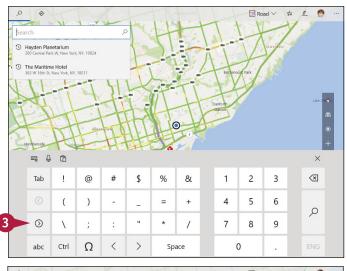


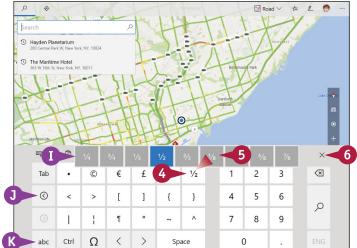


Getting More from a Tablet PC

CHAPTER

Windows displays the numbers and symbols.3 Tap More ((>) to see more symbols.





4 To see more symbols, tap and hold a key.

Windows displays the extra symbols.

- 5 Slide your finger to the symbol that you want and then release.
- You can tap **Back** (③) to return to the previous symbols.
- K You can tap abc to return to the letters.
- 6 When you are done, tap **Close** (\times) to hide the keyboard.

TIP

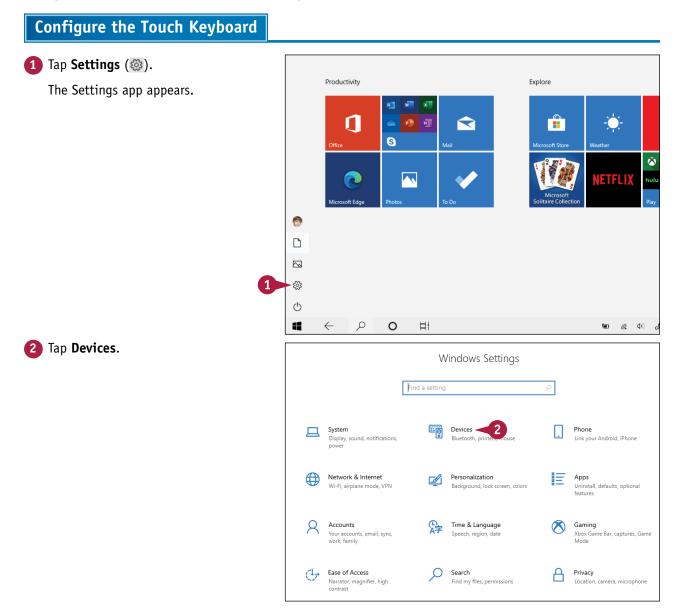
How do I write text with the stylus? Follow steps 1 and 2 in the subsection "Select a Keyboard" and then tap Handwriting Panel (♂). Use the stylus to handwrite the text in the writing pad. As you write, Windows converts your writing to text and adds it to the text box. To insert a space, tap More (…) and then tap Space (□).



Configure the Touch Keyboard

The touch keyboard offers a number of features that make it easier to use. For example, the touch keyboard automatically adds a period and space when you double-tap the spacebar, and it automatically capitalizes the first letter of each sentence.

However, the touch keyboard also has some features that you might not like — such as the noise it makes each time you tap a key. You can use the Settings app to turn on the touch keyboard features that you like and turn off the features that you do not like.



Getting More from a Tablet PC



The Devices screen appears.

Under Touch Keyboard, tap each option **On** or **Off**, according to

Windows applies your new settings to the touch keyboard.

your preferences.

Г

3 Tap Typing.

வ் Home	Bluetooth & other devices
Find a setting	+ Add Bluetooth or other device
Devices	
Bluetooth & other devices	Bluetooth On
🛱 Printers & scanners	Now discoverable as "TABLETPC"
() Mouse	Other devices
🕀 Touchpad	192.168.0.161 - Sonos One
Typing	또 Not connected
∂ Pen & Windows Ink	ting Not connected
(P) AutoPlay	Toshiba TV Not connected
ம் Home	Typing
	Typing Touch keyboard
	Touch keyboard Play key sounds as I type
Find a setting	Touch keyboard Play key sounds as I type On
Find a setting	Touch keyboard Play key sounds as I type
Find a setting Devices Bluetooth & other devices	Touch keyboard Play key sounds as I type On Capitalize the first letter of each sentence On On Use an uppercase letters when I double-tap Shift
Find a setting Devices Bluetooth & other devices	Touch keyboard Play key sounds as I type on Capitalize the first letter of each sentence on Use all uppercase letters when I double-tap Shift on Show the touch keyboard when not in tablet mode and there's no
Find a setting Devices Bluetooth & other devices Printers & scanners Mouse	Touch keyboard Play key sounds as I type On Capitalize the first letter of each sentence On Use all uppercase letters when I double-tap Shift On
Find a setting Devices Bluetooth & other devices Printers & scanners Mouse Touchpad	Touch keyboard Play key sounds as I type On Capitalize the first letter of each sentence On On Use all uppercase letters when I double-tap Shift On Use all uppercase letters when I double-tap Shift On Show the touch keyboard when not in tablet mode and there's no keyboard attached Off
Find a setting Devices Image: Bluetooth & other devices Printers & scanners Mouse Touchpad Image: Typing	Touch keyboard Play key sounds as I type on Capitalize the first letter of each sentence on On Use all uppercase letters when I double-tap Shift on Show the touch keyboard when not in tablet mode and there's no keyboard attached

TIP

What is the standard keyboard layout?

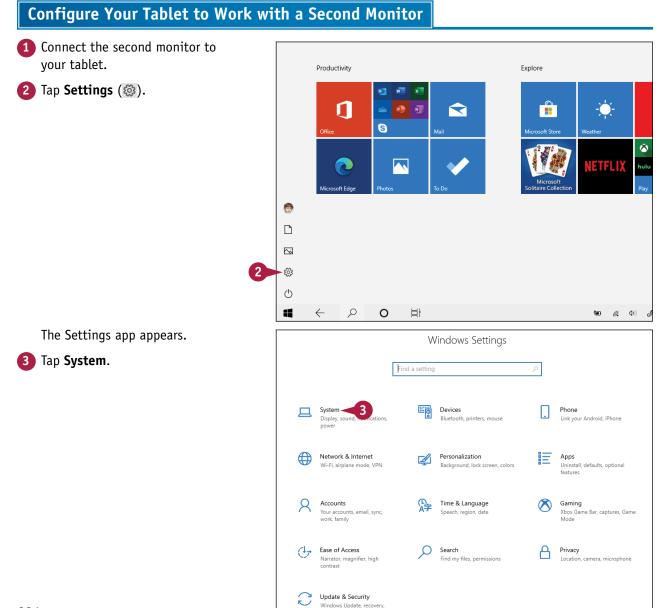
The next time that you use the touch keyboard, tap and then tap . This presents a full-sized keyboard layout that includes standard keys such as Esc, Tab, Ctrl, Alt, and Enter.

Esc ~ `!	1 [@] 2	[#] 3 ^{\$} 4	[%] 5 ⁶	5 87	* 8 (9)() [–] .	. +	-	\bigotimes
Tab q	w	e r	t y	u	i o	р	1	}]	$^{+}$ χ^{-}	Del
Caps	a s	d f	g ł	n j	k	I :	; "		Ente	r
Shift	z	х с	v b	n i	m <,	> .	?/	^	Sh	ift
Fn 😳	Ctrl 🖪	Alt			Alt	Ctrl	<	\sim	>	ENG

Configure Your Tablet to Work with a Second Monitor

You can improve your productivity and efficiency by using a second monitor. To work with an external monitor, your tablet must have a video output port, such as VGA, DVI, or HDMI. If you do not have such a port, check with the manufacturer to see if an adapter is available that enables your tablet to connect with an external monitor.

After you have connected your tablet and the external monitor, you then need to configure Windows to extend the Start screen to both the tablet screen and the external monitor.



Getting More from a Tablet PC



The System screen appears.

- 4 Tap Display.
- Windows displays an icon for each connected monitor.
- If you are not sure which icon corresponds to which monitor, click **Detect**. Windows projects the icon number onto the corresponding display.
- 5 Tap the monitor that you want to set as the main display.
- 6 Tap the Multiple displays and then tap Extend these displays.
- 7 Tap Make this my main display (□ changes to ☑).

Windows connects to the second monitor, uses it to extend the desktop, and uses the monitor that you selected as your main display.

← Settings	- 6
ல் Home	Display
Find a setting	Rearrange your displays
System	Select a display below to change the settings for it. Press and hold (or select) a display, then drag to rearrange it.
Display	
(아) Sound	
Notifications & actions	
O Power & sleep	
🗁 Battery	
- Storage	Identify Detect 🛁
Tablet mode	Brightness and color
← Settings	- 6
බ Home	Display
Find a setting	Display orientation
System	Landscape V
🖵 Display	Rotation lock
(네) Sound	
Notifications & actions	Multiple displays Multiple displays
	Moluple displays
J Focus assist	Extend these displays V
 Focus assist Power & sleep 	Extend these displays Make this my main display
Power & sleep	Make this my main display

TIP

Why does my cursor stop at the right edge of the left screen?

Ideally, you should be able to move your cursor continuously from the left monitor to the right monitor. If you find that the cursor stops at the right edge of your left monitor, it means that you need to exchange the icons of the left and right monitors. To do that, follow steps **1** to **4**, and then tap and drag the left monitor icon to the right of the other monitor icon (or vice versa).

Adjust Screen Brightness

Vou can extend the battery life of your tablet by turning down the screen brightness. Your tablet screen uses a lot of power, so turning down the brightness also reduces battery drain.

On the other hand, if you have trouble seeing the data on your tablet screen, you can often fix the problem by increasing the screen brightness. This is not a problem when your tablet is running on AC power. However, you should not use full screen brightness for very long when your tablet is running on its battery because a bright screen uses a lot of power.

Adjust Screen Brightness

~ Ready to choose backup options? Protect your cherished pictures and Tap **Expand.** documents by backing them up. Your device comes with built-in ways to keep your files safe. Tuesday Turn off reminders View backup options Micro 2 Expand Clear all notifications ക് Tablet mod Battery save 10:15 AM P ===== **(**) a 3/4/2020 Windows shows all of its notification \diamond Ready to choose backup options? screen actions. Collapse Clear all notifications 3 Tap and drag the brightness slider to set the brightness as you prefer it. ക് Location Battery saver Windows puts the new brightness ġ (p) \$ Micro setting into effect. olitaire C Night light Mobile hotspot Airplane mode Ð Ö <u>ت</u> (dell Nearby sharing All settings Network Connect Ē D Ð oyo Project VPN Focus assist Screen snip

Not c

Not connecte

10:15 AM

3/4/2020

导

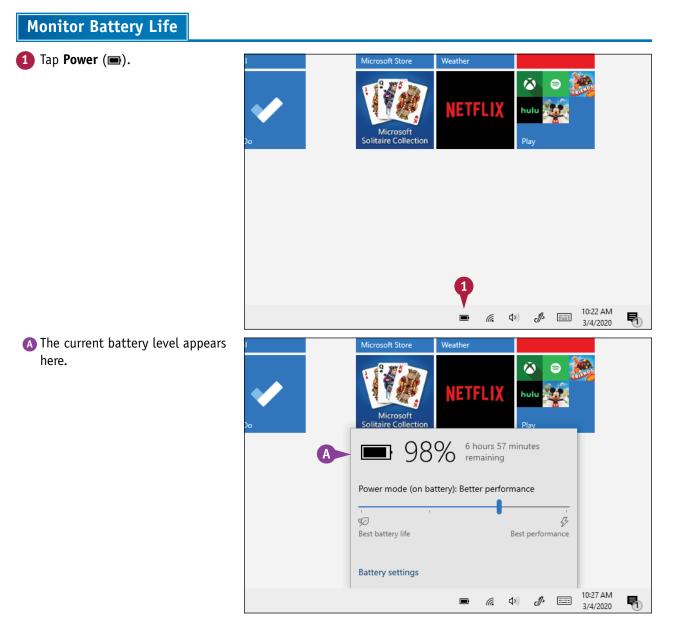
P

(c **(**)

÷.

Monitor Battery Life

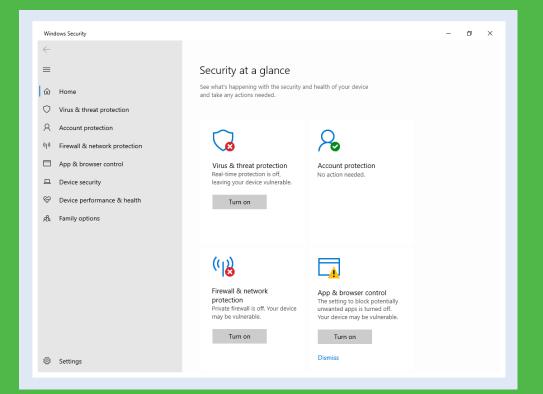
You can use the Power icon in the desktop taskbar's notification area to monitor your tablet's remaining battery power. When the battery is at maximum charge, the icon shows as all white. As the battery charge falls, the amount of white in the icon also falls. You can also position your stylus cursor over the icon or tap the icon to see a tool tip that shows you the current battery level.



CHAPTER 13

Implementing Security

Threats to your computing-related security and privacy often come from the Internet and from someone simply using your computer while you are not around. To protect yourself and your family, you need to understand these threats and know what you can do to thwart them.



Understanding Windows Security
Check for Security Problems
Create a Picture Password 294
Sign In with a PIN
Set Up a Fingerprint Sign-In
Lock Your Computer
Configure Your PC to Lock Automatically
Browse the Web Privately
Control Your Private Information
Clear Your Activity History

Understanding Windows Security

Before you get to the details of securing your computer, it helps to take a step back and look at the security and privacy tools that Windows makes available.

These tools include your Windows user account password, User Account Control, locking your PC, Windows Defender, Windows Defender Firewall, and the private browsing feature in Microsoft Edge. Taken all together, these features represent a *defense-in-depth* security strategy that uses multiple layers to keep you and your data safe and private.

User Account Password

Windows security begins with assigning a password to each user account on the computer. This prevents unauthorized users from accessing the system, and it enables you to lock your computer. For more information, see the section "Lock Your Computer," later in this chapter.



User Account Control

User Account Control asks you to confirm certain actions that could conceivably harm your system. When you are using your main Windows user account, which is your computer's administrative account, you click **Yes** to continue; for all other accounts, you must enter the administrative account's username and password to continue.

User Account Control	×
Do you want to allow th changes to your device	
🌼 Registry Editor	
Verified publisher: Microsoft Win	dows
Show more details	
Yes	No

Locking Your PC

Protecting your PC with a password prevents unauthorized access, but what happens when you leave your desk? If you remain logged on, a person who sits down at your computer can view and work with your files. Instead of shutting down your computer when you leave your desk, you can lock your system. Anyone who tries to use your computer must first enter your password.

$P_{\mathbf{a}}$ Change account settings
[→ Sign out
Paul McFedries Signed in
A Paul McF
👰 Paul M



Windows Defender

Spyware is a software program that installs itself on your computer without your knowledge or consent. This type of program surreptitiously gathers data from your computer, steals your passwords, displays

Malware Detected

Windows Defender is taking action to clean detected malware

advertisements, and hijacks your web browser. To prevent spyware from installing on your computer, Windows includes the Windows Defender program.

Windows Defender Firewall

When your computer is connected to the Internet, it is possible for another person to access your computer and infect it with a virus or cause other damage; as a result, Windows comes with its Windows Defender Firewall feature turned on. This prevents intruders from accessing your computer while you are online.



Virus & threat protection Real-time protection is off, leaving your device vulnerable.

Turn on



Account protection No action needed.

InPrivate Web Browsing

The Microsoft Edge Explorer web browser normally collects data as you navigate from site to site. Most of this data is

InPrivate Browsing

When you browse InPrivate, Microsoft Edge will delete browsing info once you've closed all InPrivate tabs. While other people using this device won't see your browsing activity, your school, workplace, and internet service provider might still be able to. <u>Privacy statement</u>

used to improve your browsing experience, but it can also be used to track your online activities. If you plan on visiting private or sensitive sites, you can turn on InPrivate browsing, which tells Microsoft Edge not to collect any data during your browsing session. For more information, see the section "Browse the Web Privately," later in this chapter.

Reset Your PC

Your computer contains a lot of information about you, including your personal files, your Microsoft Edge favorites, your email messages, and your Windows settings. If you plan on selling or donating your computer, you can use the Reset Your PC feature to securely remove your data while installing a fresh copy of Windows.

Reset this PC

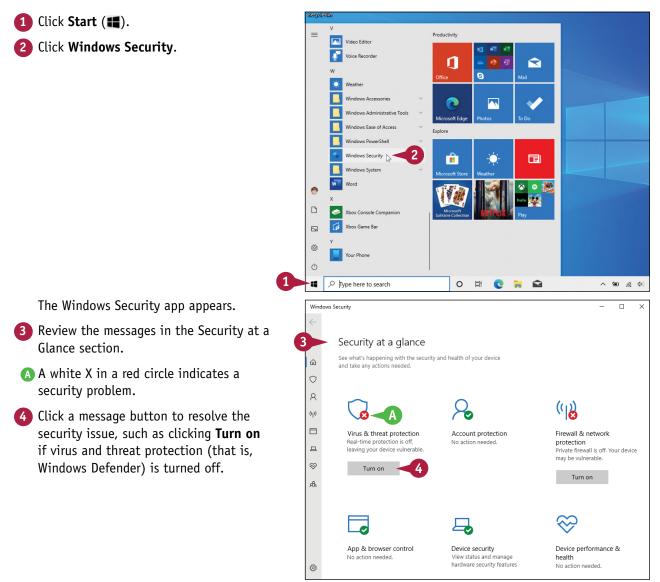
If your PC isn't running well, resetting it might help. This lets you choose to keep your personal files or remove them, and then reinstalls Windows.

Get started

Check for Security Problems

The Windows Security app displays messages about the current state of your computer. In particular, it warns you if your computer has any current security problems. For example, Windows Security tells you if your computer does not have virus protection installed or if the Windows Defender spyware database is out of date. Windows Security will also warn you if your computer is not set up to download updates automatically and if important security features such as User Account Control are turned off.

Check for Security Problems





((<u>)</u>)

Firewall & network protection Private firewall is off. Your device

may be vulnerable.

Turn on

Device performance &

health

(5) Click **Open Navigation** (\equiv). Windows Security \leftarrow Click a security category. = d health of your device 命 Home Virus & threat protection 6 Account protection 6 (p) Firewall & network protection App & browser control Account protection No action needed Device security ℅ Device performance & health g8 Family options Ę, Device security view status and manage

Windows Security displays more detailed security information related to that category.

		hardware security features	No action needed.	
\$	Settings			
Wind	dows Security		-	×
\leftarrow	🗘 Virus & threat pro	otection		
≡	Protection for your device against the			
ŵ				
0	Current threats			
8	No current threats. Last scan: 3/2/2020 1:20 PM (quick so	can)		
(p)	0 threats found. Scan lasted 1 hours 17 minutes	conty		
	38878 files scanned.			
므	Quick scan			
Ş	Scan options			
彘	Allowed threats			
	Protection history			
	🍫 Virus & threat protection	n settings		
	Real-time protection is off, leaving yo	our device vulnerable.		
	Turn on			
\$	Manage settings			

TIPS

I am not seeing security notifications. How do I turn them on?

Security is a crucial issue for keeping your PC safe, so you should have all security notifications turned on. To ensure this, follow steps **1** and **2** to open Windows Security, click **Settings** ((O), click **Manage notifications**, and then set every switch to **On** and click every check box (\square changes to \square).

Do I always have to open the Windows Security app to resolve security issues?

No. In almost all cases, you can resolve the issue directly without opening Windows Security. In the taskbar's notification area, click **Notifications** (\Box) and examine the window that appears. If you see a security issue, you can click it to resolve the issue.

Create a Picture Password

You can make it easier to sign in to your Windows computer by creating a picture password. This is particularly true for a tablet PC. If you find that it is taking you a long time to sign in to Windows using your tablet's touch keyboard, you can switch to a picture password instead. In this case, your "password" is a series of three gestures — any combination of a click, a straight line, or a circle — that you apply to a photo. Windows displays the photo at startup, and you repeat your gestures, in order, to sign in.

Create a Picture Password

Display the Sign-In Options

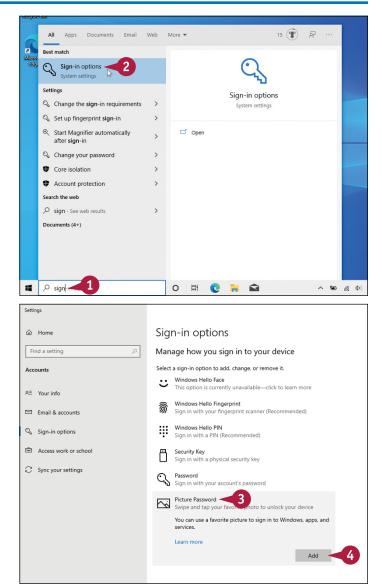
- 1 In the taskbar's Search box, type **sign**.
- 2 Click Sign-in options.

The Settings app appears and displays the Sign-in Options screen.

Create a Picture Password



4 Click Add.





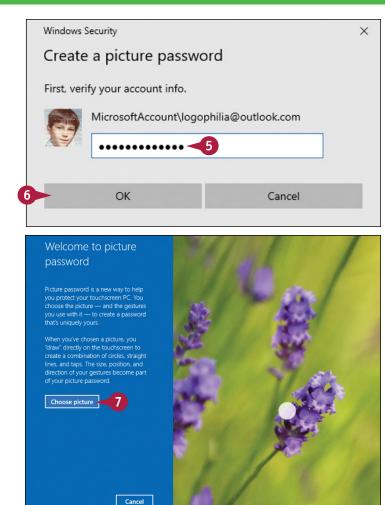
Windows prompts you for your account password.

5 Type your password.



The Welcome to Picture Password screen appears.

Click Choose picture.



TIPS

Is a picture password safe to use?

Yes. The biggest drawback is that it is possible for a malicious user to view and possibly even record your gestures using a camera. Unlike a regular text password for which the characters appear as dots to prevent someone from seeing them, gestures have no such protection.

Does the picture password replace my text password?

No. Your picture password is applied to your user account along with your existing text-based password. As you see in the next tips section, it is not difficult to bypass the picture password and sign in using the text password, so you should still protect your PC with a strong text password.

continued 🍉

Create a Picture Password (continued)

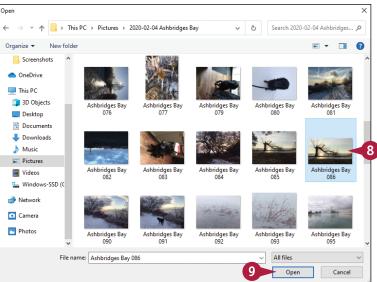
In the same way that you should not choose a regular account password that is extremely obvious, Level as the word *password* or your username, you should take care to avoid creating an obvious picture password. For example, if you are using a photo showing three faces, an obvious picture password would be a click on each face.

A good picture password not only uses all three available gestures, but also uses them in nonobvious ways. To ensure that you have memorized your picture password, you should sign out of your account a few times and then sign back on using the picture password.

Create a Picture Password (continued)

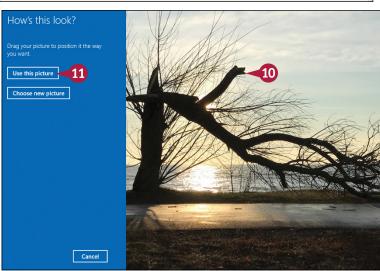
The Pictures screen appears.

- 8 Click the picture that you want to use.
- 9 Click Open.



The How's This Look screen appears.

- Drag the picture so that the image is positioned where you want.
- 11 Click Use this picture.



chapter y **13**

The Set Up Your Gestures screen appears.

Click and drag (or, if you have a Touch PC, use your finger or a stylus to draw) three gestures.

13 Repeat the gestures to confirm.



14 Click Finish.

The next time that you sign in to Windows, you will be prompted to enter your picture password gestures.

TIPS

What happens if I forget my gestures?

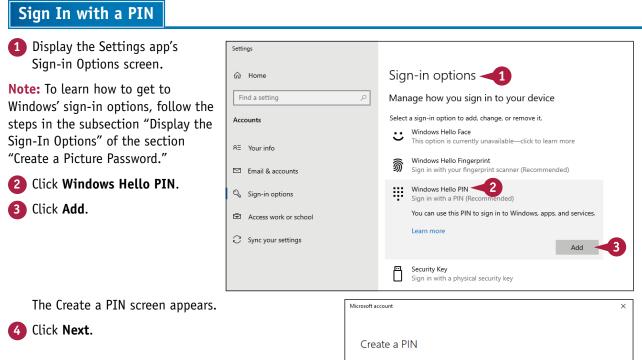
At the sign-on screen, click **Sign-in options** and then click **Microsoft account password** (I) to sign in with your regular password. To get a reminder of your picture password gestures, follow steps 1 and 2 in this section, click **Change**, type your user account password, and click **OK**. In the Change Your Picture Password screen, click **Replay**. Click the picture to see each gesture.

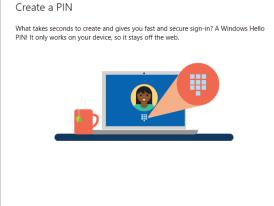
Can I change my picture password?

Yes. Open the Change Your Picture Password screen as described in the preceding tip, choose a new picture, if necessary, and then run through your gestures.

Sign In with a PIN

You can make it easier to sign in and you can enhance the security of your PC by using a Windows Hello PIN (personal identification number). A PIN makes it easier to sign in because most PINs use only four digits, which is much faster to type than a strong password that might have a dozen characters, including uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and symbols. A PIN enhances the security of your device because the PIN is a device-specific security measure. Unlike a password, which is sent to and stored on a server, your PIN is associated only with your device.



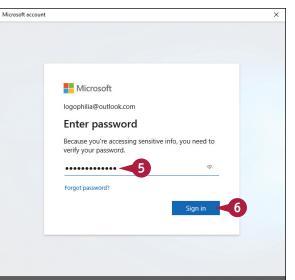


Next

CHAPTER

Windows prompts you for your account password.

- 5 Type your password.
- Click Sign in.



The Set Up a PIN dialog box appears.

- 7 Type your PIN twice.
- ▲ If you want to use letters and symbols in your PIN, you can click Include letters and symbols (□ changes to ☑).
- 8 Click **0K**.

The next time that you start your PC, you will be prompted to enter your PIN to sign in.

Terms of use Privacy & cookies ... Windows Security X Set up a PIN A Windows Hello PIN is a fast, secure way to sign in to your device, apps, and services. ... Image: Cookie of the secure way to sign in to your device of the secure way to sign in to your device, apps, and services. ... Image: Cookie of the secure way to sign in to your device of the secure way to sign in to your device, apps, and services. ... Image: Cookie of the secure way to sign in to your device of the secure of the secure way to sign in to your device of the secure of the

TIPS

What do I do if I forget my PIN?

At the sign-on screen, click **Sign-in options** and then click either **Microsoft account password** (a) to sign in with your regular password, or **Picture password** ()) to sign in using gestures. Once you are signed in, display the Settings app's Sign-in Options screen, click **Windows Hello PIN**, and then click **I forgot my PIN**.

How do I stop using a PIN for signing in to Windows?

To remove your PIN from the sign-in options, display the Settings app's Sign-in Options screen, click **Windows Hello PIN**, click **Remove**, click **Remove** again when Windows asks you to confirm, and then enter your Microsoft account password.

Set Up a Fingerprint Sign-In

You can ensure that only you can access your PC and you can avoid the insecurity of using passwords and gestures in public, by using your fingerprint to sign in to Windows.

í

If your PC comes with a built-in fingerprint reader, or you have an external reader attached to your PC, you can use the Windows Hello feature to teach Windows your fingerprint and use it to sign in. Because your fingerprint is unique, this ensures that only you can access your PC. Also, if you are in a public place, you do not have to enter a password or use sign-in gestures that could be observed by a nearby snoop.

Set Up a Fingerprint Sign-In

1 Display the Settings app's Sign-in Options screen.

Note: To learn how to get to Windows' sign-in options, follow the steps in the subsection "Display the Sign-In Options" of the section "Create a Picture Password."

The Settings app appears and displays the Sign-in Options screen.

- 2 Click Windows Hello Fingerprint.
- 3 Click Set up.

The Windows Hello Setup dialog box appears.

4 Click Get started.

Welcome to Windows Hello Your device just got more personal. Say goodbye to entering complex passwords and start using your fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more		
Find a setting	ettings	
ccounts Select a sign-in option to dd. change. or remove it. □ Email & accounts Windows Hello Fingerprint □ Sign in with your fingerprint scanter (Recommended) □ Access work or school □ Sync your settings Windows Hello PIN □ Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) □ Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) □ Windows Hello PIN □ Windows Hello Setup Welcome to Windows Hello Welk a Sign in with a Pinysical security key Windows Hello setup Welcome to Windows Jour fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more	ධ Home	Sign-in options 🔫 1
 Your info Email & accounts Sign-in options Access work or school Sync your settings Windows Hello FIN Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) Sign in with a physical security key Windows Hello Stup Windows Hello Stup Windows Hello Stup Learn more Security Key Sign in with a physical security key Learn more Sign in with a physical security key 	Find a setting $ ho$	Manage how you sign in to your device
 Your info Email & accounts Sign-in options Access work or school Sync your settings Windows Hello Fingerprint Cacherolation (Recommended) You can sign in to Windows, apps, and services by teaching Windows to recognize your fingerprint. Learn more Security Key Sign in with a physical security key Windows Hello setup Welcome to Windows Hello Your device just got more personal. Say goodbye to entering complex passwords and start using your fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more 	ccounts	Windows Hello Face
 Email & accounts Sign-in options Access work or school Sync your settings Windows Hello PIN Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) Security Key Sign in with a physical security key Windows Hello setup Welcome to Windows Hello Your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more 	≡ Your info	
Sign-in options Access work or school Sync your settings Windows Hello PIN Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) Security Key Sign in with a physical security key Windows Hello setup Windows Hello setup Welcome to Windows Hello Your device just got more personal. Say goodbye to entering complex passwords and start using your fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more	□ Email & accounts	Sign in with your fingerprint scanner (Recommended)
 Access work or school Sync your settings Windows Hello PIN Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) Security Key Sign in with a physical security key Windows Hello setup Welcome to Windows Hello Word cevice just got more personal. Say goodbye to entering complex passwords and start using your fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more	Sign-in options	
Sync your settings Windows Hello PIN Sign in with a PIN (Recommended) Image: Sign in with a physical security key Windows Hello setup Welcome to Windows Hello Your device just got more personal. Say goodbye to entering complex passwords and start using your fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more	Access work or school	
Sign in with a physical security key Windows Hello setup X Welcome to Windows Hello Your device just got more personal. Say goodbye to entering complex passwords and start using your fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more	C Sync your settings	Windows Hello PIN
Welcome to Windows Hello Your device just got more personal. Say goodbye to entering complex passwords and start using your fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store. Learn more		
		Welcome to Windows Hello Your device just got more personal. Say goodbye to entering complex passwords and start using your fingerprint to unlock your device, verify your identity, and buy things in the Store.
Get started Cancel		4 Get started Cancel



Windows prompts you for your account PIN.

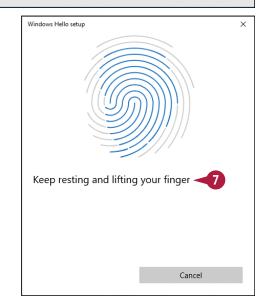
5 Type your PIN.

Note: If you do not have a PIN, see the previous section, "Sign In with a PIN." Windows Security × Making sure it's you I forgot my PIN Cancel

Windows Hello prompts you to scan your fingerprint.

- 6 Briefly place your finger on, and then lift your finger off, your PC's fingerprint reader.
- 7 Follow the prompts to repeat step 6 until the scan is complete.
- 8 Click **Close** (not shown).

The next time that you start your PC, you can click **Sign-in options** and then click **Fingerprint** () to sign in by placing your finger on the fingerprint reader.



TIPS

Can I use more than one fingerprint to sign in? Yes, you can use as many of your fingerprints as you like. If you still have the final dialog box on-screen, click Add another finger. Otherwise, display the Settings app's Sign-in Options screen, click Windows Hello Fingerprint, and then click Add another.

How do I stop using my fingerprint for signing in to Windows?

To remove your fingerprint from the sign-in options, display the Settings app's Sign-in Options screen, click **Windows Hello Fingerprint**, and then click **Remove**.

Lock Your Computer

You can enhance your computer's security by locking the device when you leave it unattended. Protecting your account with a password prevents someone from logging on to your account, but what happens when you leave your computer unattended? If you remain logged on to the system, any person who picks up your computer can use it to view and change files.

To prevent this, you can lock your computer. After your computer is locked, anyone who tries to use your computer will first have to enter your password.

Lock Your Computer Lock Your Computer = START Productivity Click Start (#). 1) 1 \Diamond Click your user account. Click Lock. Pa Cha A Lock 3 [→ Sign ou Paul McFedries A Paul McF 👩 Paul M Documents Pictures Settings () Power P Type here to search 4 o 🖽 💽 🐂 📾 ∧ 🐿 🦟 Φ Windows locks your computer and displays the Lock screen. Thursday, March 5



Unlock Your Computer

1 On the Lock screen, press Enter to display the sign-in screen.

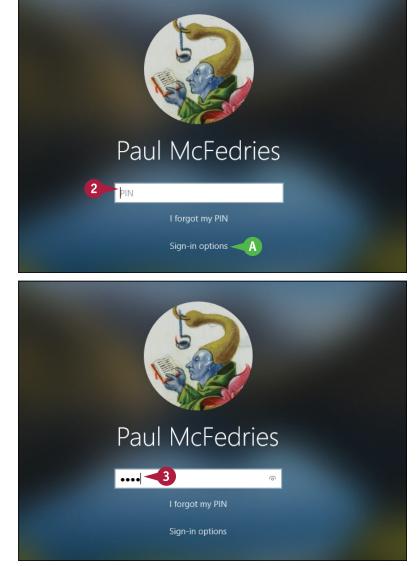
2 Click inside the PIN text box.

Note: If you have not yet set up a Windows Hello PIN, then your password will be your default sign-in method instead of your PIN.

If you want to sign in using a different method, you can click Sign-in options.

3 Type your PIN.

Windows unlocks your computer and restores your desktop.



TIP

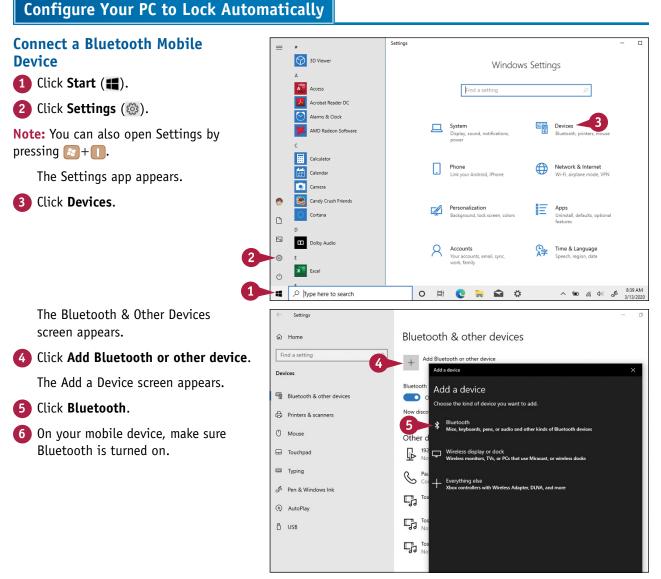
How can I quickly access the Lock command?

If you need to leave your desk in a hurry, Windows offers a couple of quick methods for locking your computer. Probably the quickest way to lock your computer is to press $\mathbb{F} + \mathbb{L}$. Alternatively, press $\mathbb{Ctrl} + \mathbb{Alt} + \mathbb{D}$ elete and then click **Lock**.

Configure Your PC to Lock Automatically

You can use Windows' Dynamic Lock feature to automatically lock your computer after a connected mobile device is no longer in range.

The hard part of locking your PC is *remembering* to do it. If you are late for a meeting or other appointment, locking your machine is probably the last thing on your mind as you dash out the door. To ensure that some snoop cannot access your PC if you forget to lock it, you can configure Windows to lock automatically when a connected mobile device, such as your smartphone, is no longer within range of the PC.



Make sure your device is turned on and discoverable. Select a device below to

Add a device

connect.

9

LENOVO

Pauls iPhone

Connect

Add a device

CHAPTER

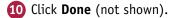
Windows begins looking for Bluetooth-enabled devices that are within range.

7 When your device appears, click it.

8 On your mobile device, check that this PIN number is displayed. In most cases, you also have to tap Pair on the device.

9 Click Connect.

Windows pairs with your device.



Activate Dynamic Lock

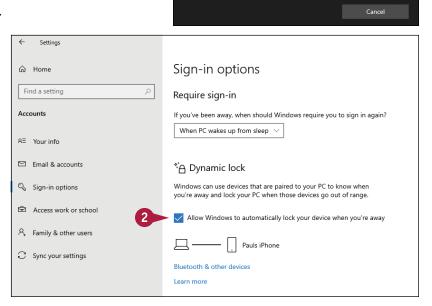
 Display the Settings app's Sign-in Options screen.

Note: To learn how to get to Windows' sign-in options, follow the steps in the subsection "Display the Sign-In Options" of the section "Create a Picture Password."

> The Settings app appears and displays the Sign-in Options screen.

2 Click Allow Windows to automatically lock your device when you're away (changes to 🗹).

> Windows now automatically locks your PC when you take your mobile device more than 33 feet away from your PC.



ττρ

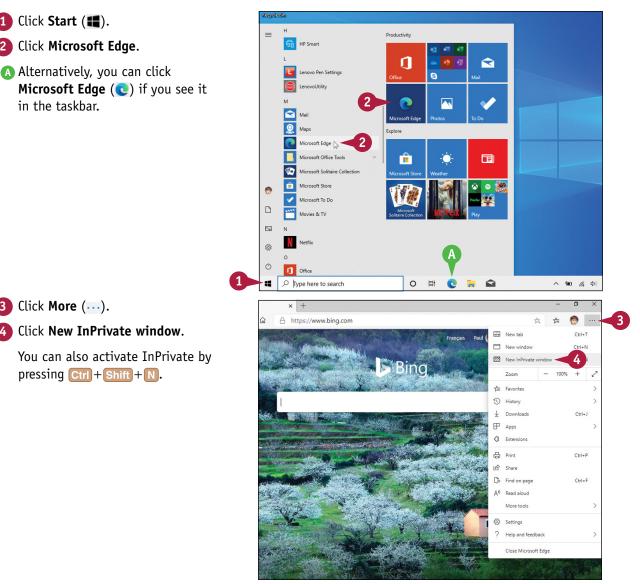
Does my computer lock when it goes into sleep mode?

Yes, Windows is also configured by default to display the logon screen when your computer wakes up from sleep mode. To make sure this setting is activated, click **Start** (**11**) and then click **Settings** ((2)) to launch the Settings app. Click **Accounts** to open the Accounts window and then click the **Sign-in options** tab. Click the **Require sign-in** \checkmark and then click **When PC wakes up from sleep**.

Browse the Web Privately

If you visit sensitive or private websites, you can tell Microsoft Edge not to save any browsing history for those sites. If you regularly visit private websites or websites that contain sensitive or secret data, you can ensure that no one else sees any data for such sites by deleting your browsing history, as described in the tip section. However, if you visit such sites only occasionally, deleting your entire browsing history is overkill. A better solution is to turn on the InPrivate browsing feature in Microsoft Edge before you visit private sites. This tells Microsoft Edge to temporarily stop saving any browsing history.

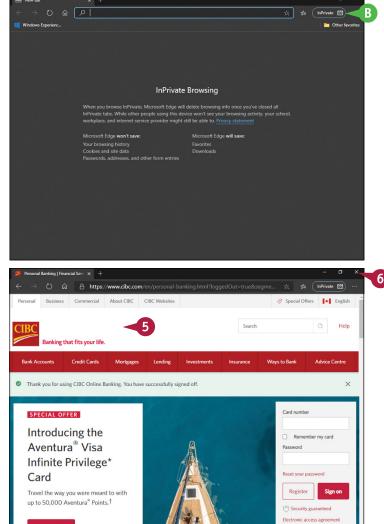
Browse the Web Privately





A new Microsoft Edge window appears.

B The InPrivate indicator appears near the upper-right corner of the window.



5 Surf to and interact with websites as you normally would, such as the banking site shown here.

6 When you are done, click Close (🔀).

Microsoft Edge closes the InPrivate window and turns off InPrivate browsing.

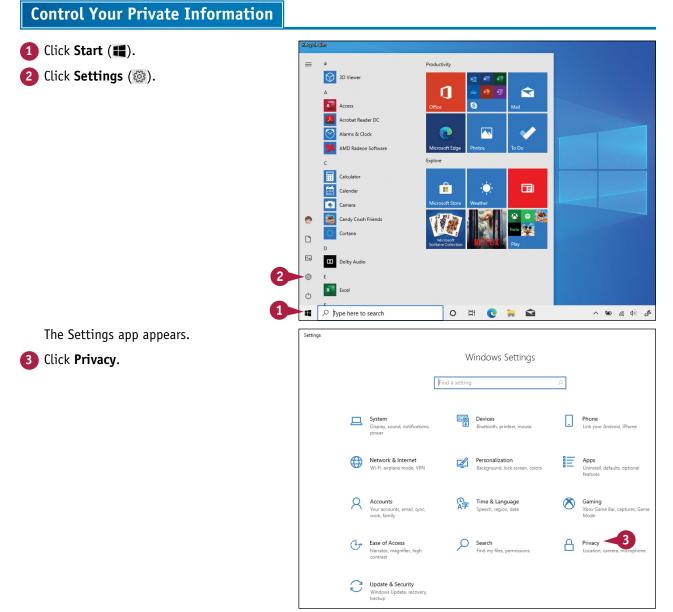
TIP

What is browsing history?

Microsoft Edge maintains a list of the sites that you visit, as well as text and passwords that you have typed into forms, the names of files that you have downloaded, and *cookies*, which are small text files that store information such as site preferences and site logon data. Saving this history is dangerous because other people who use your computer can just as easily visit or view information about those sites. You eliminate this risk by visiting such sites using an InPrivate browsing session. To delete your browsing history, click **More** (...), click **Settings**, click **Menu** (\equiv), click **Privacy & services**, click **Choose what to clear**, click **Browsing history** (\Box changes to \Box), and then click **Clear now**.

Control Your Private Information

By default, Windows enables apps to access many aspects of your system, such as the camera, microphone, and internal antennas such as Wi-Fi and Bluetooth. Windows also enables apps to access personal information such as your location, account information, contacts, and calendar. This access improves your app experience in most cases, but you might be uncomfortable sharing so much with apps, particularly third-party apps. In that case, you can turn off access to your system resources and to your private information, either globally or just for specific apps.





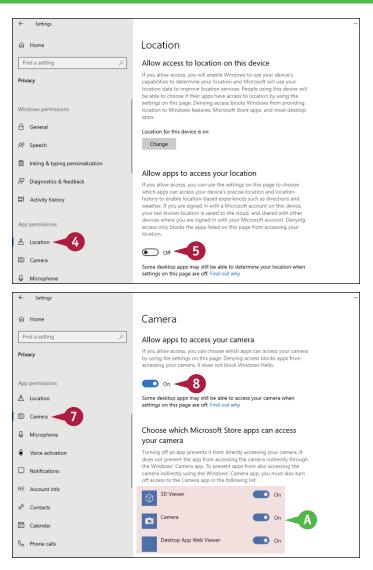
The Privacy screen appears.

- 4 Click Location.
- 5 Click the **Allow apps to access your location** switch to **Off** to prevent apps from using your location.
- 6 To remove all location information from your PC, scroll down to the Location History section and click Clear (not shown).

Windows removes all your location information.

- 7 For each resource that you no longer want to allow apps to access, click the resource tab.
- 8 Click the switch that controls global access to **Off**.
- Alternatively, you can use the app-specific switches to turn off access for individual apps.

The next time you display the Start menu, you will not see any personal information in the tiles.



TIPS

How do I prevent Windows from showing apps and documents that I have used recently?

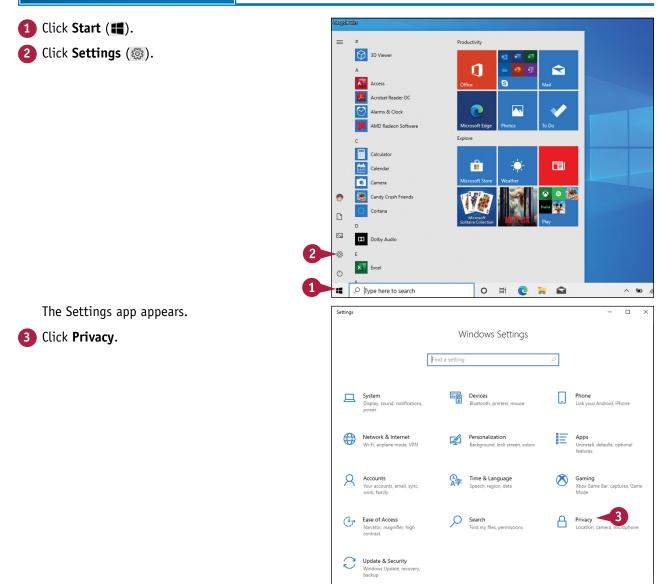
Click Start (1), click Settings (2), click Personalization, and then click Start. To prevent Windows from showing the apps you use most often, click the Show most used apps switch to Off. To hide recently used documents, click the Show recently opened items in Jump Lists on Start or the taskbar switch to Off.

How do I stop an app's notifications? If an app's notifications contain private information, you can turn them off. Click Start (■), click Settings (), click System, and then click Notifications & actions. Beside the app for which you want notifications disabled, click the switch to Off.

Clear Your Activity History

A s you use your computer, Windows keeps track of various activities you perform: the apps you use, the documents you open, and the websites you visit. This activity is easily accessible by clicking **Task View** (I) in the taskbar. That is convenient, but it also means that other people who have access to your PC can also easily view your recent activities. To avoid this privacy violation, you can tell Windows to clear all your recent activities. Optionally, you can also configure Windows to not track your activities at all.

Clear Your Activity History



Implementing Security



The Privacy screen appears.

4 Click Activity history.

5 To remove all activity history from your PC, scroll down to the Clear Activity History section and click Clear.

Windows removes all your activity history.

6 If you do not want Windows to track your activities, click Store my activity history on this device (✓ changes to □).

Windows stops tracking your activity.

← Settings	- 🗆 X
බ Home	General
Find a setting \wp	Change privacy options
Privacy	Let apps use advertising ID to make ads more interesting to you based on your app activity (Turning this off will reset your ID.) Off
Windows permissions	Let websites provide locally relevant content by accessing my language
🔒 General	list On
A ⁽⁾ Speech	Let Windows track app launches to improve Start and search results
	On On
Inking & typing personalization	Show me suggested content in the Settings app
R Diagnostics & feedback	On On
H Activity history	Know your privacy options
App permissions	Learn how this setting impacts your privacy. Learn more Privacy dashboard
占 Location	Privacy statement
O Camera	Help from the web
← Settings	- 🗆 X
← Settings ŵ Home	-
Home Find a setting P	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you
Home Find a setting P	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services.
A Home Find a setting P Privacy 6	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history, including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services.
Home Find a setting Privacy	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services. Store my activity history on this device Jump back into what you were doing, even when you switch devices, by sending Microsoft your activity history, including info about websites
 m̂ Home Find a setting Privacy Mindows permissions A General 	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services. Image: Store my activity history on this device Jump back into what you were doing, even when you switch devices, by sending Microsoft your activity history, including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services. Image: Store my activity history to Microsoft Review the Learn more and Privacy Statement to find out how Microsoft
 ŵ Home Find a setting Privacy Windows permissions A General ℝ^N Speech 	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services. Image: Store my activity history on this device Jump back into what you were doing, even when you switch devices, by sending Microsoft your activity history, including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and service. Image: Send my activity history to Microsoft
 ŵ Home Find a setting Privacy Ø Windows permissions △ General A[®] Speech inking & typing personalization 	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you weaps and services. Store my activity history on this device Jump back into what you were doing, even when you switch devices, by sending Microsoft your activity history. including info about websites uburg back into what you were doing, even when you switch devices, by you browse and how you use apps and services. Send my activity history to Microsoft Review the Learn more and Privacy Statement to find out how Microsoft products and services use this data to personalize experiences while
 ŵ Home Find a setting Privacy Windows permissions △ General ℝ¹ Speech inking & typing personalization ℝ² Diagnostics & feedback 	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services. Image: The store of the stor
 ŵ Home Find a setting Privacy Ø Windows permissions △ General № Speech inking & typing personalization Ø Diagnostics & feedback ↓ Activity history App permissions 	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services. ✓ Or ore my activity history on this device Jump back into what you were doing, even when you switch devices, by sending Microsoft your activity history, including info about websites jou browse and how you use apps and services. // Service whe learn more and Privacy Statement to find out how Microsoft product services use this data to personalize experiences while servicet your privacy. // Christ History in the Privacy Statement Clear activity history in Services
 ŵ Home Find a setting Privacy Ø Windows permissions A General R⁰ Speech Inking & typing personalization R⁰ Diagnostics & feedback I Activity history 	Activity history Jump back into what you were doing on your device by storing your activity history. including info about websites you browse and how you use apps and services. Image: The store of the stor

TIP

Does Microsoft track any other activity?

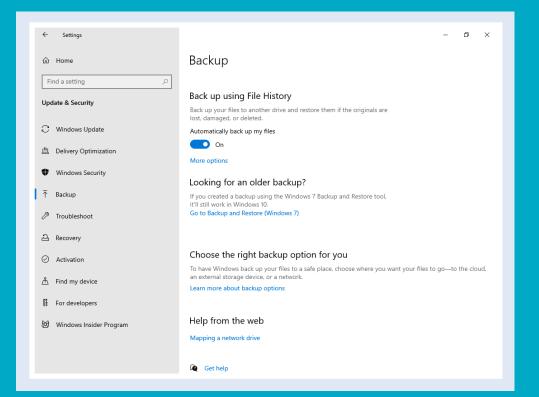
Yes, via your Microsoft account, the company also tracks your web browsing history, search history, location activity, Cortana voice activity, media activity, which Microsoft products and services you use, performance and reliability data for those products and services, data Cortana stores about you, and your LinkedIn data.

To clear some or all of this activity, follow steps **1** to **4** in this section, and then click **Manage my Microsoft account activity data**. Microsoft Edge appears and takes you to Microsoft's main Privacy portal. From here, you can view and clear your activity in any of the nine tracked categories mentioned above by clicking that category's **View and Clear** button.

CHAPTER 14

Maintaining Windows

To keep your system running smoothly, maintain top performance, and reduce the risk of computer problems, you need to perform some routine maintenance chores. This chapter shows you how to delete unnecessary files, check for hard drive and other device errors, back up your files, and more.



Check Hard Drive Free Space							314
Delete Unnecessary Files							316
Refresh Your Computer							318
Create a Recovery Drive							320
Keep a History of Your Files							322
Restore a File from Your History							324
Check Your Hard Drive for Errors							326
Check Your Devices for Errors							328

Check Hard Drive Free Space

To ensure that your PC's hard drive does not become full, you should periodically check how much free space it has left. This is important because if you run out of room on your hard drive, you cannot install more programs or create more documents, and your PC's performance will suffer.

Of particular concern is the hard drive on which Windows is installed, usually drive C. If this hard drive's free space becomes low — say, less than about 20 or 25GB — Windows runs slowly. With normal computer use, you should check your hard drive free space about once a month.

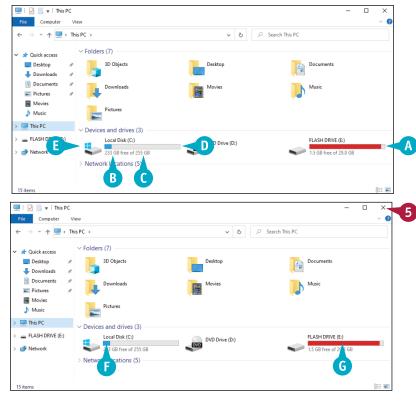
Check Hard Drive Free Space

Note: You can also check the free 🀂 🛛 🔄 🔚 🗢 🗍 File Explorer File Home Share View space on a memory card or flash → ~ ↑ ★ > Ouick access > ✓ ひ ○ Search Quick access drive. Before you continue, insert the Frequent folders (6) 🗸 🏄 Quick access card or drive. Downloads Desktop Desktop Documents This PC This PC This PC Downloads Click File Explorer. Documents Pictures E Pictures This PC This PC File Explorer appears. Movies Music > Recent files (20) Click This PC. This PC FLASH DRIVE (E:) 鹶 Network 26 items Type here to search 0 ۲i â R -The This PC folder appears. 💻 | 🛃 📄 🗢 | This PC 3 Computer View Group by • Click the View tab. Hedium icons Small icons + ltem check boxes 1 Preview pane RR List EE Details Add columns * File name extensions Hide selected Op Navigation D D Sort Content Ŧ Tiles Size all columns to fit Hidden items Click Tiles. pane by ' items Current view Show/hide Panes Layout B Documents Downloads Downloads ÷ Movies h Music Documents Pictures Pictures V Devices and drives (3) Movies 🏪 Local Disk (C:) DVD Drive (D:) 💧 Music - FLASH DRIVE (E:) This PC > Network locations (5) - FLASH DRIVE (E:) Network 15 items

Maintaining Windows

CHAPTER

- Information about each drive appears along with the drive icon.
- B This value tells you the amount of free space on the drive.
- C This value tells you the total amount of space on the drive.
- This bar gives you a visual indication of how much disk space the drive is using.
- Windows is installed on the drive with the Windows logo (=).
- The used portion of the bar appears blue when a drive still has sufficient disk space.
- G The used portion of the bar turns red when a drive's disk space becomes low (typically, less than 10 percent of the drive's total capacity).
- 5 Click **Close** (\times) to close the This PC window.



TIP

What can I do if my hard drive space is becoming low?

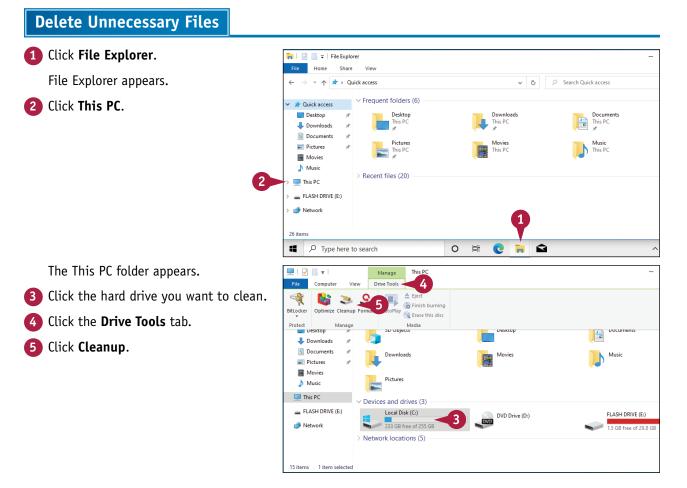
You can do three things:

- **Delete Personal Files**. If you have personal files particularly media files such as images, music, and videos that you no longer need, delete them.
- Remove Programs. If you have programs that you no longer use, uninstall them (see Chapter 1).
- **Run Disk Cleanup**. Use the Disk Cleanup program to delete files that Windows no longer uses. See the next section, "Delete Unnecessary Files."

Delete Unnecessary Files

To free up hard drive space on your computer and keep Windows running efficiently, you can use the Disk Cleanup program to delete files that your system no longer needs. Although today's hard drives are quite large, it is still possible to run low on disk space, particularly because today's applications and media files are larger than ever.

Run Disk Cleanup any time that your hard drive free space becomes too low. If hard drive space is not a problem, run Disk Cleanup every two or three months.



You can use Disk Cleanup to free up to 337 MB of disk

Downloaded Program Files are ActiveX controls and Java applets

downloaded automatically from the Internet when you view certain pages. They are temporarily stored in the Downloaded Program

🔚 Disk Cleanup for (C:)

space on (C:).

Downloaded Program

🔒 Temporary Internet Files

DirectX Shader Cache

Delivery Optimization Files

Total amount of disk space you gain:

Files folder on your hard disk.

Windows error reports and feedback di.

Disk Cleanup

Files to delete:

Description

6



×

Α

В

17.5 MB

3.05 KB

0 bytes 296 MB

337 MB

After a few moments, the Disk Cleanup dialog box appears.

- A This area displays the total amount of drive space you can free up.
- B This area displays the amount of drive space the activated options will free up.
- 6 Click the check box (□ changes to ☑) for each file type that you want to delete.
- C This area displays a description of the highlighted file type.

7) Click **OK**.

Disk Cleanup asks you to confirm that you want to delete the file types.

8 Click Delete Files.

	Clean up system files	View Files
	1	OK Cancel
Disk Cleanup		×
Are you sure these files?	you want to permar	nently delete
	8 Delete File	es Cancel

TIP

What types of files does Disk Cleanup delete?

Here are the main file types that it deletes:

- Downloaded Program Files. These are small web page programs downloaded onto your hard drive.
- Temporary Internet Files. These are web page copies stored on your hard drive for faster viewing.
- Delivery Optimization Files. These are files used by Windows' Delivery Optimization service.
- Recycle Bin. These are files that you have deleted since you last emptied your Recycle Bin.
- Temporary Files. These are files used by programs to store temporary data.
- Thumbnails. These are miniature versions of images and other content used in folder windows.

Refresh Your Computer

If you find that your computer is running slowly or that frequent program glitches are hurting your productivity, you can often solve these problems by resetting your PC's system files. The Reset this PC feature reinstalls a fresh copy of Windows. It also saves the documents, images, and other files in your user account, some of your settings, and any Windows apps that you have installed. However, Reset this PC does *not* save any other PC settings (which are reverted to their defaults) or any desktop programs that you installed.

Refresh Your Computer

 In the taskbar's Search box, type reset. Setting × All Web Apps Documents Email N Click Reset this PC. 2 Best match Reset this PC -2 The Settings app runs and selects the Ð, Reset this PC Recovery tab. If your PC isn't running well, resetting it might help. This lets you choose Settings to keep your personal files or remove them, and then reinstall Reset your touchpad to its Windows > Under Reset this PC, click Get started. default settings 3 Get started Reset default apps Network reset > Go back to the previous version of Windows 10 🗟 Change the date and time > If this version isn't working for you, try going back to an earlier one. Change the time zone > Get started A Network status Search the web Advanced startup P reset - See web results Documents - This PC (1+) Start up from a device or disc (such as a USB drive or DVD), change your PC's firmware settings, change Windows startup settings, or restore Windows from a system image. This will restart your PC Restart now 1 0 Ξi C . ^ 🔿 🖮 🧟 🗇 🖋 Reset this PC asks you to choose Reset this PC a reset option. Choose an option Click Keep my files. Keep my files Removes apps and settings, but keeps your personal files. Remove everything Removes all of your personal files, apps, and settings.

Cancel



Reset this PC asks how you would like to reinstall Windows.

5 Click Local reinstall.

Reset this PC displays a summary of your settings.

6 Click Next (not shown).

Reset this PC tells you it is ready to proceed.

7 Click Reset.

Reset this PC reboots the computer and refreshes the system files.

	Reset this PC
	How would you like to reinstall Windows?
	Cloud download Download and reinstall Windows
5	Local reinstall Reinstall Windows from this device
	Cloud download can use more than 4 GB of data.
	Help me choose Back Cancel
d.	Reset this PC
	Ready to reset this PC
	Resetting will:
	Change settings back to their defaults Keep personal files
	Reinstall Windows from this device Remove all apps and programs that didn't come with this PC <u>View apps that will be removed</u>
	Note: • This will take a while and your PC will restart.
	Learn more Cancel

TIP

How do I refresh my computer if I cannot start Windows?

- **1** Insert your installation disc or recovery drive and then restart your computer.
- 2 Boot to the disk or drive.
- 3 In the Windows Setup dialog box, click **Next**.
- 4 Click Repair your computer.

5 Click **Troubleshoot**.

6 Click Reset this PC.

- Click Keep my files.
- 8 Click your user account, type your account password, and then click **Continue**.
- 9 Click **Reset**.

Create a Recovery Drive

Vou can make it easier to troubleshoot and recover from computer problems by creating a USB recovery drive. If a problem prevents you from booting your computer, then you must boot using some other drive. If you have your Windows installation media, you can boot using that drive. If you do not have the installation media, you can still recover if you have created a recovery drive. This is a USB flash drive that contains the Windows recovery environment, which enables you to refresh or reset your PC, recover a system image, and more.

Create a Recovery Drive

- Insert the USB flash drive you want to use. All Apps 0 (1) 8 Email Web More . In the taskbar's Search box, type recovery. 2 Best match Click Recovery Drive. Recovery Drive - Col App Recovery The User Account Control dialog box appears. Recovery Drive Control panel User Account Control Settings 4 Click Yes. Do you want to allow this app to make Recovery options changes to your device? Create a recovery drive **Note:** If you are using a standard account, enter A Reset this PC Recovery Media Creator your PC's administrator credentials to continue. Ransomware protection Verified publisher: Microsoft Windows Create a restore point Show more detail: A Go back to an earlier build Yes Search the web O recovery - See web results 2 0 Ħ 0 ^ @ @ @ d) The Recovery Drive Wizard appears. Recovery Drive
 Click Next. Create a recovery drive Even if your PC can't start, you can use a recovery drive to reset it or troubleshoot problems. If you back up system files to this drive, you'll also be able to use it to reinstall Windows.
 - Back up system files to the recovery drive Next Cancel

×

Maintaining Windows

chapter 14

The Recovery Drive Wizard prompts you to choose the USB flash drive.

6 Click the drive if it is not selected already.

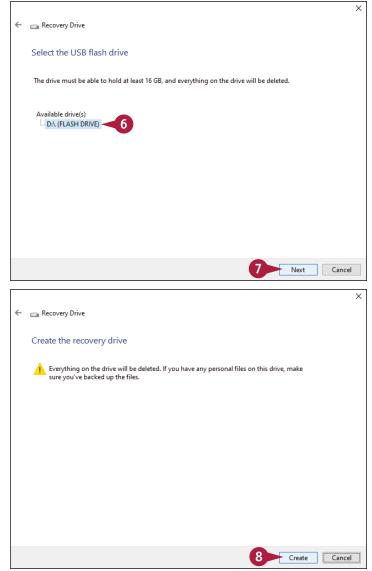
Click Next.

The Recovery Drive Wizard warns you that all the data on the drive will be deleted.

8 Click Create.

The wizard formats the drive and copies the recovery tools and data.

9 Click **Finish** (not shown).



TIPS

Can I use any USB flash drive as a recovery drive?

No. The drive must have a capacity of at least 16GB. Windows erases all data on the drive, so make sure the flash drive does not contain any files you want to keep.

How can I make sure the recovery drive works properly?

You should test the drive by booting your PC to the drive. Insert the recovery drive and then restart your PC. How you boot to the drive depends on your system. Some PCs display a menu of boot devices; select the USB drive from that menu. In other cases, a message tells you to press a key.

Keep a History of Your Files

There may be times when backing up a file just by making a copy is not good enough. For example, if you make frequent changes to a file, you might want to copy not only the current version, but also the versions from an hour ago, a day ago, a week ago, and so on. In Windows, these previous versions of a file are called its *file history*, and you can save this data for all your documents by activating a feature called File History.

All

 $\overline{\uparrow}$

Settings

Search the web

0

Best match

Apps

Backup settings

Related: "file history drive

Restore your files with File History

Documents

Email Web More *

3

Keep a History of Your Files

Set the File History Drive

1 Connect an external drive to your PC.

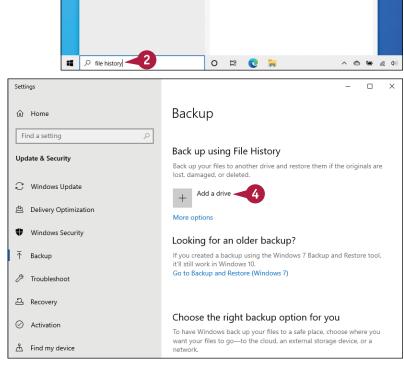
Note: The drive should have enough capacity to hold your files, so an external hard drive is probably best.

Note: If you see a notification, click it, click **Configure this drive for backup**, and then skip steps **3** and **4**.

- 2 In the taskbar's Search box, type file history.
- 3 Click Backup settings.

The Settings app runs and displays the Backup tab.

4 Click Add a drive.



0 (T) R

Backup settings

System settings

🗂 Open

Get quick help from web

Mapping a network drive

Maintaining Windows



The Select a Drive window appears.

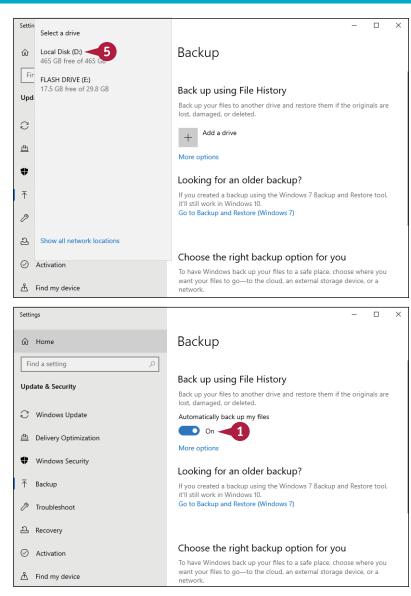
Click the drive you want to use.

Activate File History

1 Click the Automatically back up my files switch to On.

Note: Windows activates File History automatically, so in most cases you can skip step **1**.

Windows activates File History and begins saving copies of your files to the external drive.



TIP

Is it okay to disconnect the external hard drive temporarily?

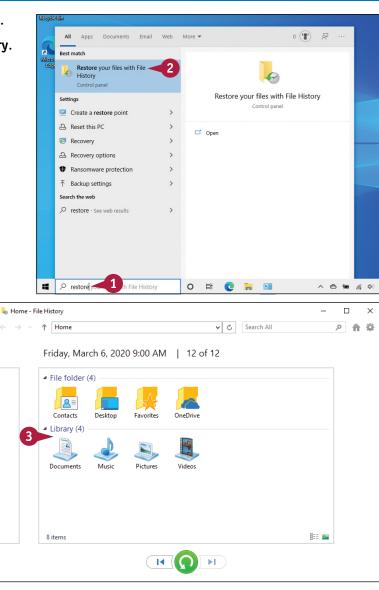
Yes. However, if you need to remove the external drive temporarily (for example, if you need to use the port for another device), you should turn off File History before disconnecting the external drive. Follow steps 2 and 3 to open the Backup tab and then click the **Automatically back up my files** switch to **Off**. When you are ready to resume saving your files, follow steps 1 to 3 to reconnect the drive and open the Backup tab, and then click the **switch to On**.

Restore a File from Your History

If you improperly edit, accidentally delete, or corrupt a file through a system crash, in many cases you can restore a previous version of the file. Why would you want to revert to a previous version of a file? One reason is that you might improperly edit the file by deleting or changing important data. In some cases, you may be able to restore that data by going back to a previous version of the file. Another reason is that the file might become corrupted if the program or Windows crashes. You can get a working version of the file back by restoring a previous version.

Restore a File from Your History

- 1 In the taskbar's Search box, type **restore**.
 - 2 Click **Restore your files with File History**.



The Home - File History window appears.

Double-click the library or folder that contains the file you want to restore.

Maintaining Windows

✓ C Search All

A____

A Shaggy

Dog Story

 $A \equiv \Box$

Customer

Feedback

A =

New Words

in the

Modern

Workplace

M

2

Ideas List

Phishing

Addresse

A Guy In a

6

Dynamics

Acct

A ____

Logophilia

Account



 \Box \times

P 📅 🛱

boot

A

Letter to M.

Walton

A =

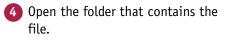
Presentatio

n Notes

855 📷

20

20



👆 Home - File History

↑ Home\Documents →

Fax

Brainstormi

ng Notes

DOCY

Logophilia

Limited

Annual

27 items

Report 2020

Monday, March 2, 2020 9:00 AM | 1 of 12

Sound

recordings

 $A \equiv$

2

Conference

Agenda 2020

A =

Logophilia

Ltd.

Account

Scanned

Documents

code

 $A \equiv$

Logophilia

Limited

Annual

Report 2020

1 item selected 1.01 KB

5 Click Previous Version (1) until you open the version of the folder you want to use.

6 Click the file you want to restore.

7 Click **Restore to Original** Location (**(**).

If the original folder has a file with the same name, File History asks what you want to do.

- 8 Select an option:
- A You can click Replace the file in the destination to overwrite the existing file with the previous version.
- B You can click Skip this file to do nothing.
- C You can click Compare info for both files to decide which file you prefer to keep.

Windows restores the previous version.

TIPS

Can I restore a folder?

Yes, because Windows also keeps track of previous versions of folders, which is useful if an entire folder becomes corrupted. Follow steps **1** to **5**, click the folder you want to restore, and then click **Restore to Original Location** (**(**)).

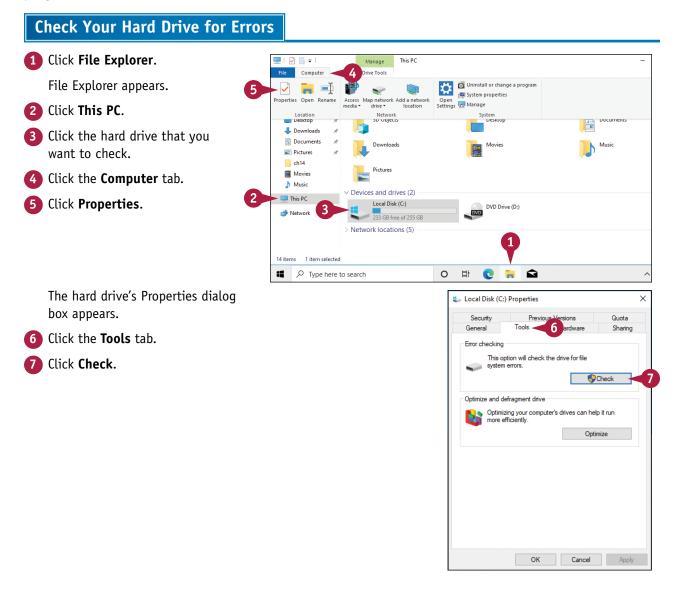
What should I do if I am not sure about replacing an existing file with a previous version?

Click **Compare info for both files** in the Replace or Skip Files dialog box. In the File Conflict dialog box, click the check box beside both versions (\Box changes to \boxdot) and then click **Continue**. This leaves the existing file as is and restores the previous version with (2) appended to the name.

🐨 Replace or Skip Files 📃 🗆	×
Copying 1 item from Documents to Documents The destination already has a file named "Conference Agenda 2020.rtf"	•
A Replace the file in the destination	
B Skip this file	
C Compare info for both files	
Fewer details	

Check Your Hard Drive for Errors

To keep your system running smoothly, you should periodically check your hard drive for errors and fix any errors that come up. Because hard drive errors can cause files to become corrupted, which may prevent you from running a program or opening a document, you can use the Check Disk program to look for and fix hard drive errors.





Close

instructions the program provides.

A If Windows tells you that the drive has no errors, you can click	Error Checking (Local Disk (C:))				
Cancel and skip the rest of these steps.	You don't need to scan this drive We haven't found any errors on this drive. You can still scan the drive for errors if you want.				
8 Otherwise, click Scan drive.	→ Scan drive You can keep using the drive during the scan. If errors are found, you can decide if you want to fix them. Cancel				
Windows checks the hard drive.	Error Checking (Local Disk (C:))				
9 When the check is complete, click Close .	Your drive was successfully scanned				
Note: If Check Disk finds any errors, follow th					

Show Details

TIPS

What is a "bad sector"? How often should I check for hard drive errors? A sector is a small storage location on your hard You should perform the basic hard drive check drive. When Windows saves a file on the drive, it about once a week. Perform the more thorough divides the file into pieces and stores each piece in bad sector check once a month. Note that the bad a separate sector. A bad sector is one that, through sector check can take several hours, depending on physical damage or some other cause, can no longer the size of the drive, so perform this check only be used to reliably store data. when you will not need your computer for a while.

Check Your Devices for Errors

To help ensure that your system is operating smoothly and efficiently, you should periodically check for errors associated with the devices attached to your computer. Device errors usually mean either that you cannot work with a device entirely, or that the device behaves erratically or unexpectedly. You can use the Windows Devices and Printers feature to check your installed devices for errors. You can also use Devices and Printers to troubleshoot your problem devices, and in most cases, Windows will be able to fix the problem automatically.

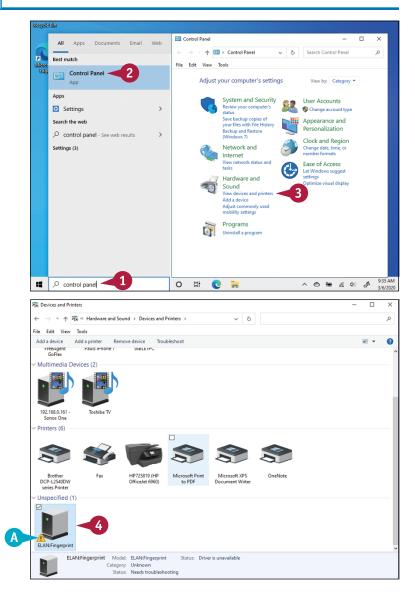
Check Your Devices for Errors

Check for Devices with Errors

- 1 In the taskbar's Search box, type control panel.
- 2 Click Control Panel.
- 3 Click View devices and printers.

The Devices and Printers window appears.

- Examine the device icons for errors.
- ▲ Windows indicates devices with errors using this icon: ▲.



Maintaining Windows



Begin Device Troubleshooting

Click a device that has an error.

2 Click **Troubleshoot**.

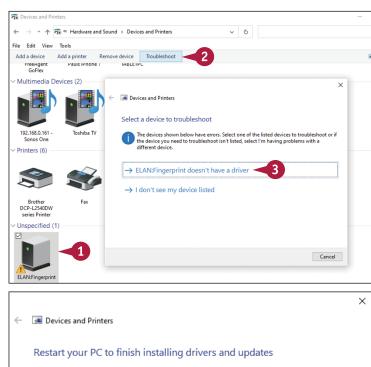
Devices and Printers displays a list of devices that have errors.

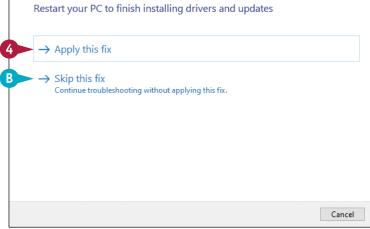
Click your device.

The Devices and Printers troubleshooting wizard appears and displays the first fix.

Devices and Printers applies the fix. If this does not solve the problem, Devices and Printers displays the next

- If you are certain this fix is not the solution, you can click Skip this fix instead.
- 5 Repeat step 4 until the problem is resolved.





TIPS

fix.

What is a device driver?

It is a small program that Windows uses to communicate with a device. Many hardware problems are the result of either not having a device driver installed, or having an incorrect driver installed. Most devices come with discs that have the correct device driver, so you should insert that disc when troubleshooting. You can also obtain the latest device driver from the manufacturer's website.

What if Devices and Printers cannot solve the problem?

In this case, you need to either return the device to the manufacturer for repair or replacement, or take it to a local computer shop for fixing.

A

accessing app features, 34-35 Lock command, 303 OneDrive online, 247 shared documents/folders, 271 account password, 290 accounts, 111, 258-259 activating activity reporting, 268 file history, 323 network discovery, 272 activity timeline, switching apps using, 19 adding apps to Lock screen, 30-31 background music to movies, 191 captions to images in OneNote, 229 children to PCs, 266-267 desktops, 44 event reminders, 119 events to calendars, 116-117 extra fields to contacts in People app, 108-109 file attachments to email messages, 76-77 files to OneDrive, 246-247 Google account to People app, 98-99 iCloud account to People app, 100-101 images to notebook pages, 228-229 network printers, 273 opening titles to movies, 191 pages to OneNote notebooks, 224 photo effects, 166-167 sections to OneNote notebooks, 225 slow motion to videos, 186 songs to Music folder, 199 text notes in OneNote, 226-227 3D effects to videos, 187 titles to images in OneNote, 229 video clips, 189 web pages to Favorites Bar, 61 adjusting audio levels for CDs, 193 contact's photos in People app, 107 copy quality, 197 file view, 238 Lock screen background, 28-29 picture passwords, 297

playlists, 203 profile picture on Skype, 133 screen brightness, 286 section color schemes in OneNote notebooks, 225 speed of slide shows, 163 startup page, 56-57 text font in documents, 212-213 user account password, 262-263 user account pictures, 260-261 volume, 38, 205 Alarm & Clock app, 148-149 albums, 161, 193 all-day events, 117 animated text, in videos, 187 applying filters, 167 styles to messages, 75 Vignette effect, 166 apps. See also specific apps accessing features, 34-35 adding to Lock screen, 30-31 Calculator, 144-145 checking weather forecast, 140-141 closing, 7 configuring Cortana Voice Assistant, 128-131 displaying locations on maps, 136-137 getting directions to locations, 138-139 installing, 16-17 locating, 7 pinning to Start menu, 24-25 to taskbar, 36-37 searching your PC, 126-127 setting alarms, 148-149 shutting down with gestures, 279 Skype, 132-135 starting, 6-7 stopping notifications from, 309 switching between running, 18-19 uninstalling, 20-21 Voice Recorder, 146-147 writing notes, 150-151 arranging windows, 19 aspect ratio, 169 assigning photos to contacts in People app, 106-107 attachments, adding to email messages, 76-77

audio

changing levels for CDs, 193 editing, 147 automatic image repair, 164

B

background music, adding to movies, 191 "bad sector," 327 battery life, monitoring on tablets, 287 Bcc (blind carbon copy), 73 brightness, adjusting for screens in tablets, 286 browsing, web, 306–307 bulleted lists, creating in OneNote, 230

С

Calculator app, 144-145 Calendar app adding event reminders, 119 events, 116-117 creating recurring events, 118 customizing calendars, 122-123 handling event invitations, 121 sending event invitations, 120 viewing your calendar, 114-115 Camera app, taking pictures with, 174-175 captions, adding to images in OneNote, 229 Cc (carbon copy), 73 CDs changing audio levels for, 193 installing software from, 17 repeating, 195 Celsius, switching between Fahrenheit and, 143 Character Map program, 218-219 chat history, 129 checking devices for errors, 328-329 hard drive for errors, 326-327 free space, 314-315 for security problems, 291 weather forecasts, 140-141, 142-143 children adding to PCs, 266-267 setting restrictions for, 268-269 cities, removing from Weather app, 143

clearing activity history, 310-311 commands/personal data from Cortana, 129 History list, 55 Clipboard, 240 closing apps, 7 desktops, 45 tabs, 51 collection, viewing images by, 161 commands, clearing from Cortana, 129 compressed folders, 248-249 computer clearing activity history to preserve privacy, 310-311 locking, 29, 302-303 refreshing, 318-319 unlocking, 303 configuring Cortana Voice Assistant, 128-131 email accounts, 70-71 Mail app options, 92-93 PC to lock automatically, 304-305 Skype, 132-133 tablets as second monitors, 284-285 touch keyboard, 282-283 Windows 10 for multiple monitors, 40-41 connecting to wireless networks, 8-9 Contact list, filtering in People app, 110-111 contacts adding extra fields to in People app, 108-109 assigning photos to in People app, 106-107 creating in People app, 96-97 deleting in People app, 103 editing in People app, 104-105 hiding, 110-111 linking multiple profiles for, 112-113 searching for in People app, 103 viewing in People app, 102-103 containers (OneNote), 226-227 copying documents, 220-221 files, 240, 247 tracks from music CDs, 196-197 Cortana Voice Assistant configuring, 128-129 controlling PCs with, 130-131

creating

bulleted lists in OneNote, 230 compressed folders, 249 contacts in People app, 96-97 default location forecast, 140-141 documents, 208, 247 files, 243 folders for saving email messages, 90-91 Microsoft accounts, 13 numbered lists in OneNote, 230 OneNote notebooks, 222-223 passwords, 257, 294-297 picture passwords, 294-297 playlists, 202-203 recovery drives, 320-321 recurring events, 118 temporary notes, 151 to-do lists in OneNote, 231 user accounts, 256-257 cropping images, 168-169 customizing accessing app features, 34-35 adding apps to Lock screen, 30-31 adjusting Lock screen background, 28-29 volume, 38 calendars, 122-123 configuring Windows 10 for multiple monitors, 40-41 opening Settings app, 26-27 pinning apps to Start menu, 24-25 to taskbar, 36-37 setting time zone, 39 setting up multiple desktops, 44-45 synchronizing settings between PCs, 32-33 taskbar's notification area, 42-43

D

Dark mode (Skype), 133 date (PC screen), 4 day, viewing events by, 115 default location forecast, creating, 140–141 Deleted folder (Mail app), 79 deleting accounts from People app, 111 app icons from taskbar, 37

cities from Weather app, 143 contacts in People app, 103 contact's photos in People app, 107 email accounts, 71 email messages, 88-89 favorites, 59 Favorites Bar buttons, 61 files, 244 fingerprint sign-in, 301 flaws in photos, 165 folders, 91 images, 171 linked profiles from contacts in People app, 113 Microsoft accounts, 15 OneNote notebooks, 223 pages in OneNote notebooks, 225 playlists, 203 red eye, 165 sections in OneNote notebooks, 225 tracks from library, 197 unnecessary files, 316-317 user accounts, 264-265 deselecting files, 237 Desktop icon (PC screen), 4 Desktop mode, closing apps in, 7 desktops, 4, 44-45 detailed status, 31 details pane (Windows Media Player), 194, 195 device driver, 329 Devices and Printers feature, 328-329 digital cameras, importing from, 154-155, 178-179 directions, getting to locations, 138-139 disabling location services, 137 disconnecting external drives, 323 from wireless networks, 8-9 Disk Cleanup feature, 315, 316-317 displaying family settings, 268 favorite web pages, 59 Favorites Bar, 60-61 locations on maps, 136-137 menus, 34 photo effects, 166 Settings app tabs, 27 user accounts, 254-255

documents

copying, 220-221 creating, 208, 247 finding text, 214-215 locating, 211 opening, 210-211 printing, 232-233 saving, 208-209 sharing, 270-271 Documents folder, 209 domain, 72 double-tap gesture, 276 downloading files, 66-67 draft messages, saving, 78-79 drawing, on videos, 185 DVDs, installing software from, 17 DVDs, playing, 183

E

editing audio, 147 contacts in People app, 104-105 email messages, 83 pictures in messages, 75 video, 184-187 editing documents adding images to notebook pages, 228-229 pages and sections to OneNote notebooks, 224-225 text notes in OneNote, 226-227 changing text font, 212-213 copying documents, 220-221 creating documents, 208 OneNote notebooks, 222-223 finding text, 214-215 inserting special symbols, 218-219 OneNote notebook lists, 230-231 opening documents, 210-211 printing documents, 232-233 replacing text, 216-217 saving documents, 208-209 email. See Mail app errors checking devices for, 328-329 checking hard drive for, 326-327

events adding to calendars, 116–117 all-day, 117 creating reminders for, 119 handling invitations to, 121 recurring, 118 sending invitations for, 120 external drives, disconnecting, 323 external monitor, 41 extracting files from compressed folders, 248–249

F

Fahrenheit, switching between Celsius and, 143 Favorites Bar, 60-61 Favorites list, 58-59 File Explorer, 159, 279. See also files file history, maintaining, 322-323 files adding to OneDrive, 246-247 changing view of, 238 copying, 240 creating, 243 deleting, 244, 316-317 deselecting, 237 downloading, 66-67 extracting from compressed folders, 248-249 inserting in OneNote, 229 installing when downloaded from Internet, 17 moving, 241 opening, 66-67 previewing, 239 renaming, 242 restoring deleted, 245 restoring from history, 324-325 selecting, 236-237, 279 specifying programs to open, 250-251 filtering Contact list in People app, 110-111 filters, applying, 167 Find feature, 214-215 finding apps, 7 documents, 211 music, 199 text in documents, 214-215 text on pages, 53

fingerprint sign-in, setting up, 300-301 flag, 93 flaws, removing from photos, 165 folders creating for saving email messages, 90-91 deleting, 91 renaming, 91 restoring, 325 searching from windows, 127 selecting with gestures, 279 sharing, 270-271 font, 74, 212 forgotten gestures, 297 forgotten password, 259 formatting message text, 74-75 note text in OneNote, 227 forwarding email messages, 84-85

G

gestures about, 276-277 controlling Windows with, 278-279 forgotten, 297 getting started closing apps, 7 connecting to wireless network, 8-9 installing apps, 16-17 PC screen, 4 putting Windows 10 to sleep, 10 restarting Windows 10, 11 shutting down Windows 10, 11 starting apps, 6-7 switching to Microsoft accounts, 12-15 between running apps, 18-19 tablet screen, 5 uninstalling apps, 20-21 Google account, adding to People app, 98-99 Groove Music app, 198-203, 199

Η

hard drive checking for errors, 326–327 checking free space, 314–315 headphones, switching between PC speakers and, 204–205 Hello feature, 300 hiding contacts, 110–111 menus, 35 History list browsing, 307 clearing, 55 navigating with, 54–55 restoring files from, 324–325 Hypertext Transfer Protocol (http), 48

Ι

iCloud account, adding to People app, 100-101 images adding captions to in OneNote, 229 to notebook pages, 228-229 photo effects, 166-167 titles to in OneNote, 229 adding to movies, 189 applying filters, 167 assigning to contacts in People app, 106-107 changing for user accounts, 260-261 cropping, 168-169 deleting, 171 importing from digital cameras, 154-155 inserting in messages, 75 navigating Pictures library, 158-159 printing, 172-173 repairing, 164-165 rotating, 170 scanning, 156-157 starting slide shows, 162-163 taking with PC camera, 174-175 viewing, 160-161 importing images from digital cameras, 154-155 videos from digital cameras, 178-179 Inbox folder (Mail app), 88 InPrivate web browsing, 291 inputting text with touch keyboard, 280-281 inserting files in OneNote, 229 pictures in messages, 75 special symbols, 218-219 installing apps, 16-17

J

Junk folder (Mail app), 79

K

keyboards controlling PCs with Cortana via, 130 selecting, 280 switching between apps using, 19 touch, 280–283

L

layout, standard keyboard, 283 linking multiple profiles for contacts, 112–113 links selecting, 49 sharing, 63 locations displaying on maps, 136–137 getting directions to, 138–139 Lock command, accessing, 303 Lock screen adding apps, 30–31 changing background, 28–29 locking computer, 29, 290, 302–303 Loudness Equalization feature, 205

Μ

Mail app adding file attachments, 76-77 configuring email accounts, 70-71 options, 92-93 creating folders for saving messages, 90-91 deleting accounts, 71 deleting messages, 88-89 formatting message text, 74-75 forwarding messages, 84-85 opening attachments, 86-87 reading messages, 81 receiving messages, 80-81 renaming accounts, 71 replying to messages, 82-83 saving attachments, 86-87 draft messages, 78-79 sending email messages, 72-73

maintenance. See also troubleshooting checking devices for errors, 328-329 hard drive for errors, 326-327 hard drive free space, 314-315 creating recovery drives, 320-321 deleting unnecessary files, 316-317 file history, 322-323 refreshing computer, 318-319 restoring files from history, 324-325 managing event invitations, 121 music playback in Groove Music app, 201 PCs with Cortana, 130-131 private information, 308-309 video playback, 183 Windows with gestures, 278-279 manual image repair, 165 maps, displaying locations on, 136-137 Maps app, 136-137 Memory feature (Calculator app), 145 Menu icon, 35 menus displaying, 34 hiding, 35 messages. See Mail app Microsoft accounts, 12-15 Microsoft Edge web browser, 52, 56-57, 64-65, 291, 306-307 Modern apps, 35 monitoring battery life on tablets, 287 monitors configuring tablets as second, 284-285 configuring Windows 10 for multiple, 40-41 month, viewing events by, 114 mouse pointer (PC screen), 4 movies, 181, 183, 188-191 Movies & TV app, 179, 181 moving email messages between folders, 91 Favorites Bar buttons, 61 files, 241, 246 items with gestures, 279 programs between desktops, 45 text note containers in OneNote, 227

tiles, 25

multimedia copying tracks from music CDs, 196-197 creating playlists, 202-203 importing videos from digital cameras, 178-179 navigating Music library, 198-199 Videos folder, 180-181 playing music, 200-201 music CDs, 192-195 switching between PC speakers and headphones, 204-205 watching videos, 182-183 music finding, 199 playing, 200-201 music CDs copying tracks from, 196-197

playing, 192–195 Music library, navigating, 198–199

Ν

navigating calendars, 115 with History list, 54-55 Music library, 198–199 Pictures library, 158-159 tabs, 51 Videos folder, 180-181 web pages, 52 network printers, 273 network resources, viewing, 272-273 networks, troubleshooting, 273 note text, formatting in OneNote, 227 Notepad app, 150-151 notification area, 4, 42-43 notifications, app, 309 Now Playing window (Windows Media Player), 195, 196 numbered lists, creating in OneNote, 230

0

OneDrive accessing online, 247 adding files to, 246–247 OneNote app, 150, 222–223, 226–227, 230–231 opening documents, 210–211 draft messages, 78–79 email attachments, 86–87 files, 66–67 Settings app, 26–27 videos, 184 web pages, 48–51 opening titles, adding to movies, 191 organizing favorites, 59 orientation, for printing pictures, 173 Outbox folder (Mail app), 79

Ρ

paper, for photo printouts, 173 paragraph, message, 74 passwords changing for user accounts, 262-263 creating, 257 forgotten, 259 locking PC, 290 protecting, 263 Passwords switch, 33 pausing music CDs, 193 PC camera, taking pictures with, 174-175 PC screen, 4 PC speakers, switching between headphones and, 204-205 PCs adding children to, 266-267 controlling with Cortana, 130-131 locking, 290 resetting, 291 searching your, 126-127 synchronizing settings between, 32-33 People app adding extra fields to contacts, 108-109 Google account, 98-99 iCloud account, 100-101 assigning photos to contacts, 106-107 creating contacts, 96-97 editing contacts, 104-105 filtering Contact list, 110-111 linking multiple profiles for contacts, 112-113 viewing contacts, 102-103 personal data, clearing from Cortana, 129 photo effects, adding, 166-167 Photos app adding 3D effects to videos in, 187 adding photo effects, 166-167

adding slow motion to videos in, 186 applying filters, 167 cropping images, 168-169 editing videos in, 184 opening Pictures library with, 158 rotating images, 170 starting slide shows, 162 trimming videos in, 185 Photos tile, starting slide shows, 163 picture passwords, 294-297 pictures. See images Pictures library, 158–159 pinch gesture, 277 pinning apps to Start menu, 24-25 apps to taskbar, 36-37 playing music, 200-201 music CDs, 192-195 playlists, 202-203 points, 212 populating storyboards, 190 previewing files, 239 printing documents, 232-233 images, 172-173 priority, message, 75 private information, controlling, 308-309 product key, 17 profile picture, changing on Skype, 133 profiles, People app, 112-113 programs moving between desktops, 45 specifying to open files, 250-251 protecting passwords, 263 push, 81

Q

quick status, 31

R

reading email messages, 81 receiving email messages, 80–81 recording voice memos, 146–147 recovery drives, creating, 320–321 red eye, removing, 165 refreshing computer, 318–319 renaming email accounts, 71 Favorites Bar buttons, 61 files, 242 folders, 91 sections in OneNote notebooks, 225 rented movie/TV show, 183 reordering taskbar icons, 37 repairing images, 164-165 Repeat feature (Groove Music app), 201 repeating CDs, 195 replacing text in documents, 216-217 replying to email messages, 82-83 Reply/Reply All option (Mail app), 83 resetting computer, 291 resizing tiles, 25 restarting Windows 10, 11 restoring deleted email messages, 88-89 deleted files, 245 files from history, 324-325 restrictions, setting for children, 268-269 resuming music CDs, 193 ripping CDs, 196-197 rotating images, 170

S

Save As command, 221 saving documents, 208-209 draft messages, 78-79 email attachments, 86-87 favorite web pages, 58-59 notes, 151 scanning images, 156-157 screen brightness, adjusting, 286 search box (PC screen), 4 search engines, 64 searching for contacts in People app, 103 for settings, 127 for sites, 64-65 vour PC, 126-127 sections (OneNote), 225 security. See Windows security Security and Maintenance. See Windows security

selecting Calculator app, 144 Converter app, 144 files, 236-237, 279 folders, 279 keyboards, 280 links, 49 sending email messages, 72-73 event invitations, 120 Sent folder (Mail app), 79 serial number, 17 setting restrictions for children, 268-269 screen time limits, 269 setting(s) alarms, 148-149 file history drive, 322-323 message priority, 75 searching for, 127 synchronizing between PCs, 32-33 time zone, 39 timers, 149 uninstalling apps via, 21 Settings app, opening, 26-27 setup fingerprint sign-in, 300-301 multiple desktops, 44-45 sharing adding children to PCs, 266-267 changing user account pictures, 260-261 user password, 262-263 creating user accounts, 256-257 deleting accounts, 264-265 displaying user accounts, 254-255 documents, 270-271 folders, 270-271 links, 63 recordings, 147 setting restrictions for children, 268-269 switching between accounts, 258-259 viewing network resources, 272-273 web pages, 62-63 shortcut methods, 45

shortcuts opening web pages in tabs, 51 web page addresses, 49 Shuffle feature (Groove Music app), 201 Shuffle feature (Music app), 195 shutting down apps with gestures, 279 Windows 10, 11 signature, 93 size, of video, 175 sizing text note containers in OneNote, 227 skipping tracks on music CDs, 193 Skype configuring, 132-133 initiating calls on, 134-135 sleep mode, 10, 305 slide gesture, 276 slide shows, starting, 162-163 slow motion, adding to videos, 186 snapping windows, 19 songs, shuffling, 195, 201 special effects, 212 special symbols, inserting, 218-219 speed, changing for slide shows, 163 spot fix, 165 spread gesture, 277 spyware, 291 standard keyboard layout, 283 Start button (PC screen), 4 Start menu pinning apps to, 24-25, 36-37 uninstalling apps via, 20 starting apps, 6-7 Calculator app, 144 Notepad app, 150 Skype calls, 134-135 slide shows, 162-163 video projects, 188-189 videos, 182 startup page, changing, 56-57 still images, taking from videos, 185 stopping app notifications, 309 play of music CDs, 194

stopwatch, 149 storyboards, populating, 190 style, applying to messages, 75 stylus, writing text with, 281 swipe gesture, 277, 278 switching between accounts, 258–259 between desktops, 45 between Fahrenheit and Celsius in Weather app, 143 to Microsoft accounts, 12–15 between PC speakers and headphones, 204–205 between running apps, 18–19 synchronizing settings between PCs, 32–33

T

tablet mode, closing apps in, 7 tablets adjusting screen brightness, 286 configuring as a second monitor, 284-285 touch keyboard, 282-283 gestures, 276-277, 278-279 inputting text with touch keyboard, 280-281 monitoring battery life, 287 screen, 5 tabs closing, 51 navigating, 51 opening web pages in, 50-51 tags, OneNote, 231 tap and hold gesture, 276 tap gesture, 276 Task view, switching apps using, 19 taskbar about, 4 customizing notification area, 42-43 pinning apps to, 36-37 removing app icons from, 37 searching from, 126-127 switching apps using, 18 taskbar icons (PC screen), 4 testing recovery drive, 321 text changing font in documents, 212-213 finding in documents, 214-215

inputting with touch keyboard, 280-281 replacing in documents, 216-217 writing with stylus, 281 text notes, adding in OneNote, 226-227 text passwords, compared with picture passwords, 295 3D effects, adding to videos, 187 tiles, 7, 25 time (PC screen), 4 time zone, settings, 39 timers, setting, 149 titles, adding to images in OneNote, 229 to-do lists, creating in OneNote, 231 touch keyboard. See keyboards, touch tracks copying from music CDs, 196-197 removing from library, 197 skipping on music CDs, 193 traffic information, 139 trimming videos, 185 troubleshooting. See also maintenance devices, 329 fingerprint sign-in, 301 monitors, 285 mouse pointer, 41 networks, 273 turn gesture, 277 TV shows, 181, 183 type size, 212 type style, 212 typeface, 212

U

uninstalling apps, 20–21 unlocking computer, 303 USB flash drive, using as a recovery drive, 321 User Account Control, 290 user accounts changing password, 262–263 pictures for, 260–261 creating, 256–257 deleting, 264–265 displaying, 254–255 username, 72

V

video calls. See Skype videos adding slow motion to, 186 drawing on, 185 editing, 184-187 importing from digital cameras, 178-179 opening, 184 size of, 175 trimming, 185 watching, 182-183 Videos folder, 179, 180-181 viewing calendars, 114-115 compressed folder files, 248 contacts in People app, 102-103 downloaded files, 67 file, 238 images, 160-161 network resources, 272-273 previously scanned images, 157 sent email messages, 85 shared documents/folders, 271 Vignette effect, 166 voice, controlling PCs with Cortana via, 131 Voice Recorder app, 146-147 volume, adjusting, 38, 205

W

wakeword, 131 watching videos, 182-183 Weather app, 140-141, 142-143 weather forecasts, checking, 142-143 web browsing, 306-307 web pages adding to Favorites Bar, 61 finding text on, 53 navigating, 52 opening about, 48-49 in tabs, 50-51 saving favorites, 58-59 sharing, 62-63 web surfing changing startup page, 56-57 downloading files, 66-67 Favorites Bar, 60-61

finding text on pages, 53 navigating with History list, 54-55 web pages, 52 opening web pages, 48-51 saving favorite web pages, 58-59 searching for sites, 64-65 webcam photos, using as account picture, 261 websites, searching for, 64-65 week, viewing events by, 114 Week Number option (Calendar app), 123 Wi-Fi hotspots, 137 windows, 19 Windows 10. See also specific topics controlling with gestures, 278-279 putting to sleep, 10 restarting, 11 shutting down, 11 Windows Defender feature, 291 Windows Defender Firewall feature, 291 Windows Devices and Printers feature, 328-329 Windows Hello feature, 300 Windows Hello PIN, 298-299 Windows Media Player, 192-195 Windows security about, 290-291 browsing web privately, 306-307 checking for problems, 292-293 clearing activity history to preserve privacy, 310-311 configuring PC to lock automatically, 304-305 controlling private information, 308-309 creating picture passwords, 294-297 locking computer, 302-303 setting up fingerprint sign-in, 300-301 Windows Hello PIN, 298-299 Windows Store, installing apps from, 16-17 wireless networks, 8-9 WordPad, compared with Notepad, 151 writing notes, 150-151 text with stylus, 281

Υ

"Your location cannot be found" (Weather app), 141

Ζ

Zip archives. *See* compressed folders zipped folders. *See* compressed folders.

WILEY END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Go to www.wiley.com/go/eula to access Wiley's ebook EULA.